

## **Cabinet**

### **Wednesday 10 August 2022**

A meeting of the Cabinet will be held in the Town Hall, Royal Leamington Spa on Wednesday 10 August 2022, at 6.00pm and available for the public to watch via the Warwick District Council [YouTube channel](#).

Councillor A Day (Chairman)

Councillor L Bartlett  
Councillor J Cooke  
Councillor J Falp  
Councillor M-A Grainger

Councillor R Hales  
Councillor J Matecki  
Councillor A Rhead  
Councillor J Tracey

#### **Also attending (but not members of the Cabinet):**

Chair of the Overview & Scrutiny Committee  
Green Group Observer  
Liberal Democrat Group Observer  
Labour Group Observer

Councillor A Milton  
Councillor I Davison  
Councillor A Boad  
Councillor M Mangat

#### **Emergency Procedure**

At the commencement of the meeting, the emergency procedure for the Town Hall will be announced.

#### **Agenda**

- 1. Apologies for Absence**
- 2. Declarations of Interest**

Members to declare the existence and nature of interests in items on the agenda in accordance with the adopted Code of Conduct.

Declarations should be disclosed during this item. However, the existence and nature of any interest that subsequently becomes apparent during the course of the meeting must be disclosed immediately. If the interest is not registered, Members must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest within 28 days.

Members are also reminded of the need to declare predetermination on any matter.

If Members are unsure about whether or not they have an interest, or about its nature, they are strongly advised to seek advice from officers prior to the meeting.

### 3. Minutes

To confirm the minutes of the 6 July 2022 meeting.

**(Pages 1 to 23)**

#### **Part 1**

(Items upon which a decision by Council is required)

### 4. Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document – Submission

To consider a report from the Department for Climate Change

**(Pages 1 to 8 and Appendices 1 to 2)**

#### **Part 2**

(Items upon which a decision by Council is not required)

### 5. Future Delivery of Noise Nuisance Investigations

To consider a report from Community Protection.

**(Pages 1 to 40)**

### 6. Better Points “Choose How You Move” Sustainable Travel Incentive South Warwickshire

To consider a report from the Department for Climate Change.

**(Pages 1 to 5 and Appendices 1 to 2)**

### 7. Levelling Up Approach and Devolution Deal for Warwickshire

To consider a report from the Chief Executive.

**(Pages 1 to 7 and Appendices 1 to 5)**

### 8. Significant Business Risk Register Report

To consider a report from Community Protection.

**(Pages 1 to 7 and Appendices 1 to 3)**

### 9. Public and Press

To consider resolving that under Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972 that the public and press be excluded from the meeting for the following items by reason of the likely disclosure of exempt information within the paragraphs of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972, following the Local Government (Access to Information) (Variation) Order 2006, as set out below.

Item Numbers	Paragraph Numbers	Reason
10, 11	3	Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)

#### **Part 2**

(Items upon which a decision by Council is not required)

10. **Land at Gallows Hill/Fusiliers Way, Warwick**

To consider a report from the Chief Executive.

**(Pages 1 to 9)**  
**(Not for publication)**

11. **Minutes**

To consider the confidential minutes of the 6 July 2022 meeting.

**(Pages 1 to 4)**  
**(Not for publication)**

Published Monday 1 August 2022

General Enquiries: Please contact Warwick District Council, Riverside House, Milverton Hill, Royal Leamington Spa, Warwickshire, CV32 5HZ.

Telephone: 01926 456114

E-Mail: [committee@warwickdc.gov.uk](mailto:committee@warwickdc.gov.uk)

For enquiries about specific reports, please contact the officers named in the reports. You can e-mail the members of the Cabinet at [cabinet@warwickdc.gov.uk](mailto:cabinet@warwickdc.gov.uk)

Details of all the Council's committees, Councillors and agenda papers are available via our website on the [Committees page](#)

We endeavour to make all of our agendas and reports fully accessible. Please see our [accessibility statement](#) for details.

**The agenda is available in large print on request,  
prior to the meeting, by telephoning (01926)  
456114**

# Cabinet

Minutes of the meeting held on Wednesday 6 July 2022 in the Town Hall, Royal Leamington Spa at 6.00 pm.

**Present:** Councillors Day (Leader), Bartlett, Cooke, Falp, Grainger, Hales, Matecki, Rhead and Tracey.

**Also Present:** Councillors: Boad (Liberal Democrat Group Observer), Cullinan (Labour Group Observer), and Milton (Chair of Overview & Scrutiny Committee).

## 143. **Apologies for Absence**

There were no apologies for absence received.

## 144. **Declarations of Interest**

Councillor Falp declared interests in the following items:

- a) Item 6 – Continuation of the Hydrogen Hub Project – as she was a Whitnash Town Councillor;
- b) Item 9 – Appendix B – Supporting Our Communities – as a member of her family worked for Warwick District Council; and
- c) Item 12 – Progress on the provision of the Community Stadium Scheme, Fusiliers Way, Warwick – as a member of her family was a shareholder of Leamington Football Club.

It was decided that she would remain in the chamber for the debate but would not vote on these items.

## 145. **Minutes**

The minutes of the meeting held on 25 May 2022 were taken as read and signed by the Chairman as a correct record.

The minutes of the 11 February 2021 meeting were corrected and approved by Cabinet.

## **Part 2**

(Items upon which a decision by the Council was not required)

## 146. **Programme Advisory Boards**

The Cabinet considered a report from Democratic Services which brought forward proposals for revised areas of responsibility for the Programme Advisory Boards.

Programme Advisory Boards (PABs) had now been in place for over 18 months and generally these had operated well and added value. This said, when the proposal to review the scrutiny arrangements for the Council were brought to Cabinet, Councillors provided additional views on how PABs could be further enhanced.



It was recognised that some PABs had met more often than others. From August 2021 to May 2022 there were the following meetings, where minutes had been passed to Committee Services to publish:

- Climate Change - 5
- Community protection - 4
- Culture Tourism & Leisure - 5
- Homes, Health & Wellbeing - 3
- Place & Economy - 2
- Planning – 0
- Resources - 2
- Strategic Leadership - 4
- Transformation - 2

This was understandable based on the current purpose of the PABs, below, as workloads could be variable within service areas:

*"To act in advisory capacity, or providing guidance, in developing and delivering the projects/policies of Warwick District Council and in so doing, enabling backbench members to have greater involvement in shaping Cabinet decisions of the Council, particularly on services, key projects and programmes (but not day to day operations). This also helps to utilise the skills, knowledge and talent of all Councillors in a more effective way. They will not be a decision-making Group or be scrutinising service or policy delivery as these will remain the responsibility of Council/Cabinet and Scrutiny respectively"*

In addition to the PABs, there were also the South Warwickshire Local Plan Advisory Group and the DPD Climate Change and Sustainable Buildings Working Group, and the integration work with Stratford-on-Avon District Council also impacted on the delivery of PABs.

Moving forward, it was recognised that the approaches of the PABs varied, and greater emphasis would be made on consistency of approach and the responsibility of the PAB Chairman. The Leader would personally review this in October and address any issues with Chairman of any specific PAB as required. Subtle changes to emphasise were made within Appendix 1 to the report and the Leader would also hold a briefing session with the Chairs of the PAB's and Senior Leadership Team to explain this.

Councillors requested that officers investigate the potential for the PAB agendas and minutes to be made public. Officers were mindful that Working Parties and now PAB's were seen as a safe space for discussion on matters which may or may not formally progress. Traditionally these had never been in the public domain to enable a more informed and open discussion. It was considered at this time that this should continue to encourage a more productive and open dialogue. However, Members were reminded that any information held by the Council could be subject to a request for information under three different pieces of legislation.

With the change in areas of responsibility for Portfolio Holders came the change in remit of the PABs. To avoid confusion all Councillors would be given the opportunity to volunteer to sit on any PAB (each PAB would

have six seats) and be involved. These should start to operate from 18 July 2022.

At this time no alternatives had been considered as the proposals were based upon the requests from Members and detail enhancements to the current arrangements.

The Group Observers praised the PABs and were pleased to see that their functions had now been formalised.

Councillors felt that PABs should remain exempt from public domain, noting that PABs were meant for discussing ideas at an early stage so it would not be appropriate to release information earlier than necessary and could hinder debate amongst Members.

The Leader stated that PABs had been a key mechanism in strengthening the cross-party work of the Council. He then proposed the report as laid out.

**Resolved** that

- (1) the areas of responsibility for the Programme Advisory Boards (PABs) and remits as set out at Appendix 1 to the report, be approved; and
- (2) the membership of the PABs, to be reported to Council in July, as set out at Appendix 3 to the report, be noted.

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Day)

#### **147. New Projects for the Leisure Development Programme**

The Cabinet considered a report from Culture, Tourism & Leisure. The Leisure Development Programme had already seen the redevelopment of the Newbold Comyn and St Nicholas Park Leisure Centres and the construction of a new artificial turf pitch on Council land at Racing Club Warwick as well as project management of the Whitnash Civic Centre and Library on behalf of Whitnash Town Council. The demolition and reconstruction of Abbey Fields Swimming Pool and Castle Farm Recreation Centre, both in Kenilworth, were now underway or in final preparation.

The Leisure Development Programme included the work to establish the Community Stadium at Fusiliers Way, which was subject to a separate report to this meeting of the Cabinet – Minute Number 154.

The report proposed that finance and officers' time should now be committed to the development of four new projects for the Leisure Development Programme. This was to ensure that the Programme continued to provide a portfolio of excellent sport and leisure facilities in the District to encourage healthy and active lifestyles for at least the next 30 years. In order to deliver these projects, it would be necessary to extend the fixed term project management resource within the Leisure Development Programme staff team. In order to do this, it would be

necessary to make a sum available in the General Fund Balance in case one or more of the projects did not proceed, and therefore the salary could not be capitalised.

For each of the projects recommended to be commenced the next stages of the development of the project would include such tasks as; the preparation of designs; the carrying out of site surveys; preparation of a project timetable and risk register; a detailed assessment of costs; applications for grants; legal discussions with stakeholders and landowners where required; the preparation of planning applications where required; the procurement of preferred contractors (without signing any construction contracts) and sundry other tasks.

The Leisure Development Programme delivered a number of high-quality sport and leisure facilities for the District. That work was continuing with two major projects in Kenilworth at present. The report proposed that four more projects within the Leisure Development Programme should be permitted to move to the project development stage, with a view to preparing sufficient information on each project to bring a firm and costed proposal back to Cabinet in due course to seek permission to move to the delivery phase. If the Acre Close MUGA could be delivered from existing resources this project could move straight to the delivery phase without coming back to Cabinet for approval.

The development of these four projects would continue to develop the Council's growing reputation for high-quality leisure projects and, more importantly, would continue to encourage the District's residents and visitors to adopt active and healthy lifestyles.

The alternative option with regard to the athletics facility would be to refurbish the existing facility at Edmondscote Sports Ground. This would fail to take advantage of the locational benefits of the new site over the existing site, as shown in paragraphs 1.5.2 and 1.5.3 in the report. It would mean that the existing site could not be used as a riverside walk and public open space.

The alternative option with regard to the Myton Path would be to not proceed with this proposal. The benefits of the proposal for sustainable travel and the relief of traffic congestion were made clear in section 1.6.3 to 1.6.5 in the report.

The two alternative options to the construction of an Artificial Turf Pitch at Newbold Comyn would be to either not construct an ATP, or to construct it in a different location. If the ATP was not constructed, then the Council might fail to meet the targets for new ATPs in the Playing Pitch Strategy. If another location was chosen, then the benefits of this location as shown in paragraph 1.7.3 in the report could not be realised.

The two alternatives to the refurbishment of the MUGA in Acre Close Park was to either not refurbish the existing facility, or to wait to include the project within a wider portfolio of MUGA projects across the District. If the facility was not refurbished it would not serve as a suitable facility to promote healthy lifestyles and it would not be of a similar standard to other facilities on the site. If it was not used as a 'pathfinder project' it

would not be possible to learn the lessons of this project in submitting a wider project for MUGA refurbishment and creation to the Football Foundation at a later date.

The Overview & Scrutiny Committee supported the recommendations in the report. Members were keen to ensure the individual projects were referred to the Programme Advisory Boards.

Some broad comments were made about the provision of sports facilities across the District and the Committee recommended to Cabinet that these should be discussed at the Programme Advisory Boards (PAB's).

The Committee wanted to see the ongoing use of project management reviewed and expressed a keenness to ensure these will be looked at to help deliver a range of projects moving forward.

The Group Observers noted that the proposals to build these facilities were ambitious, which was a great thing in theory, but concerns were raised about the financial viability of these projects.

Councillor Grainger understood these concerns but noted that the report needed to be approved in order to find out whether these projects were economically viable or not.

The Leader stated that Warwick District Council was an ambitious Council that was prepared to take risks for the long-term benefit of residents.

Councillor Grainger proposed the report as laid out, subject to the additional recommendation from the Overview & Scrutiny Committee.

**Resolved that**

- (1) the expenditure of a sum not to exceed £225,000 from CIL funding received by the Council on project development activities in support of the project to construct a new athletics facility on land close to Fusiliers Way in Warwick, be approved, such that a further report can be made to Cabinet to seek funding for the fully prepared scheme in due course;
- (2) the expenditure of a sum not to exceed £150,000 from CIL funding on project development activities in support of the project to construct a new footpath and cycleway from Myton Road to Fusiliers Way in Warwick, be approved, such that a further report can be made to Cabinet to seek funding for the fully prepared scheme in due course;
- (3) the expenditure of a sum not to exceed £60,000 from s106 funds received by the Council on project development activities in support of the project to construct a new

artificial turf pitch (ATP) for football at the Newbold Comyn football pitch site, be approved, such that a further report can be made to Cabinet to seek funding for the fully prepared scheme in due course;

- (4) the use of up to £25,000 from the Community Centre Acre Close Feasibility Reserve for project activities to completely refurbish the Multi-Use Games Area (MUGA) at Acre Close Whitnash, be approved, recognising that this work will be owned by Whitnash Town Council and supported by officers within the Leisure Development Programme and that a grant agreement will be entered into with Whitnash Town Council for utilisation of this funding;
- (5) the release of £202,470 from the General Fund Balance to provide funding for the development and management of the projects identified in this report by the extension of the three fixed-term posts in the Leisure Development Programme Team from 31 December 2022 to 1 September 2024, be agreed on the basis that these posts will be capitalised if the projects proceed and instructs officers to keep the staff resources available to the team under review at appropriate times during the intervening period; and
- (6) the provision of sports facilities across the district be referred to and discussed at the Programme Advisory Boards meetings.

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Grainger)  
Forward Plan Reference 1,290

#### **148. Continuation of Hydrogen Hub Project**

The Cabinet considered a report from the Programme Director for Climate Change which sought approval to progress the potential development of a Hydrogen Hub in Warwick District to the next stages, based upon recommendations in the Hydrogen Hub Feasibility Study Executive Summary attached at Appendix 1 to the report and full (confidential) Feasibility Study at Appendix 2 to the report.

The report set out the way forward for the next stage towards the development of a hydrogen hub. In particular, for the reasons set out in section 1 of the report, it sought agreement to procure specialist advice to progress the concept and to bring a development partner on board. The funding for these next steps could be accommodated from within the existing Climate Action Fund budget.

Regarding recommendation 1, as detailed in Section 1.1 in the report, the Feasibility Study had produced a promising outlook on the potential opportunity that was the addition of a Hydrogen Hub in Warwick District. Key findings, taken from the full Executive Summary in Appendix 1 to the report, were as follows:

- A green hydrogen production facility and distribution station would produce hydrogen for the supply of fuel to zero carbon refuse collection vehicles (RCVs) owned by the Council and currently operated by the Council's waste collection contractor.
- There were retrofit technologies that could be applied to the existing RCV fleet to commence decarbonisation once the hydrogen hub was available and operational.
- To fuel the RCV fleet, WDC would require a 1MW electrolyser (1 MW electrical input). This would be capable of over-production by about 20%, which would be absorbable within the business case without external hydrogen sales.
- A 1MW facility would cost around £2.1m to deliver whereas a 3MW plant would cost around £3.7m.
- A 3MW facility would reduce the cost of hydrogen from £12.09 to £8.11 per kg, which in the context of the anticipated upsurge in demand for hydrogen over the coming years may be worth considering. Further increases in production might potentially reduce the cost of hydrogen further.
- It would be possible to produce and supply hydrogen profitably whilst maintaining or reducing the cost of fuel for the fleet.
- Hydrogen could only be considered 'green' or zero carbon if all of the power utilised to drive the electrolysis process was renewable. This would likely need to be supplied through a mix of grid delivered power purchase agreements and locally generated electricity delivered through the grid or directly connected renewable generation. The cost of such delivery reduced significantly with direct connection.
- There were a number of known potential solar PV developments in the area and WDC was in discussion with the main protagonists regarding potential offtake and / or acquisition.
- Government policy was currently very supportive of low carbon hydrogen production and there were a number of subsidy schemes that WDC could benefit from in the delivery of a hydrogen hub (detailed in Appendix 1 to the report).
- Delivering a hydrogen hub would require significant engagement with a relatively new industry in the UK but contracting structures and processes were well understood and discussions to date indicated that there were a number of potential private sector partners that could work with WDC.

- In terms of location, the following sites were considered: the Stratford Road depot, Harbury Lane playing fields and Greys Mallory (on the site of the proposed New House Farm development). Greys Mallory / New House Farm was identified as the preferred site given its location close to the strategic road network (between junctions 13 and 14 of the M40), access to the grid and local renewable generation, and current plans for the local area.
- The local benefits of developing a hydrogen facility would be a mixture of financial, economic, social, and environmental. The facility would provide a solid financial return to WDC in whichever capacity the council chooses to participate.
- It was recommended that the potential hydrogen hub development proposed by WDC progresses to the next business case stage. Further discussion with market was also recommended with a view to identifying potential development partners and participants in terms of vehicle provision and retrofit, power systems and renewable electricity, technology providers, dispensers and operators.

Given the key steps outlined above from the Feasibility Study, it was recommended that these were taken as the basis for progressing a hydrogen hub proposal to the next stages.

Regarding Recommendation 2, given that the Council remained ambitious to deliver a green hydrogen hub to fuel our own fleet vehicles and if viable to provide green hydrogen to the market, it would be necessary to partner with a commercial partner to provide expertise and finance that was beyond the scope of the Council. Given that this was a new type of venture for Warwick District Council, it was recommended that WDC procures specialist commercial partnership advice to support a compliant and effective process for bringing this commercial partner on board. At this stage, officers were of the view that the process for doing this and the partnership model to plan and deliver the Hub should be flexible. The adviser would initially work with the Council to scope out options for the process and the partnership vehicle before then acting alongside the Council in the procurement and/or negotiation process. This would not only ensure an effective and compliant partnership/collaboration but would also ensure the Council's best interests were served and risks to the Council were minimised.

In tandem with work alongside internal legal and procurement officers, this advisor would help WDC to construct a form of partnership, or a 'delivery vehicle', through which the Hydrogen Hub proposal could be driven forward, in partnership with a private sector company.

It was acknowledged that developing and managing a Hydrogen Hub were not areas of expertise for the Council. It was therefore assumed that some form of partnership with industry specialists would always be required, but the design of how an arrangement like this might be structured to best protect the Council's interests in the proposal moving forward was where an advisor experienced in this area would be best placed to assist.

Subject to Recommendation 2 being agreed, a sum of up to £50,000 was recommended (see Recommendation 3) to be set aside from the 2022/23 Climate Action Fund for this specialist role. No additional funding from other budgets would be requested for this piece of work. It was expected that the cost of the initial advice would be substantially less than £50,000. However, it was not currently known to what extent the Council would require ongoing support in negotiations with prospective development partners. In the event that these negotiations were complex, there could be a requirement for ongoing advice. Flexibility had therefore been built into the costs to allow for this.

Prior to any commitment to progress to the development a hydrogen hub, a further report would be brought to Cabinet in due course (see Recommendation 4). This timing and precise content of the report would largely depend on the outcome of the advisor's assistance, the further work carried out by the specialist hydrogen consultants, Kingscote Enterprises (as set out in para 1.6.1 to 1.6.4 in the report) and any dialogue with potential commercial partners.

While we had already received the Feasibility Study and Strategic Outline Case for the Hydrogen Hub from Kingscote Enterprises, of which both contained useful information around the practicalities of the development of a Hydrogen Hub, there remained a great deal of further exploration required to be able to confidently say that a Hydrogen Hub in Warwick District would be a good investment.

Technical details such as the effective running of a private wire from a local solar farm to the Hydrogen Hub site, grid connections (and capacity) and negotiations with other renewable energy providers in the local area are all areas which need exploring by those with technical expertise.

It was for this reason that it was recommended (see Recommendation 5) that the original consultancy contract with Kingscote Enterprises was extended for a further 18 months (until approx. end of 2023) for a maximum sum of £40,000. These funds would come from the Climate Action Fund, meaning there was no request to be made to release funds from another budget.

It was anticipated that, once a Development Partner came on board, the requirement for specialist consultancy in this area might lessen. However, until the partnership model had been worked through and WDC had a clear idea of how the relationship would work, it was recommended that the current consultants' contract be extended up to the end of 2023. The consultants' work would be on a call-off basis.

Kingscote Enterprises was originally awarded a contract for phase 1 for a value of up to £50,000 by exemption. An extension of this contract by 18 months up to an additional maximum sum of £40,000 increased the contract award to £90,000. In accordance with the Code of Procurement Practice, a contract increase above £50,000 required an exemption to be granted by Members. It was therefore requested that an exemption was granted to the Council's Codes of Procurement Practice to enable an increase in value to the contract awarded to Kingscote Enterprises, to £90,000.



The alternative to procuring an advisor experienced in the field of public/private sector commercial partnerships would be for Cabinet to recommend that officers independently attempt to bring on board a Development Partner for the Hydrogen Hub, without any specialist knowledge. Nonetheless, within this scenario, officers would still be advised by a solicitor on legal matters.

The alternative to granting an exemption to the procurement code of practice in relation to the contract with Kingscote Enterprises would be for Cabinet to recommend that officers do not extend this contract and instead pause this stage of technical research, until an underdetermined future point. This would delay progress to the Hydrogen Hub proposal, as there would still be unanswered questions by the time a Development Partner could be onboarded, which would cause a knock-on delay to the next stage of work.

The Overview & Scrutiny Committee supported the work going forward and was keen to see the business case develop, particularly relating to the return on investment and the case for electric vehicles vs hydrogen vehicles and how these technologies evolve over time.

The Group Observers supported the report but suggested that the Council keep an eye on how both hydrogen and electric technologies were developing on a wider scale to ensure that this project was being undertaken as cheaply and as effectively as possible.

Councillor Rhead stated that the study showed that the development of a hydrogen hub producing green hydrogen was indeed feasible and could offer significant benefits to Warwick District, not only in terms of decarbonisation but also commercially. One of the other reasons for the development of the hub would be to fuel the Council's refuse collection vehicles (RCVs) to help achieve the climate action ambitions. The study went on to say that it would be possible to produce and supply hydrogen profitably, although further information on that would be provided in the business case. However, he acknowledged that this project would require a significant amount of engagement with a relatively new industry in the UK, and that the business case would look at potential partners to provide expertise. He, along with the Programme Director for Climate Change and the Project Manager, had arranged to meet up with Aberdeen Council to learn from their two-year experience of developing a hydrogen hub.

He then proposed the report as laid out.

**Resolved** that

- (1) the findings of the Hydrogen Hub feasibility study as set out in section 1.2.1 in the report, be noted as the basis for progressing a hydrogen hub proposal to the next stages;
- (2) specialist commercial partnership advice, be procured to establish effective and compliant processes to enable the Council to bring on

board a development partner (or partners) to deliver the Hydrogen Hub;

- (3) a budget of up to £50,000 be set aside from the Climate Action Fund to procure the specialist commercial partnership advice proposed in Recommendation 2;
- (4) once a preferred development partner has been identified, a further report will be brought to Cabinet to seek approval to proceed with the development of a hydrogen hub, including the detail of the financial arrangements and implications of its delivery and ongoing management; and
- (5) an exemption from the procurement code of practice, be agreed as set out in paragraphs 1.6.1 to 1.6.5 in the report to enable ongoing consultancy advice to be provided by Kingscote Enterprises, for a further 18 months (until approximately the end of 2023) for a maximum sum of £40,000, on the hydrogen hub and associated matters such as power supply.

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Rhead)  
Forward Plan Reference 1,293

#### 149. **South Warwickshire Electric Vehicle Charging (EV) Strategy**

The Cabinet considered a report from the Department for Climate Change which sought to provide an overview of what was required within South Warwickshire to meet our responsibilities in supporting South Warwickshire residents to make the change from petrol and diesel to Electric Vehicles (EVs).

It presented a report from Cenex, which anticipated the required number of EV chargers needed within the area on land owned by both Warwick District Council (WDC) and Stratford District Council (SDC). It also illustrated the indirect cost savings and emissions reductions if the requirements were fulfilled.

It also sought approval for a joint WDC/SDC working Group to provide an operational approach to the findings of the report, which would enable and deploy charging infrastructure in South Warwickshire. This work would be in collaboration with Warwickshire County Council (WCC) to ensure that we fulfilled our responsibilities in delivering a portfolio of sites for chargers for the two tiers of authority.

The report asked Cabinet to note the findings within the Cenex report and agree to the production of a delivery plan of its findings. This would provide a framework for installing electric vehicle charge-points across the area to support the uptake of electric vehicles which in turn would

contribute to the reduction in carbon emissions and improvement in local air quality.

In terms of alternative options, the Cabinet could consider the do-nothing option and leave the market to install charge points in South Warwickshire. However, there were areas of South Warwickshire that were not commercially attractive at present. Large conurbations attracted the most interest from private sector installers. The latter were also less likely to provide charge-points for residents in areas without the ability to charge at home.

The report to be presented to Cabinet during Q3 of 2022/23 would present the potential procurement models outside the do-nothing option.

South Warwickshire could install charging points on an ad-hoc basis. Some years ago, with the first wave of EV funding this had been the approach taken in many instances, but this ran the risk of the assets being underutilised, poorly maintained, and no longer fit for purpose.

To avoid the issues raised in Section 2.3 in the report, the preferred approach would be to develop a delivery plan that was clear on long-term ambition, priorities for action and clear on Council requirements.

The Overview & Scrutiny Committee recommended that this item continue to be discussed by the Climate Change Programme Advisory Board (PAB) in order to shape the strategy before it returns to Cabinet.

Councillor Rhead explained that Cenex's projects for South Warwickshire showed that by 2025 there would be 23,000 plug-in vehicles, which would require 900 sockets. This would go up to 70,000 by 2030, requiring 2900 sockets. For this reason, it was important to look at how this infrastructure would be developed, particularly in areas that were rural or less attractive to private companies. He then proposed the report as laid out, subject to the additional recommendation from the Overview & Scrutiny Committee.

**Resolved** that

- (1) the key outcomes from the report entitled "South Warwickshire Electric Vehicle (EV) Strategy" that can be found in Appendix 1 to the report, be noted;
- (2) subject to the same being agreed by SDC, the development of a Joint Strategy and Procurement exercise with Stratford-on-Avon District Council to deliver EV charging infrastructure within Council facilities including a detailed options appraisal for the delivery and operation of an electric charging network, be agreed, and a further report is presented to Cabinet in Q3 of 2022/23; and

- (3) this item continues to be discussed by the Climate Change Programme Advisory Board (PAB) in order to shape the strategy before it returns to Cabinet.

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Rhead)  
Forward Plan Reference 1,264

#### 150. **Future Funding of Shakespeare's England**

The Cabinet considered a report from Development Services which presented the interim funding arrangements for Shakespeare's England for the funding period 1 September 2022 to 31 August 2024. The proposal included a set of grant conditions that Shakespeare's England would be monitored against and held accountable for.

The report set out the proposed interim funding arrangements for Shakespeare's England following the earlier in-principle confirmation of funding as part of the Council's budget setting process. In particular, it sought to broaden the reach of Shakespeare's England by introducing a free web listing as well as set a number of grant conditions to effectively monitor the continued success of Shakespeare's England and ensure that Council priorities were met.

Shakespeare's England Ltd was set up in 2012 as a "not for profit" joint public-private sector partnership to be the official Destination Management Organisation (DMO) for South Warwickshire (incorporating important partners from the surrounding area). Shakespeare's England activity was principally within the following areas:

- Outward facing marketing.
- Development and steering of the Destination Management Plan process.
- Lobbying.
- Company development.
- Increasing membership to the company, Membership support and communications to members.

Shakespeare's England prepared a Destination Management Plan to manage and develop tourism articulating the roles of the different stakeholders and identifying clear actions that they would take and the apportionment of resources. Its specific focus was around the South of the county but also included the important tourism businesses in the surrounding areas too.

Although a membership organisation, it was primarily funded by Stratford-on-Avon District Council and Warwick District Council who had each provided £75k funding per annum. Funding had been provided on a three-year basis with the latest funding period ending in 2022. Warwickshire County Council contributed £25k per annum.

Shakespeare's England was run by a Chief Executive (supported by a small team of staff) who reported to a board comprising of a range of members. Stratford-on-Avon District Council and Warwick District Council

were both represented on the board by their respective Cabinet Members responsible for Tourism.

When it was established, the expectation was that by moving to a membership organisation, Shakespeare's England would over time, become self-funded and as such, the obligation for public sector funding would diminish. For information, officers were not aware of any DMO that was self-funded.

The COVID-19 pandemic had a devastating impact on the hospitality and tourism sector across South Warwickshire, resulting in a significant impact on the local economy. Both Stratford-on-Avon District Council and Warwick District Council had worked hard to support the industry through the effective distribution of Government and voluntary COVID grant payments.

However, both Councils acknowledged that more needs to be done to rebuild the hospitality sector and strengthen the South Warwickshire local economy. To this end, through their respective budget setting processes, as well as confirming the continuation of the £75,000 funding, the Councils had each earmarked an additional £25,000 per annum.

Confirmation of this funding was subject to confirmation at a subsequent meeting of the Cabinet, hence the report outlining the proposed approach.

It should have been noted that the proposed funding arrangements were for a two-year period. The rationale for this was threefold in that it acknowledged, firstly, that the future DMO landscape was uncertain in light of the Government's De Bois Review; secondly, that a long-term tourism solution was required that better benefitted all of South Warwickshire; and thirdly, that the two-year period dovetailed neatly with the proposed date of the merger between Stratford-on-Avon District Council and Warwick District Council.

Although the merger between the two Councils was not proceeding, an interim funding arrangement for Shakespeare's England was required prior to resolving its future in the long-term.

The report outlining the proposed funding arrangements was presented to Shakespeare's England Board on 5 May 2022 and was attached at Appendix 1 to the report for information.

In summary, in return for the additional funding, it proposed changes to membership structure and set a number of grant conditions to effectively monitor the continued success of Shakespeare's England and ensure that Council priorities were met, with a focus being on widening the benefits of tourism across South Warwickshire. Importantly, the conditions sought to link tourism with other economic sectors (e.g., the creative industries in Leamington) and build on other tourism markets (e.g., business tourism and green tourism) as well as to help contribute to addressing the climate change emergencies declared by both Councils. Such approaches dovetailed neatly with the emerging South Warwickshire economic strategy. The conditions were applicable to Stratford-on-Avon District as well as Warwick District.

Whilst the Board were happy with the general tenor of the grant conditions, certain amendments were proposed to strengthen the monitoring components of the conditions. The revised proposed grant conditions were set out in Appendix 2 to the report. A key change was the distinction between general conditions and specific targets that Shakespeare's England's performance would be monitored and measured against.

The Board did, however, raise two areas of significant concern. The first was in relation to the length of the funding period and queries as to why this was set at two years, especially now in light of the fact that Stratford-on-Avon District Council and Warwick District Council were no longer merging. The Board was reminded that the merger proposal was only part of the rationale for the two-year period and this was very much an interim solution whilst discussions and decisions were made regarding the long-term future of Shakespeare's England. It also reflected the very challenging financial climate that both Councils currently face.

However, despite those challenges, both Councils had not only agreed to continue to fund Shakespeare's England but had also in principle, agreed to increase the funding of the DMO for the next two years to help rebuild the tourism and hospitality sectors. Moving forwards, it was accepted that any future funding package should be set over a minimum five-year period to enable Shakespeare's England to take a strategic and longer-term perspective in respect of destination management.

The second concern related to the proposal to replace the current three-tier paid membership structure (bronze, silver, and gold) with two tiers of paid membership and a free 'website listing'.

The rationale for this change was twofold; firstly, to help spread the Shakespeare's England brand across South Warwickshire, in particular, attracting smaller businesses in less touristy areas through the introduction of a free website listing and communications from Shakespeare's England. Secondly, it was hoped that by doing so, a greater number of businesses were encouraged to become fully paid members of Shakespeare's England. This had a dual benefit to both the business in terms of benefitting from the experience and brand power of Shakespeare's England as well as benefitting Shakespeare's England by increasing the membership income it received. In turn, this money could then be reinvested in improved member services.

By minimising the benefits of the free listing, it was hoped to encourage businesses to purchase paid membership. All additional benefits including social media support, free access to the Quarterly Forums, attendance at Trade Shows, inclusion in Press or Trade Familiarisation trips, would only be available at paid member level.

One further benefit was that by automating the registration process it significantly reduced the administrative burden of servicing what were previously a high number of low-value (in membership income terms) members. This would allow Shakespeare's England to deploy its limited staffing resources more effectively to not only drive forward the marketing

of South Warwickshire but also to more expeditiously and expediently exercise its destination management functions.

The particular area of concern related to the possible conflation of the free web listing with free membership. It was felt that free membership would devalue the organisation and also make it very challenging to reinstate paid membership should it be necessary at a future date. However, it was stressed that the proposal was not for free membership but rather for a free listing; the benefits of which would be to broaden the reach of Shakespeare's England not only to smaller businesses but also to those businesses in less 'touristy' areas of South Warwickshire.

Whilst the Board accepted this rationale it was noted that the proposal for a free listing was a separate issue from the membership structure which was a decision for the Board itself.

To provide certainty to Shakespeare's England, the Board sought confirmation that decisions about the long-term future of Shakespeare's England be made as soon as possible to provide clarity and certainty regarding the way forward.

The Board also sought confirmation that the agreed conditions (see Appendix 2 to the report) were the only targets that Shakespeare's England would be monitored against and held accountable for by the two Councils.

As such, the Board recommended the following:

That the 2-year additional funding package be approved on the basis that:

- a) The free website listing was an additional category separate to the tiers of membership.
- b) Incorporating amendments to the wording of the proposed conditions as set out in Appendix 2 to the report.
- c) Confirmation that the agreed conditions as set out in Appendix 2 to the report were the targets that Shakespeare's England would be monitored against and held accountable for by the two Councils within this funding period.
- d) A decision regarding the long-term future arrangements of Shakespeare's England was made by March 2023.

In respect of the Board's recommendations, it was advised that these could be accepted noting the following:

- In respect of (b), Appendix 2 to the report also incorporated some further amendments to the conditions to assist with clarification and confirm monitoring periods and completion dates.
- In respect of (d), it was proposed that the date for this decision was by December 2023. This was to allow one full year of monitoring data for the new funding period to have been collated given that Shakespeare's England's financial year runs to 31 August. This

should also allow adequate time for a clearer picture to emerge regarding the wider DMO review. Although later than wished for by Shakespeare's England Board, it still provided for clarity at least eight months in advance of the end of the funding period.

In terms of alternative options, the following three options were available:

- (1) To approve the recommendations of this report;
- (2) To amend the recommendations of this report; or
- (3) Not to approve the recommendations of this report.

It should have been noted that if option 3 was supported, the additional funding would not be paid and Shakespeare's England and the future operation of the Destination Management Organisation for South Warwickshire would therefore be in jeopardy.

It should be noted that the recommendations were subject to approval of the concurrent report being taken by Stratford District Council at their meeting of the Cabinet on 16 June 2022.

In response to questions from the Group Observers, Councillor Bartlett noted that throughout the pandemic, Shakespeare's England had been a great organisation to pass information to tourists and support local businesses in complying with guidance. He recognised that some Members might not see the immediate benefits of the relationship with Shakespeare's England, especially now the merger with Stratford-on-Avon District Council was not going ahead and resolved to take responsibility to ensure that any benefits would be fed back to Members. He explained that this was an independent organisation that set its own prices, and that the Council's contribution of £100,000 was actually a relatively small contribution so Members had to be realistic about value for money. He stated that this report set out a clear decision point for long-term funding arrangements and he then proposed the report as laid out.

- package
- Resolved** that the two-year additional funding for Shakespeare's England be approved for the period 1 September 2022 to 31 August 2024 on the basis that:
- (1) the conditions set out in Appendix 2 to the report be agreed, implemented and monitored;
  - (2) a free website listing be established as an additional category separate to the tiers of membership;
  - (3) a decision regarding the long-term future arrangements of Shakespeare's England be made by Warwick and Stratford-on-Avon



District Councils no later than December 2023; and

- (4) the agreed conditions as set out in Appendix 2 to the report are the only targets that Shakespeare's England will be monitored against and held accountable for by the two Councils within this funding period

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Bartlett)  
Forward Plan Reference 1,291

## 151. **Supporting Our Communities**

The Cabinet considered a report from the Deputy Chief Executive which reviewed the support the Council had provided to its communities over the past two years of the pandemic; recognised the work that both Councillors and Council employees had undertaken; and provided details of the work programme for the final year of the current administration.

At Appendix A to the report, officers sought to capture as many of the initiatives and activities as possible that were undertaken by this Council during the pandemic. Members noted that reams of prose could be provided for their consumption, along with facts, figures and detailed graphs and charts as so much work was produced. However, it was felt that the most accessible way to capture all the work was through an infographic summary paper. This would give Portfolio Holders and all other Councillors, an opportunity for reflection and might encourage observation, comment and query at this and other meetings.

Members should have noted, however, that while this work was being undertaken, day-to-day activities such as dealing with benefit or planning applications; addressing tenancy management issues; and responding to noise nuisance disputes, continued. Whilst many of these services were provided by officers from a remote environment, it was remarkable that residents were largely unaware of this as they had continued to receive, by-and-large, the standard of service that was available in pre-pandemic days.

The perceived success of the Council's response had been in no small measure to the teamwork displayed between officers and Councillors. Very early in the pandemic, the Council Leader established the Leadership Co-ordinating Group (LCG), consisting of the Cabinet and all the other Group Leaders. On a weekly basis, the Chief Executive would brief the Group on the latest pandemic position, its effects locally and more broadly, and from this the LCG would, through a collaborative approach and putting aside Party positions, set a clear policy direction for officer implementation. Furthermore, the rapid introduction of remote meetings for the various Committees and Councillor liaison enabled that essential Councillor-officer relationship to continue.

No sooner had the major impact of the pandemic started to relent than the Country seemed to move into what has become known as the "cost of living crisis". With surging inflation made up of energy, fuel, food, and

clothing costs to mention just a few, many residents were finding it difficult to meet their day-to-day needs. Whilst Government responded with its own package of measures, the Council continued with its mission of supporting local communities through the likes of a freezing of council tax, a hardship fund, a large grant to local foodbanks and promotion of various benefit and assistance schemes. At Appendix C to this report, details of the Council's response and signposting to relevant bodies and organisations was provided.

The work detailed at Appendix A to the report hopefully demonstrated the commitment of officers and Councillors to support our communities. This work had been delivered in a period of major uncertainty compounded locally by the now aborted attempt at a merger with Stratford-on-Avon District Council. Whilst a majority of Councillors agreed with the business case for a merger, it would not be accurate to say that the direction of travel had not had a significant impact on the collective morale of the organisation's officers as many feared for their employment and/or their future employment terms and conditions. Despite this, officers continued to deliver essential public services, although it was undeniable that the Senior Leadership Team had work to do in rebuilding trust and morale and explicitly recognising that all staff were appreciated for their work.

The uncertainty caused by the potential merger saw a record number of staff leave the organisation and this situation was compounded by the difficulty many managers were experiencing in recruiting new staff with the necessary skills and competencies. This was particularly problematic in the technical professions such as planning and accountancy.

Therefore, to recognise the work of staff over the last two years, to help rebuild the morale of the organisation and to revitalise what had always been a successful organisation, the Council Leader and Chief Executive were proposing the Applause initiative which was summarised in the paper at Appendix B to the report. Whilst the headline of this initiative would be the monetary element, Members should have noted that there was more than that with investment in the likes of staff career development; health and wellbeing; and team building.

Were Members to support this initiative then it was proposed that the Leader and Chief Executive agree the final details. Ordinarily, Cabinet would agree its programme of work for each municipal year through the endorsement of the Service Area Plans (SAP). Due to the impact of the pandemic and then the initial steps towards merger, SAPs had not been produced for the last two municipal years and Service Heads had been delivering their respective programmes of work through dialogue with their Portfolio Holders. Officers were now able to present SAPs for Cabinet consideration for the new Municipal Year and these could be viewed at Appendices D-L to the report.

The Scrutiny Committees might wish to consider how they monitored the performance of the Service Areas. Officers now provided accessible performance information through a business intelligence portal and Members who wished to use this facility should contact the Democratic Services Manager.

In terms of alternative options, the report asked in effect for two decisions to be made. Firstly, it sought support for the Applause initiative. Members could decide not to support this or recommend variations to the set of proposals. Secondly, approval of the various SAPs was sought. Again, Members could not support these in full or in part or make recommendations for change(s).

The Overview & Scrutiny Committee supported the recommendations in the report. Members wished to reinforce its appreciation of the outstanding effort of officers and Members, recognising the work that has been put in to keep services going to residents throughout the last two years.

The Committee also recommended that Members take part of a public round of applause for staff at the next full Council meeting on 28 July 2022.

The Overview & Scrutiny Committee welcomed the service area plans. Members recognised the amount of that work that had gone into them and expressed a desire to see these in the context of historical data.

Members also recognised the high amount of information received and requested that attention be paid to how best to communicate changes to key performance indicators.

The Overview & Scrutiny Committee recommended to Cabinet that:

- (1) officers could look at other ways to distribute the information in the Energy Price Rise Leaflet (appendix 3 to the report) via Parish/Town Councils / District Councillors;
- (2) the Committee asked officers to produce a definition of the RAG status to be used across the Council for consistency; and
- (3) the Committee asked that the performance measures are reviewed by the PAB's so ensure they measure things of importance and are clear in what they're measuring.

In response to concerns from the Group Observers about how difficult the Service Area Plans were to read, the Deputy Chief Executive explained that this was purely a technical challenge that was being dealt with. Currently, all management information was available to Members via the Business Intelligence Portal. However, this portal would have to be changed in order to make the information from the new database more digestible.

Councillor Day proposed the report as laid out, subject to the additional recommendations from the Overview & Scrutiny Committee.

**Resolved** that

- (1) the various interventions and initiatives that the Council has delivered following the declaration of a national lockdown in March

2020, and which continue in many aspects to this day, be noted. (Summarised at Appendix A to the report);

- (2) the Council's response could not have been achieved without Councillors and Officers operating as a team and regarding the Council's officers supports the Applause initiative (Appendix B to the report), be noted and authority be delegated to the Chief Executive in consultation with the Council Leader to agree the final details; and
- (3) the Council's programme of work for the municipal year 2022/2023 as detailed in the Service Area Plans at Appendices D-L to the report, be agreed, with any minor amendments agreed by the respective Portfolio Holders;
- (4) officers to look at other ways to distribute the information in the Energy Price Rise Leaflet (appendix 3 to the report) via Parish/Town Councils / District Councillors;
- (5) a definition of the RAG status be produced by officers to be used across the Council for consistency; and
- (6) the performance measures be reviewed by the PABs to ensure that they measure things of importance and are clear in what they are meaning.

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Day)  
Forward Plan Reference 1,292

## **152. HMO Licensing & Planning Permission Policy**

The Cabinet considered a report from Housing Services which sought to enable a minor amendment of the HMO Licensing & Planning Permission Policy approved in April 2021.

This was required to enable well established houses in multiple occupation with sufficient evidence of historic use to continue to receive HMO licences upon receipt of duly made licence applications.

Making a small change to the wording in the Council's policy would provide officers with the discretion they needed to ensure that the policy could be used effectively.

It was proposed that the policy wording was amended from that shown in Appendix 1 to that shown in Appendix 2 to the report.

An alternative option would be to leave the policy wording as existed. Officers would then have no choice other than to attempt to take enforcement action against all HMO landlords who were not in possession of planning permission or a Certificate of lawful development. This would create the difficulties discussed in 1.2.8 in the report.

The policy could be revoked, but its overall aim of ensuring HMO licencing and planning permission were considered together was credible and evidence to date suggests there was acknowledgment and compliance by landlords who had submitted licence applications since the policy came into effect.

The Labour Group Observer was pleased to see that the feedback comments from local residents' groups had been listened to. These groups supported the report.

Councillor Matecki explained that this report was just "tidying up" the new policy that was introduced last year and ensured that the Council were obeying the law. He then proposed the report as laid out.

**Resolved** that the amended HMO Licensing & Planning Permission Policy, which appears in Appendix 2 to the report, be approved.

(The Portfolio Holder for this item was Councillor Matecki)

#### 153. **Public and Press**

**Resolved** that under Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972 that the public and press be excluded from the meeting for the following items by reason of the likely disclosure of exempt information within the paragraph of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972, following the Local Government (Access to Information) (Variation) Order 2006, as set out below.

Minutes Numbers	Paragraph Numbers	Reason
154,155, 156	3	Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)

Councillor Tracey left the meeting.

## **Part 2**

(Items upon which a decision by the Council was not required)

154. **Progress on the provision of the Community Stadium Scheme, Fusiliers Way, Warwick**

The Cabinet considered a confidential report from Culture, Tourism & Leisure.

The recommendations in the report were approved.

155. **Confidential Appendix to Item 6 – Continuation of Hydrogen Hub Project**

The Cabinet noted a confidential appendix from the Chief Executive.

156. **Minutes**

The confidential minutes of the meeting held on 25 May 2022 were taken as read and signed by the Chairman as a correct record.

(The meeting ended at 7.06pm)

CHAIRMAN  
10 August 2022

Title: Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document - Submission  
Lead Officer: Andrew Cornfoot, Business Manager - Planning Policy & Site Delivery  
Portfolio Holder: Councillor John Cooke (Planning & Place) & Councillor Alan Rhead (Climate Change)  
Wards of the District directly affected: All

---

### **Summary**

This report presents the feedback and responses from the Regulation 19 consultation on the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document (the DPD) and asks the Cabinet to recommend to Council that the DPD is submitted to the Planning Inspectorate for Examination under regulation 22 of the Town and Country Planning Act (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, and that delegated authority is given to the Head of Development, in consultation with the Portfolio holders for Planning & Place and Climate Change to recommend any further changes to the DPD and the supporting evidence.

### **Recommendation(s)**

- (1) That the Cabinet note the draft report of public consultation set out in Appendix 1, including the recommended revisions to the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document.**
  - (2) That the Cabinet recommends to Council that the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document (as set out in Appendix 2) is submitted to the Secretary of State for Examination alongside a schedule of proposed revisions arising from the public consultation (as set out in Appendix 1).**
  - (3) That delegated authority is given to the Head of Development, in consultation with the Portfolio Holders for Planning & Place and Climate Change to recommend any further changes to the DPD report of public consultation set out in Appendix 1 and the supporting evidence, prior to submission to Council, and that any changes be detailed in the Council agenda.**
  - (4) That £95,000 is set aside from the Planning Appeals Reserve to cover the costs of extending the consultancy contract and the Examination (including the Programme Officer and Inspector's Costs).**
- 

## **1 Background/Information**

- 1.1 At its meeting on 10<sup>th</sup> February 2022, the Cabinet agreed to commence a consultation under regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning Act (Local

Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 for the publication draft of the DPD. The seven-week consultation commenced on 27<sup>th</sup> April 2022 and ran for six weeks until 8<sup>th</sup> June 2022. As a reminder, Regulation 19 consultations address two questions:

1. Has the plan been prepared in accordance with all legal and procedural requirements?
2. Does the plan meet the prescribed tests of soundness?

1.2 Since the consultation has ended, a draft report of public consultation has been prepared which captures the comments and objections raised during the consultation. This draft has had input from the consultants and Council officers but is subject to a final review. It will be finalised prior to consideration by Council in September. The draft report is set out in Appendix 1. It includes the proposed response to the comments and objections including those that need to be reflected in a schedule of revisions to the DPD for consideration by the Planning Inspector or in updated evidence. Recommendation 3 seeks delegated authority to enable Appendix 1, the schedule of revisions and evidence to be finalised ahead of the Council meeting.

1.3 The key issues raised through the consultation are:

- The Council should not be requiring a standard above the Future Homes Standard and ahead of the timetable set out by Government – the Council has not provided local justification for this
- Lack of evidence to justify the % for carbon reductions and energy efficiency uplift
- A lack of evidence to justify local circumstances to proceed faster than national standards with regard to sector readiness and deliverability issues (supply chain such as for heat pumps, capacity of electricity network)
- A lack of evidence to justify the proposed policies are locally achievable in Warwick
- The DPD does not meet its aims and objectives and those of the Climate Emergency Action Plan as it will not deliver net zero development
- The DPD purports to be cutting edge but that the other authorities are developing much more effective/progressive policies
- The DPD relies on poor calculation methods yet they are included within the policies
- The DPD indicates that policies requiring BREEAM will be superseded and this will no longer be a policy requirement
- Detailed comments on the title of the DPD and Definitions of Net Zero Carbon
- Offsetting
  - Justification for the carbon offsetting base price of £245 per tonne
  - Further detail on acceptable offsetting projects
- Embodied carbon
  - Further guidance needed on acceptable methodology
- Viability – particularly with regard to:
  - overall impact on residential typologies and Council approach to balancing affordable housing and net zero policies where viability marginal
  - Whether the cost uplift assumptions are justified
  - How carbon offsetting has been included within the viability assessment



- The viability sensitivity testing is out of date given recent build cost increases
  - With regard to the Sustainability Appraisal and Health Impact Assessment no areas of non-compliance were identified but a number of areas which would benefit from further consideration
  - Further Guidance is stated as needed with regard to:
    - What is to be included in an energy statement
    - Embodied Carbon
    - Acceptable Offsetting
- 1.4 Having given these matters due consideration, officers are recommending that a number of revisions are made to the DPD as set out in Appendix 1. These will be set out in the form of a schedule of revisions which will be presented to Council and to the Inspector as part of the Examination process. It will be for the Inspector to determine whether these alterations should or should not be incorporated in to the DPD ahead of adoption. Officers consider that none of the proposed revisions are of sufficient significance to warrant a further period of consultation and in any event, those who have made representations are expected to be able to make further representations through the Examination process.
- 1.5 The technical evidence that has supported the preparation of the DPD (such as the energy report, the Sustainability Appraisal and the viability report) has been subject to a number of representations. Despite these representations, officers consider all the technical evidence to be substantially robust. However, where necessary, amendments to the evidence will be considered along with implications for the final wording of the DPD. The delegations proposed in recommended 3 therefore extend to cover both necessary amendments to the evidence base and the resulting schedule of revisions to the wording of the DPD itself. The final and full evidence base and schedule of revisions will therefore be prepared and published ahead of the Council meeting.
- 1.6 To enable progression to Examination as quickly as possible, an additional Council meeting has been arranged for 7<sup>th</sup> September to consider the submission of the DPD. It is expected that the DPD and all supporting evidence will be submitted by the end of September. Thereafter, the process and timetable will be determined by the appointed Inspector. The Planning Inspectorate is aware of the Council's aspiration to submit the DPD and it is hoped the Inspector will be available to give attention to the DPD during the Autumn of 2022 with an Examination within 3-4 months of submission, although this will largely dependent on the Inspector's initial review of the submission documents and whether they feel further work is required before they can continue).
- 1.7 Recommendation 4 seeks approval for additional expenditure on the DPD. Initially a budget of £60,000 was set aside from the Climate Action Fund to cover the costs of the lead consultants for the DPD. In addition, £30,000 was set aside for the DPD as part of the LDS report to Cabinet on 27th May 2021. This latter element was expected to cover the costs of other elements of the evidence base (such as the viability assessment and sustainability appraisal).
- 1.8 To date approximately £52,000 has been spent on the lead consultants and £35,000 has been spent on other elements of the evidence base.
- 1.9 Looking ahead, it is expected that there will be further costs as follows:

- Ongoing support from the lead consultants and the viability consultation during the Examination process: £40,000
- Examination Programme Officer: £10,000
- Planning Inspector costs: £30,000
- Support for preparation of draft supplementary guidance to be in place on or shortly after adoption: £15,000

1.10 Recommendation 4 therefore seeks approval for a budget of £95,000 to be drawn down from the Planning Appeals Reserve.

## **2 Alternative Options available to Cabinet**

- 2.1 The Cabinet could choose not to recommend to Council that the DPD is submitted for Examination. This would be the right course to take if it is considered that the DPD is fundamentally flawed as set out. However, this course of action is not recommended as officers consider that, subject to the revisions arising from Appendix 1, the DPD is sound. Further, this course of action would lead to a delay in the adoption of the DPD as amendments to the DPD would need to be made and possibly further consultation undertaken and it would hamper the Council's ability to apply the carbon reduction standards the DPD requires to future development proposals.
- 2.2 The Cabinet could also choose not to recommend to Council that the DPD is submitted for Examination if it no longer wished to adopt additional planning policy on this topic. However, this would not be in harmony with the Council's Climate Emergency Action Programme and previous decisions taken to enable the DPD to progress. It would also prevent the Council from applying carbon reduction standards to future development proposals, until further policy is developed through the South Warwickshire Local Plan.
- 2.3 The Council could choose not to set aside the additional budget for consultants as set out in recommendation 4. However, this would require Council officers to lead the Examination work at a time where planning policy resources are over stretched. Further, the DPD is reliant in some highly technical and specialist expertise. It is unlikely that the Council's planning team would be able to cover all bases without drawing on further expertise. This would put the adoption of the plan at risk.

## **3 Consultation and Member's comments**

- 3.1 The DPD has been subject to a Regulation 18 consultation between July and September 2021 and a Regulation 19 consultation between April and June 2022.
- 3.2 The DPD has been discussed on several occasions at the Climate Emergency Programme Advisory Board. The PAB has, in principle, supported the progression of the DPD towards submission.

## **4 Implications of the proposal**

- 4.1 **Legal/Human Rights Implications:** The preparation of the DPD has been compliant with the Town and Country Planning Act (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The report asks Cabinet to recommend to Council that the DPD is submitted to the Secretary of State in compliance with the same regulations. The Regulation 18 and Regulation 19 consultations have been carried out in line with the Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement and as such has ensured appropriate levels of fairness and transparency.
- 4.2 The Council's constitution (Scheme of Delegation) requires that DPDs are considered first by Cabinet ahead of submission, and that Cabinet recommends to the Council that the DPD is submitted for Examination. The final decision on whether to submit the DPD therefore lies with Council.
- 4.3 **Financial:**
- 4.3.1 Recommendation 4 seeks approval for additional expenditure on the DPD.
- 4.3.2 It is expected that there will be further costs, estimated as follows:
- Ongoing support from the lead consultants and the viability consultation during the Examination process: £40,000
  - Examination Programme Officer: £10,000
  - Planning Inspector costs: £30,000
  - Support for preparation of draft supplementary guidance to be in place on adoption: £15,000
- 4.3.3 Recommendation 4 therefore seeks approval for a budget of £95,000 to be drawn down from the Planning Appeals Reserve. The Planning Appeals Reserve has sufficient unallocated balance to accommodate this.
- 4.3.4 If the DPD is ultimately adopted it is very likely that additional specialist expertise will be required in the Development Management team to assess whether documentation submitted as part of planning applications demonstrates compliance with the policies of the DPD.
- 4.4 **Council Business Plan:** The adoption of net zero carbon policies will result in a demonstrable improvement in the energy efficiency and quality of homes in the District. Homes built to these standards should also reduce fuel costs for occupants thus bringing benefits to livelihoods. The policies will minimise any adverse impact that communities in Warwick District are having upon the local and global climate.
- 4.5 **Environmental/Climate Change Implications:** The NZC DPD is a response to the climate emergency. A key outcome of the Fit for the Future Green, Clean, Safe strand is achieving the Council's stated outcome of total carbon emissions within Warwick District being as close to zero as possible by 2030. The DPD, or equivalent policy, will be critical to achieving this stated outcome. The Council's Climate Change Action Programme (November 2021), commits to progressing the DPD to Examination. Planning policy has a critical role in delivering the Council's aims on climate change.
- 4.6 **Analysis of the effects on Equality:** As set out above, the consultations have been carried out in line with the Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement. There are no further equality impacts associated with the proposals in this report.
- 4.7 **Data Protection:** There are no Data Protection implications associated with the

proposals in this report.

- 4.8 **Health and Wellbeing:** The proposed DPD policies, if adopted, will improve energy efficiency of homes and businesses and it is expected that they will help to minimise energy. This will be of significant benefit to residents and businesses as it will reduce costs and reduce the number of people suffering from fuel poverty. This has the potential to have a significant positive impact upon health and wellbeing of residents.

## **5 Risk Assessment**

- 5.1 Failure to develop and implement policies requiring new developments to be net zero carbon in operation (for the purposes of this DPD this relates to regulated operational energy resulting from fixed building services and fittings) will undermine the council's climate emergency declaration and furthermore will mean the council's stated ambitions on climate change would be undeliverable, in the absence of national policy being implemented.
- 5.2 Alternative options (see Section 2) identify risks associated with both adding delay into the process for the adoption of the DPD and with an approach that would result in the council not succeeding through the Examination.
- 5.3 A risk associated with proceeding with the adoption of the DPD is that the council may commit significant resources (finances and staff time) into the preparation and adoption of the plan only for measures to be implemented at the national level on a timescale earlier than currently anticipated, thus resulting in abortive work. However, based on current information the government's future homes standard is not expected to be fully introduced until 2025 at the earliest and therefore to not proceed with the DPD would potentially risk significant further development that does not already benefit from planning permission being built in the district to lower energy efficiency standards than the DPD will require. Furthermore, the work on preparing the DPD will be valuable in informing further work and emerging policies in the South Warwickshire Local Plan in the areas of net zero carbon buildings and tackling climate change more widely.
- 5.4 The Council, in developing a policy for net zero carbon buildings, is at the forefront of policy formulation in this subject area nationally and as such there are fewer examples to draw learning from. As a result, pursuing the adoption of this DPD will result in further costs from technical consultants supporting the authority through to adoption. As a result, additional resources are required as set above.
- 5.5 Overall, it is considered that the risks of not proceeding to submit the DPD for Examination and ultimately to adopt the DPD are greater than any risks associated with proceeding.

## **6 Conclusion/reasons for the recommendation**

- 6.1 This report presents the feedback and responses from the Regulation 19 consultation on the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document and asks the Cabinet to recommend to Council that the DPD is submitted to the Planning Inspectorate for Examination under Regulation 22 of the Town and Country Planning Act (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. This is an essential step in the process to enable significant weight to be given to the policies of the

DPD in determining planning applications. Without an examination, the policies cannot be adopted as formal planning policies and cannot be given significant weight in planning decisions.

- 6.2 For the reasons set out in Section 1 above, it is also recommended that delegated authority be given to the Head of Development and the portfolio holders to assemble a schedule of revisions and the final evidence base ahead of consideration by Council. Further, additional budget is required for the Examination process, for the reasons set out on Section 1 above.

### **Appendices to this report:**

Appendix 1 – Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD Regulation 22 Consultation Report

Appendix 2 – Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document, Submission Version, August 2022

### **Background papers:**

Full schedule of representations this consultation

Report to Cabinet and Appendices, 10<sup>th</sup> February 2022

Report to Cabinet and Appendices, 8<sup>th</sup> July 2021

Local Development Scheme May 2021

Supporting documents for the DPD's Regulation 19 consultation: [Net zero carbon development plan document - Warwick District Council \(warwickdc.gov.uk\)](https://warwickdc.gov.uk/net-zero-carbon-development-plan-document)

### Report Information Sheet

Please complete and submit to Democratic Services with draft report

<b>Committee/Date</b>	10 <sup>th</sup> August 2022	
<b>Title of report</b>	Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document Submission	
<b>Consultations undertaken</b>		
<b>Consultee *required</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Details of consultation /comments received</b>
<b>Ward Member(s)</b>		N/A The DPD relates to all Wards
<b>Portfolio Holder WDC &amp; SDC *</b>		Cllrs John Cooke and Alan Rhead
<b>Financial Services *</b>	19/7/22	Andrew Rollins
<b>Legal Services *</b>	19/7/22	Kathryn Tebbey
<b>Other Services</b>		N/A
<b>Chief Executive(s)</b>	19/7/22	Chris Elliott
<b>Head of Service(s)</b>	19/7/22	Philip Clarke
<b>Section 151 Officer</b>	19/7/22	Andrew Rollins
<b>Monitoring Officer</b>	19/7/22	Andrew Jones
<b>CMT (WDC)</b>	19/7/22	Chris Elliott Andrew Jones Dave Barber
<b>Leadership Co-ordination Group (WDC)</b>	25/7/22	
<b>Other organisations</b>		N/A
<b>Final decision by this Committee or rec to another Ctte/Council?</b>		Recommendation to: Council
<b>Contrary to Policy/Budget framework</b>		No
<b>Does this report contain exempt info/Confidential? If so, which paragraph(s)?</b>		No
<b>Does this report relate to a key decision (referred to in the Cabinet Forward Plan)?</b>		Yes, Forward Plan item – 1,295 scheduled for 10 <sup>th</sup> August 2022
<b>Accessibility Checked?</b>		Yes



# Warwick District Council Net Zero Carbon DPD Regulation 22 Consultation Report

Warwick District

Prepared for: Warwick District Council

July 2022

Prepared by: Paul Slater  
Checked by: Enter name.  
Authorised by: Andrew Cornfoot

Project Ref: 2720  
Issue: Draft  
LPA: Warwick District

The Old Bank  
39 Market Square  
Witney OX 28 6AD

01865 731700  
[enquiries@edgarslimited.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@edgarslimited.co.uk)  
[edgarslimited.co.uk](http://edgarslimited.co.uk)



## Contents

1	Introduction .....	3
2	Timeline .....	5
3	Representations summary .....	6
4	Consultation Representations and Main Issues identified.....	8
5	Conclusion .....	63



# 1 Introduction

## Purpose

- 1.1 This Consultation Statement describes how the Council has undertaken community participation and stakeholder involvement in the production of the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document (DPD) setting out how such efforts have shaped the Plan and the main issues raised by consultation representations.
- 1.2 It is produced to respond to and therefore fulfil requirements set out in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, and specifically Regulation 22(1) part (c) which requires:
- (c) a statement setting out—*
- (i) which bodies and persons the local planning authority invited to make representations under regulation [18](#),*
  - (ii) how those bodies and persons were invited to make representations under regulation [18](#),*
  - (iii) a summary of the main issues raised by the representations made pursuant to regulation [18](#),*
  - (iv) how any representations made pursuant to regulation [18](#) have been taken into account;*
  - (v) if representations were made pursuant to regulation [20](#), the number of representations made and a summary of the main issues raised in those representations; and*
  - (vi) if no representations were made in regulation [20](#), that no such representations were made;*
- 1.3 Edgars Planning Consultants supported by consultants, Bioregional, are instructed by Warwick District Council (the Council) to prepare a report of the consultation responses received to the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document (Net Zero Carbon DPD) to fulfil the requirements of Regulation 22.
- 1.4 This statement should be read alongside the Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD Regulation 18 Consultation Report prepared by Edgars and Bioregional which sets out which bodies and persons were invited to make representations under Regulation 18 and provides a summary of the main issues raised and how those representations were taken into account in preparing the Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD 2021 Consultation Draft April 2022 (Regulation 19).
- 1.5 This report also considers the representations received to the Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD 2021 Consultation Draft April 2022 (Regulation 20) and makes recommendations with regard to the Council's response and any modifications to the DPD.

## Structure of this Document

### 1.6 The remainder of this document is structure as follows

- Section 2 provides a Timeline of the Net Zero Carbon DPD
- Section 3 identifies and analyses the number of representations made in relation to the Proposed Submission Net Zero Carbon DPD (pursuant to Regulation 20)
- Section 4 provides a summary of the main issues raised in relation to the Proposed Submission Net Zero Carbon DPD (pursuant to Regulation 20)
- Section 5 provides a Conclusion
- Appendix 1 Presents the Regulation 18 Consultation Statement (addressing Regulation 22(c) i to iv)
- Appendix 2 Summarises the consultation methods in accordance with the Statement of Community Involvement
- Appendix 3 Provides a table of all the representations made on the Proposed Submission Net Zero Carbon DPD pursuant to Regulation 20 (note: this is not included within this document and a link will be provided to the table)

## 2 Timeline

2.1 The Warwick District Local Plan 2011-2029 was adopted on 20<sup>th</sup> September 2017.

2.2 On 27<sup>th</sup> June 2019 Warwick District Council declared a climate emergency including commitments with regard:

- Becoming a net zero carbon organisation, including contracted out services by 2025
- Facilitating decarbonisation by local businesses, other organisations and residents so that total net carbon emissions within Warwick District are as close to zero as possible by 2030
- Engaging with and listening to all relevant stakeholders including members of the Warwickshire Youth Parliament, and setting up the Climate Change Peoples Inquiry, regarding approaches to tackling the climate emergency

2.3 Following this, the Council adopted a Climate Emergency Action Programme at its meeting in February 2020. The Action Programme included a strong recognition of the important influence of planning in tackling climate change including the following areas for possible action:

- Ensure that the planning system, led by the Local Plan, sets developments and land use standards aimed at reducing carbon emissions and building sustainable communities
- Develop and implement policies that will deliver improved net zero carbon building standards - subject to national policy
- Ensure carbon reduction features and BREEAM standards are included in major development schemes

2.4 The Warwick District Local Development Scheme 2021 identifies a three-year programme for the review and preparation of planning policies. The preparation of a 'Climate Change and Sustainable Buildings DPD' is included in the Local Development Scheme 2021 as a priority for delivery in the years 2021-2023. The 'Climate Change and Sustainable Buildings DPD' has been renamed the Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD and is the DPD which is subject to this report. The Council will update their Local Development Scheme later this year and this will update the name of the DPD accordingly.

2.5 Warwick District Council commenced a Regulation 18 consultation on the Net Zero Carbon DPD Consultation Draft July 2021 on the 26th July 2021 for a period of 7 weeks until 13th September 2021.

- 2.6 Warwick District Council commenced a Regulation 19 consultation on the Net Zero Carbon DPD Consultation Draft April 2022 on the 27th April 2022 for a period of 6 weeks until 8th June 2022.

### 3 Representations summary

- 3.1 The Regulation 19 consultation received responses from 26 separate respondents.

- 3.2 These respondents comprise:

- 8 individuals
- 18 organisations

- 3.3 The 18 organisations comprise:

- 2 Statutory Consultees including
  - The Coal Authority
  - Warwickshire County Council
- 2 Community interest groups
  - BLAST (Bringing Leamington Allotment Societies Together)
  - Warwickshire Climate Alliance
- 1 Warwick District Council Department (Housing Strategy)
- 1 National interest Group (The Theatres Trust)
- 2 Councillors on behalf of
  - the Warwick District Green Party
  - the District Labour Party Group
- 10 organisations representing the development and housing building industries including:
  - Savills on behalf of Barratt David Wilson Homes Mercia
  - Gladman Developments
  - Home Builders Federation Limited
  - Barton Willmore on behalf of IM Land
  - Barton Willmore on behalf of Persimmon Homes
  - Barton Wilmore on behalf of Taylor Wimpey
  - Turley on behalf of IM Land and IM Properties
  - RPS on behalf of Taylor Wimpey
  - Intelligent Alternatives Limited (renewable energy development services)
  - Oxalis Planning on behalf of Cuvette Property Consulting Limited

- 3.4 Most respondents made more than one representation some of which were contained within letters and documents uploaded to the Opus Consultation portal.

- 3.5 These letters and documents have subsequently been reviewed and broken down by Edgars on behalf of the Council into individual representations on a database of representations. This has now identified a total of 165 separate representations or comments.

- 3.6 The full wording of each representation along with a unique respondent and representation reference is included within Appendix 3.

## 4 Consultation Representations and Main Issues identified

4.1 This section considers the representations submitted against each section of the DPD, summarises the main issues raised, the Council's response and if any modification is recommended in response.

### Title and Scope of the DPD

4.2 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	The title of the DPD document is not correct and also has the effect of misleading the public. This is NOT a net zero carbon initiative; it is not even "net zero ready" as this would mean first achieving energy use targets. Suggest the that the following title be used: 'Transition towards net zero regulated carbon.'	George Martin	The Council considers the title of the DPD adequately describes the topic area of the policies within the DPD. The respondent identifies that the DPD and the policies relate to regulated energy and not unregulated energy. The DPD at paragraph 4.1.1 identifies that for the purposes of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy. Regulated energy is defined at para 4.1.1 in the DPD and in the Glossary. Unregulated energy and operational energy are not defined in the glossary, and this would assist with clarification. Objective 1 should be updated to reflect the focus on regulated carbon.	Define unregulated and operational energy, in the Glossary and update Objective 1 wording.  Proposed updated Objective 1 wording: To provide a clear policy framework to enable developers to understand the requirements for planning proposals to ensure new buildings are planned and constructed to have net zero regulated carbon in operation.
	The scope of the document has a narrow focus and does not take into account other issues which relate to climate change including, land use change, housing densities, Green Belt, biodiversity, transport, parking and EV charging, and stand-alone renewable energy development.	Warwickshire Climate Alliance, BLAST, Emma Longworth,	The scope of the DPD reflects the Council's adopted Climate Emergency Action Programme (CEAP) to develop and implement policies that will deliver improved net zero carbon building standards.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
		Andrew Pike, District Labour Party Group, Intelligent Alternatives	The DPD will complement the adopted Local Plan which addresses matters of land use, density, Green Belt, biodiversity, parking and renewable energy development.	

## Section 1 The Local Context

4.3 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
1.1.2	1.1.2 states that possible CEAP actions include: Ensure carbon reduction features and BREEAM standards are included in major development schemes Under section 12.1 WDC have superseded the requirement for Policy CC3 as a result BREEAM is not now required at all for non-domestic buildings. In addition, there is no reference to BREEAM in any of the published policies.	George Martin, District Labour Party Group, Warwickshire Climate Alliance	Adopted Local Plan policy CC3 requires non-residential development over 1000 sqm to achieve as a minimum BREEAM standard 'very good'. Section 12.1 states that policy CC3 would be superseded and no longer take effect.  The policies of the Net Zero Carbon DPD propose more specific targets and standards regarding regulated operational energy and embodied carbon.  BREEAM standards are more wide ranging and are achieved through developments achieving credits across a range of development attributes (including Energy, Land use and ecology, Water, Health and wellbeing, Pollution, Transport, Materials, Waste, and Management) across the life of a development project. This can include reduction of energy use and carbon emissions. BREEAM standards reflect best practice but would not require the carbon	The Council will seek to amend section 12.1 of the DPD to state that CC3 is retained and expanded.

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>emission reductions sought by the DPD policies.</p> <p>The Net Zero Carbon DPD policies expand and complement Local Plan policy CC3 such that it need not be superseded.</p> <p>Furthermore some allowance for BREEAM Excellent standard was included in the cost uplift assumption for non-residential developments.</p>	
1.3.1	<p>The DPD does not meet the objective stated. New developments will add to the District's carbon deficit due to the fact that there will be thousands of new homes that will not be truly net zero carbon in use or even near to this! There will also be significant costs for occupants for retrofitting buildings to achieve true net zero carbon.</p>	George Martin, District Labour Party Group	<p>DPD Para 1.3.1 states its aim is to minimise carbon emissions from new buildings. This objective is met by the DPD policies. The policies of the DPD will also ensure that the cost of retrofitting to achieve net zero carbon <u>does not increase</u>.</p> <p>The respondent is technically correct that the policies of the DPD will not deliver true net zero carbon development as for the purposes of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy and not unregulated operational energy. Under the DPD policies new development will therefore add to the carbon deficit and to provide clarification the reference at 1.3.1 (and associated reference at 4.1.2) should be amended or removed accordingly.</p>	<p>Para 1.3.1 and associated para 4.1.2 should be amended or deleted or with regard the carbon deficit.</p> <p>Suggested amended wording for Para 1.3.1: This DPD aims to focus on minimising carbon emissions from new buildings within the District to support the achievement of national and local carbon reduction targets. To work towards this aim, the DPD is designed to ensure that new development's contribution to the District's carbon deficit is minimised</p>



Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
				<p>and that new homes do not add to the significant number of existing buildings in the District that will need costly and disruptive retrofit as part of the local and national transition to achieve net zero carbon. By bringing forward performance standards equivalent to the Future Homes Standard (two years in advance of its national introduction) the new homes should not need future retrofit, and by collecting carbon offset payments the DPD will raise funds to deliver other vital but currently underfunded actions necessary for the national and local transition to net zero – such as additional renewable energy, retrofit of other existing buildings, or creation of woodland.</p>

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
1.3.1	The objective should also cover standards not just for new buildings but for all retrofitting, refurbishment, conversion, and extension projects on existing buildings; and planned sample inspections by trained zero-engineers to ensure objective emissions are being sustained.	District Labour Party Group	Existing buildings are considered in Section 10 and Policy NZC4 of the DPD. The approach to existing buildings was added in response to comments at the Regulation 18 stage but is not explicitly identified in the DPD objectives at paragraphs 1.3 and 4.2. The objectives could be modified to refer to existing buildings.	Modify the objectives at paragraph 1.3.1 and 4.2 to refer to '...minimising carbon emissions from existing and new buildings...'

## Section 2 The National Context

4.4 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
2.6 and 2.7	There is need to define the word 'current' when describing energy standards. The 2021 standards will be operational in June 2022	George Martin	At the time of drafting the DPD the Part L 2021 had not yet come into effect albeit was expected. Policy NZC1 and NZC2(A) include reference to Part L 2021. Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 need updating to reflect that Part L 2021 is now operational.	Minor modification to update Paras 2.6 and 2.7 to reflect that Part L 2021 became operation in June 2022.

## Section 3 The Planning Policy Context

4.5 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
3.1	Add reference to NPPF paras 124/5 (more efficient dwelling densities) and section 12 paras 126 to 136 (the importance of good design) to put the emphasis on sustainability in a fuller balanced planning context.	District Labour Party Group	The DPD relates specifically to reducing carbon emissions and as such NPPF Chapter 14 is considered most relevant.	



## Section 4 Aims and Objectives

4.6 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
4.1.1 and 4.1.2	<p>These two aims will not be met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The DPD will not ensure that all new developments should be net zero carbon in operation.</li> <li>The DPD will not ensure that there will be no addition to the District's carbon emissions</li> <li>There will be a significant cost to retrofitting buildings</li> </ul> <p>The following should be clearly stated in the document:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No gas – the DPD implies this subtly but does not explicitly state 'no gas'.</li> </ul>	George Martin, District Labour Party Group	<p>DPD Para 4.1.1 states its aim is to minimise carbon emissions from new buildings. This objective is met by the DPD policies. Para 4.1.1 clearly defines that for the purpose of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy.</p> <p>By applying the energy hierarchy and the reduction in carbon emissions, the policies of the DPD will also ensure that the cost of retrofitting to achieve net zero carbon <u>does not increase</u>.</p> <p>The respondent is technically correct that the policies of the DPD will not deliver true net zero carbon development as for the purposes of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy and does not include unregulated operational energy. Under the DPD policies new development will therefore add to the carbon deficit and the reference at 4.1.2 should be deleted or amended accordingly.</p> <p>Energy sources are considered in Section 7 of the DPD and associated policy NZC2(B). Paragraph 7.3 states that the Council expects that energy sources avoid fossil fuels in their entirety.</p>	<p>Para 4.1.2 should be amended with regard the carbon deficit.</p> <p>Suggested amended wording for Para 4.1.2: In pursuing this aim, the DPD will ensure that new development's impact on the District's carbon deficit is minimised, and avoid increasing the significant cost of retrofitting homes to achieve net zero carbon in line with the national legislated carbon budgets and net zero carbon goal of the Climate Change Act 2008.</p>

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
4.1	<p>The definition of 'net zero' has recently come under scrutiny (ref. 1). For housing, a precise, technical definition is imperative in order to avoid misleading descriptions of housing and confusion between developers and customers. We suggest that the DPD acknowledges these points in the justification for the plan. We strongly recommend that the DPD refers to and uses the various net zero definitions contained in the new (April 2022) guidance (ref. 2) on delivering net zero carbon buildings produced by the Chartered Institution of Building Services Engineers (CIBSE) and The London Energy Transformation Initiative (LETI).</p> <p>The key definitions in the DPD is Paragraph 4.1. It is also desirable to explain that this [regulated operational energy] definition does not cover the 'unregulated' energy used in appliances (e.g. cooking stoves, kettles, microwaves, refrigeration, freezing, washing, IT, TV etc) which amounts to ~50% of all household carbon emissions (Part L 2013) (ref. 3). It is essential that the terms 'net zero carbon', 'regulated' and 'operational energy' are defined in precise terms at the outset to the document.</p>	Warwick District Green Party	<p>Para 4.1.1 clearly defines that for the purpose of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy and therefore excludes unregulated emissions.</p> <p>Regulated energy is defined at para 4.1.1 in the DPD and in the Glossary. Unregulated energy and operational energy are not defined in the Glossary and this would assist with clarification.</p>	Define unregulated and operational energy, in the Glossary.
4.1.1	Clarify the position on unregulated emissions	District Labour Party Group	Para 4.1.1 clearly defines that for the purpose of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy and therefore excludes unregulated emissions.	
4.2.1	With regard objective 1 the DPD will not ensure that new buildings are planned and constructed to be net zero carbon in operation.	George Martin	Objective 1 states 'To provide a clear policy framework to enable developers to understand the requirements for planning proposals to ensure new buildings are	Objective 1 should be clarified that for the purposes of the DPD this relates to

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			planned and constructed to be net zero carbon in operation'. The objective needs to be clarified and made consistent with paragraph 4.1.1 that for the purposes of the DPD this relates to regulated operational energy.	regulated operational energy.
4.2.3	The wording of the objective is weak. The word 'consideration' (of low carbon energy sources) is not obliging developers to include them. It should read "To oblige the installation of low carbon energy sources as part of development proposals."	BLAST	Having regard to national policy (NPPF 157) it is a requirement that policies contain some flexibility to account for where the application of the Net Zero Carbon DPD policies is not feasible or viable.	

## Section 5 Overarching Strategy: Achieving Net Zero Carbon Development - Policy NZC1

4.7 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC1	The title needs to change. The policy will not deliver a Net Zero Carbon Development.	George Martin	The title of the policy is considered appropriate in the context of paragraph 4.1.1 which identifies that for the purposes of the DPD net zero relates to regulated operational energy.	
NZC1	The DPD restricts itself to a speedier introduction of the standards specified in the Future Homes Standard. However, these standards are not sufficient to ensure future homes will genuinely be net zero. This is the view of the Royal Institute of British Architects, and 20 other organisations concerned with low carbon architecture, including the Energy Saving Trust, LETI, and the Passivhaus Trust.	Warwick District Green Party	Justification for the introduction of standards aligned with the Future Homes Standard is provided in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review evidence paper.  This policy option was selected having regard to the need to implement improved standards as quickly as possible, the evidence already available with regard the costs and feasibility of the Future Homes Standard, and national policy (NPPF 154), that local requirements for the sustainability of buildings should reflect the Government's policy for national technical standards.	
NZC1	There is a lack of direct justification for the particular targets set out in the policy (minimum 63% and 30% reductions)	Keith Thompson	Justification for the targets set out in the policy is provided in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review evidence paper.	
NZC1	The policy should include a requirement to implement the British Standard BS 40101 Building performance evaluation of occupied and operational buildings. This was published in January 2022.  Further testing of achieved energy standards at 9 years (before new House quality guarantee expires) to ensure any performance slippages	George Martin, District Labour Party Group	BS 40101 is understood to be an in-use Building Performance Evaluation Standard relating to post-occupancy monitoring. The Council acknowledge that post-occupancy monitoring was considered during the development of this DPD.  At the current time the Council consider that there are issues with requiring implementing post occupancy monitoring with regard the	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	over the short-term life of the buildings are rectified for the long-term.		<p>Council's available resource to evaluate such information alongside existing planning functions and also enforce such monitoring on occupants of new housing and actions required as a result of such monitoring.</p> <p>BS 40101 in-use performance monitoring to be considered for inclusion in further guidance relating to the DPD policies and also the forthcoming South Warwickshire Local Plan.</p>	
NZC1	BREEAM is missing from the Policy and must be included.	George Martin	<p>Adopted Local Plan policy CC3 requires non-residential development over 1000 sq.m to achieve as a minimum BREEAM standard 'very good'.</p> <p>Section 12.1 states that policy CC3 would be superseded and no longer take effect.</p> <p>The policies of the Net Zero Carbon DPD propose specific targets and standards regarding regulated operational energy and embodied carbon.</p> <p>BREEAM standards are more wide ranging and are achieved through developments achieving credits across a range of development attributes (including Energy, Land use and ecology, Water, Health and wellbeing, Pollution. Transport, Materials, Waste, and Management) across the life of a development project. This can include reduction of energy use and carbon emissions. BREEAM standards reflect best practice but would not require the carbon emission reductions sought by the DPD policies.</p>	The Council will seek to amend section 12.1 of the DPD to state that CC3 is retained and expanded.



Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>The Net Zero Carbon DPD policies expand and complement Local Plan policy CC3 such that it need not be superseded.</p> <p>Furthermore some allowance for BREEAM standard was included in the cost uplift assumption for non-residential developments.</p>	
NZC1	The policy should include energy targets in terms of kWh/m <sup>2</sup> /yr as this is recommended by The Committee on Climate Change and is proposed in other local plans such as Greater Cambridge.	George Martin, District Labour Party Group, Warwick District Green Party, Warwickshire Climate Alliance	<p>The Council recognise and agree with the principle that absolute energy targets in kWh/m<sup>2</sup>/year are preferable in terms of delivering carbon and energy use reductions.</p> <p>This DPD policy, due to the urgency for adoption in light of the climate emergency, has sought to use nationally described technical standards for the calculation of energy and carbon.</p> <p>This would mean that the only targets that could be set for kWh/m<sup>2</sup>/year would be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SAP Fabric Energy Efficiency (FEE)</li> <li>• The SAP and SBEM Primary Energy rate.</li> </ul> <p>The Committee on Climate Change has recommended that new homes from 2025 should achieve a space heat demand of 15-20kWh/m<sup>2</sup>/year. In SAP, the 'space heat demand' metric is titled 'Fabric Energy Efficiency' (albeit noting the inaccuracies of SAP in predicting space heat demand. National planning policy guidance obliges the council to be consistent with national technical standards, and at present the main</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>such standard we can attempt to align with is the Future Homes Standard.</p> <p>At the time of drafting the DPD, the Council did not have evidence available to confirm whether a home built to the Future Homes Standard would or would not have a Fabric Energy Efficiency (space heat demand) in line with the 15-20kWh/m2/year recommended by the Committee on Climate Change.</p> <p>The Council is now aware of some analysis produced in aid of an emerging Cornwall climate change DPD, which compares the difference in SAP FEE for several different building types built to the notional building standard in Part L 2021 and FHS 2025. It shows that with the FHS 2025 notional spec, SAP would put the FEE at 17-25kWh/m2/year depending on building type (which would be brought down to an actual space heat energy use of about 5-10kWh /m2/year through use of a heat pump). Furthermore, the analysis also shows that the SAP FEE with Part L 2021 would be about 20–25kWh/m2/year. Therefore, the Warwick DPD requirement of a 10% improvement on the 2021 FEE would put the development within or close to the 15-20kWh recommendation that cited from the Committee on Climate Change, albeit before considering the energy performance gap.</p>	
NZC1	The document does not require developers to achieve net zero for the emissions of constructing developments, but the document also states that up to 50% of lifetime building emissions can come from the construction phase. Therefore, the policy will fail to deliver net zero	Graham Ball	The embodied carbon emissions of new development are considered in Policy NZC3	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
Figure 1	Change 'Operational Net Zero' on the diagram to 'transition towards net zero regulated energy'.	George Martin	Paragraph 4.1.1 identifies that for the purposes of the DPD net zero relates to regulated operational energy. For consistency the text in Figure 1 could be amended to 'Operational Net Zero – regulated energy	Minor modification to amend Figure 1 text to 'Operational Net Zero – regulated energy
5.6.3	Refers to 'carbon offsetting to bring the total operational carbon emissions to zero'	George Martin	Paragraph 4.1.1 identifies that for the purposes of the DPD net zero relates to regulated operational energy. For consistency the text in 5.6.3 should be amended to clarify 'total operational carbon emissions (regulated energy) to zero'.	Minor modification to amend 5.6.3 as follows 'total operational carbon emissions (regulated energy) to zero'.
5.7	SAP and SBEM are poor methods for calculating emissions and this is identified in the evidence base. SAP, SBEM are widely considered inadequate for this task, and do not take into account the energy performance gap, i.e. the gap between design and actual use. Alternative standards are suggested in the Greater Cambridge Local Plan. These include BREEAM, PHPP, and BS 40101.	George Martin, District Labour Party Group, Warwickshire Climate Alliance	The Council agree that SAP and SBEM have been identified to be less accurate methods of calculating carbon emissions compared to other methods. SAP and SBEM are however the national technical standards used to assess compliance against Building Regulations and are accordingly used in the DPD in light of NPPF paragraph 154(b).	
5.11	Why are the standards limited to buildings of over 1000sqm?	District Labour Party Group	The threshold for the applicability of the policies was amended and clarified following the Regulation 18 consultation. The thresholds were amended to only now includes developments of 1 dwelling or more or 1000sqm of floorspace. The amended threshold seeks to strike an appropriate balance between policies to maximise carbon emission reductions and the available resource within the Council to assess planning applications against Net Zero planning policies. Evidence within the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review also identifies that of the precedents identified a threshold of 1000sqm is typical.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC1	New dwellings built to this proposed net zero standard before 2025 will become carbon negative without retrofit work as the electricity grid continues to decarbonise. This is excessive, and the council should not be seeking to set a local target beyond net zero carbon or a standard above the FHS net zero ready approach	Barton Willmore	<p>'Carbon negative' would mean that the home would offset more carbon than it emits, either by paying for offsets or generating more zero-carbon energy than the home needs. The policy would not result in this.</p> <p>The policy is designed to bring forward the Future Homes Standard, and then require that the remainder of homes' regulated carbon emissions to be offset to zero, covering a period of 30 years, taking into account national projections of grid decarbonisation. This would result in net zero regulated carbon. The carbon emissions of homes' unregulated energy use would remain until the electricity grid is fully decarbonised.</p>	
NZC1	The viability testing documentation assumes that the build cost uplift from current standards to this specification is 3% (for residential development). This has been underestimated, particularly in relation to the fabric energy efficiency which requires the uplift from double to triple glazed windows.	Barton Willmore	<p>The cost uplift assumptions for homes was reviewed by Bioregional and a summary is presented in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence paper. Further explanation is provided in Section 11 'Viability' below.</p> <p>The cost uplift utilised data from the FHS Impact Assessment (fabric), Currie &amp; Brown (heat pump), and offset costs (Bioregional, see below above). This translated to a 2.6 – 2.7% uplift. This was rounded up to 3% to allow a margin of error for the purposes of the viability study. Further explanation is provided in Section 11 below.</p> <p>The cost uplift data analysed related to uplifts to the base build costs against Part L 2013. Today, the new Part L 2021 already includes some tighter standards for fabric, therefore the cost uplift should now be smaller.</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC1	<p>The greater clarity provided in Policy NZC1 outlining the type of developments which are required to achieve net zero operational regulated carbon emissions is welcomed.</p> <p>The policy requires minimum of a 63% reduction in carbon emissions is achieved as compared to the baseline emission rate set by Building Regulations Part L 2021.</p> <p>It is imperative that the policy remains flexible to allow for any update of the Building Regulations to ensure that the policy is operating in tandem with the most up to date guidance.</p>	Gladman	To provide clear and unambiguous policies, the Council consider that a specific % reduction in carbon emissions reduction against a specific standard (e.g. Building Regulations Part L 2021) is required.	
NZC1	<p>Policy NZC1 includes reference to the provision of an energy statement to be submitted by applicants to demonstrate how their proposals will meet the policy requirements.</p> <p>The Council should identify more clearly what is to be contained and included with an energy statement and to differentiate the levels of detail between Full, Outline and Reserved Matters.</p>	Gladman	<p>The Council agree that further guidance on the content of an energy statement is important to assist developers and planning officers which may include an energy statement template or proforma. It may also differentiate between the level of detail required for outline, reserved matters and full applications.</p> <p>The Council propose that further guidance is prepared to supplement the DPD and may include an energy statement proforma.</p>	.
NZC1	The Council should not be seeking to set a local net zero carbon standard above FHS and ahead of the timetable set out by the Government. The Council has provided no locally specific evidence to justify the deviation from the Government's approach and timetable in Policies NZC1, NZC2(A) & (B).	<p>HBF,</p> <p>Savills</p> <p>Barratt DWH</p> <p>Mercia,</p> <p>RPS Taylor</p> <p>Wimpey,</p>	The local planning authority has the power to set a local standard for energy and carbon improvements as provided by the Planning and Energy Act 2008. Government confirmed in the Future Homes Consultation Response 2021 that it will not remove the Planning & Energy Act powers, and had previously confirmed in the NPPF consultation response 2018 that the local planning authority is "not restricted" in requiring energy efficiency standards over those of building regulations.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>The actual build standard required by the DPD policy does not go beyond the FHS. Rather, the only action beyond the FHS is to require offsetting payments for the remainder of regulated carbon emissions.</p> <p>Locally specific justification for the policies is provided in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review. This evidence has identified that neither the national carbon targets (legislated carbon budgets under the Climate Change Act) nor local carbon and climate commitments (the Warwick Climate Change Action Plan) will be credibly delivered in the absence of the policy. Without this policy, the local plan would not be able to deliver on the NPPF expectation to deliver “radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions ... in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008” (paragraph 152 and footnote 53), nor the plan’s legal duty to mitigate climate change as per the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 Section 19.</p>	
NZC1	The Council should provide a detailed breakdown of the calculations used to derive 63% as the specified reduction in carbon emissions.	HBF	<p>The 63% represents the difference between Part L 2021, and the Future Homes Standard. The calculation is as follows, starting from the 2013 baseline:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Part L 2013 TER = 100% baseline</li> <li>• Part L 2021 TER = 31% lower than Part L 2013</li> <li>• Future Homes Standard TER = ≥75% lower than Part L 2013</li> <li>• 100% minus 31% = 69% of emissions remain now that Part L 2021 is in force today.</li> </ul>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100% minus 75% = 25% of emissions will remain when the FHS is introduced, versus the 2013 baseline.</li> <li>25% (FHS) is a 63.8% reduction on 69% (today's baseline). Calculation: <math>100\% - (25\%/69\%)</math>.</li> </ul>	
NZC1	<p>The NPPG also clarifies that locally set energy performance standards for new housing should not exceed the equivalent of Level 4 of the Code for Sustainable Homes and any requirement for a proportion of used energy to be from renewable and / or low carbon energy sources should be reasonable (ID: 6-012-20190315).</p> <p>The Council should also confirm that 63% reduction in carbon emissions and 10% Fabric Energy Efficiency requirements do not exceed Level 4 of the Code for Sustainable Homes.</p>	<p>HBF, Savills Barratt DWH Mercia, RPS Taylor Wimpey</p>	<p>Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 is no longer a relevant limit. The new version of Building Regulations (Part L 2021) already goes well beyond the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. Code Level 4 is only a 19% carbon emissions reduction on Part L 2013, while the new Part L 2021 is already a 31% reduction on that baseline.</p> <p>The limit relating to Code Level 4 was the limit to what local authorities could require, based on a Written Ministerial Statement (WMS) in 2015, and a reference to that WMS in Planning Practice Guidance last updated in March 2019. However, that WMS was based on amendments to the Planning and Energy Act that were never in fact commenced, and the government's 2018 response to consultation on changes to the National Planning Policy Framework contradicted the WMS by stating that "local authorities are not restricted in their ability to require energy efficiency standards above Building Regulations".</p> <p>Furthermore, the 2015 WMS is no longer an up-to-date reflection of national policy as it has been superseded by the subsequent national government consultation responses</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>in 2020-21 on the Future Homes Standard and interim Part L uplift. This view was confirmed by a recent Planning Inspectorate decision on an appeal in West Berkshire (Appeal reference APP/W0340/W/20/3265460, IR16.203) noting that “the Government’s aspirations have moved on since the WMS and there can be little doubt that the Government has an aspiration to move toward zero carbon homes”. A DLUHC Written Ministerial Statement in 2021 also confirmed that the responses to consultation on Future Homes/ Future Buildings Standards do indeed form national policy. As a result, the Planning Practice Guidance (referencing the 2015 WMS) is also out of date with the current national policy.</p> <p>Finally, there are many examples of precedent local plans that go beyond the Code Level 4 limit and have been successfully examined and adopted (London, Reading, Milton Keynes, Oxford) which indicates that the Inspector does not consider the Code Level 4 limit to apply.</p>	
NZC1	The requirement for zero or low carbon energy sources is not reasonable. The unspecified proportion is ambiguous. Such ambiguity is inconsistent with the 2021 NPPF, which states that policies should be clearly written and unambiguous (para 16d).	HBf	<p>Policy NZC2(B) requires zero or low carbon energy sources to achieve the overall carbon reductions specified by policy NZC1 and after the after the Target Fabric Energy Efficiency measures have been employed in accordance with Policy NZC2(A).</p> <p>For homes, the required 63% on-site carbon reduction could be delivered just through adding a heat pump instead of a gas boiler (after the Target Fabric Energy Efficiency measures), as per the Future Homes Standard notional building specification laid out in the FHS Consultation Response.</p>	



Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC1	<p>There are a number of concerns with regard to the potential risks to housing delivery as a result of a faster implementation of the national standards. The issues were highlighted at the Regulation 18 consultation and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an inadequate supply of such technologies that will be required to achieve the proposed</li> <li>• 75% reduction due to immaturity of the supply chain for systems, such as air and ground source heat pumps.</li> <li>• the need to reinforce the electricity networks to accommodate the additional loads that the usage of such technologies require.</li> <li>• increased demand for electricity arising from the installation of electric vehicle charging points, which are already required under policy TR1 of the Council's adopted Local Plan</li> </ul>	RPS Taylor Wimpey	<p>The DPD policy approach aligns with the Future Homes Standard which can be complied with simply by moderately upgrading insulation values compared to today, plus more thermally efficient glazing and a heat pump – as per the notional building specification laid out by the Future Homes Standard Consultation Response.</p> <p>Alternatively, the policy might be met with a different mix of technologies, such as heat networks, solar thermal hot water, or other kinds of electric heating in combination with solar panels. All of these technologies exist in the UK industry today and are widely used – albeit heat pumps need to be more widely used in order for the UK to meet its legally binding carbon reduction targets under the Climate Change Act, as shown by analysis from the Committee on Climate Change (the official advisor to the UK Government on fulfilling the Climate Change Act). There is no evidence that would robustly show an inadequate supply of these technologies to meet the needs of the very small portion of the UK's development that will take place within Warwick District (even in combination with the share of development in the handful of other local planning areas that are considering similar requirements). The Committee on Climate Change analysis acknowledges that the UK does need to expand its labour force qualified to install heat pumps, but the implication is not that it is desirable to stimulate the industry to grow these skills.</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>The DPD policy helps to do this and stimulates the local construction industry to get ready for the national changes.</p> <p>With regards to the capacity of the electricity grid and the need to upgrade it, the DPD policy's requirement for improved fabric energy efficiency will help to minimise the demand that new homes place on the electricity grid.</p> <p>Upgrades may be the case in some locations but again it is one of many essential measures that will have to happen across the entire UK in order to deliver the UK's legally binding carbon budgets and net zero goal. Any additional grid capacity needed to fulfil the DPD policy would be needed anyway as soon as the Future Homes Standard is introduced nationally, which is due to be only 2-3 years after the DPD policy. It must also be noted that any electricity grid capacity cost must be set against the avoided cost of expanding gas grid capacity which can be significant, especially at major greenfield sites.</p> <p>Furthermore, the DPD requires that carbon reductions to the greatest extent feasible are demonstrated through the energy statement and allows for exceptional circumstances where full compliance with the policy is not feasible or viable.</p>	
NZC1	Policy NZC1 is not effective because it remains unclear for applicants what the Council's	RPS Taylor Wimpey	Policy NZC1 requires that the specified carbon reductions are achieved to the	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	expectations are in circumstances where both policy-compliant affordable housing under adopted Local Plan Policy H2 and full NZC emission reductions under Policy NZC1 cannot be delivered simultaneously on viability grounds.		<p>greatest extent feasible and demonstrated through the energy statement.</p> <p>The DPD allows for exceptional circumstances where full compliance with the NZC DPD policies is not feasible or viable. The DPD does not therefore introduce potential for circumstances where Local Plan Policy H2 cannot be delivered.</p>	
NZC1	Implementing the full FHS requires a significant change to the construction and delivery of new homes. Policy NZC1 should contain transitional arrangements to provide some flexibility for those developments that have not allowed for this policy within their viability studies and deliverability trajectories.	Turley IM Land and IM Properties, HBF, Savills DWG Mercia	<p>In accordance with NPPF paragraph 2 Planning law requires that applications for planning permission be determined in accordance with the development plan, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.</p> <p>In accordance with NPPF paragraph 48 Local planning authorities may give weight to relevant policies in emerging plans.</p> <p>Development proposals are therefore expected to conduct their viability studies and deliverability trajectories based on the policies of adopted local plan documents at the time of submission.</p> <p>This DPD policy has been published in draft form since the Regulation 18 consultation in July 2021 (at which time it still contained elements that aligned with the FHS) and therefore has been available for consideration by emerging development proposals for a full year. The timeline for adoption of the current (Regulation 19) version of the DPD would most likely not be until later in 2022 or even early 2023, providing even further opportunity</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>for emerging development proposals to take the policy into account.</p> <p>Therefore, the Council does not consider it necessary to allow a further transitional period. Nevertheless, the policy does allow flexibility in the event that the policy's standard minimum requirements are demonstrably unfeasible or unviable.</p>	
NZC1	<p>Policy NZC1 also refers to the use of the Passivhaus standard as an alternative means of Policy compliance however the draft DPD contains no assessment of the viability of this standard meeting this standard could require an increase in build costs of c10% which could be substantially above the 3% figure assumed in the draft DPD.</p> <p>It is possible to recommend the use of Passivhaus Planning Package (PHPP) as a preferred modelling tool without going as far as the Passivhaus standard.</p>	Turley IM Land and IM Properties, George Martin, District Labour Party Group	<p>The Passivhaus standard is an optional or voluntary standard within Policy NZC1. Passivhaus certification is accepted as an alternative means of policy compliance in the recognition that a certified Passivhaus building would already outperform the policy requirements and demonstrate a strong commitment to sustainability at the development, therefore developers already making the significant effort, innovation and investment to reach Passivhaus standard do not need to be made subject to the additional requirement of reporting against the Part L SAP or SBEM metrics laid out in the DPD.</p> <p>As a voluntary standard the Council do not consider it is necessary to separately test its viability.</p>	
NZC1	<p>It is not clear if Policies NZC1, NZC2(A), NZC2(B), NZC2(C) and NZC3 are strategic or non-strategic policies. In the HBF's opinion, policies addressing climate change are strategic in nature with a long-term timeframe. As set out in the 2021 NPPF to anticipate and respond to long-term requirements and opportunities, strategic policies should look ahead over a minimum period of 15 years from adoption (para 22). The adopted Warwick Local Plan has a plan period end date of 2029, which</p>	HBF	<p>Paragraph 3.4.1 states that Policy NZC1 (and therefore NZC2(A), NZC2(B), NZC2(C) also) are strategic policies with which new Neighbourhood Plans are expected to conform.</p> <p>Whilst the policies are proposed to complement the Warwick Local Plan which has an end date of 2029, it is noted that the policies align with the Future Homes Standard</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	<p>is only 7 years away and half the minimum 15 year timeframe for strategic policies. Furthermore, climate change is identified as a strategic matter on which joint working between Warwick and Stratford upon Avon District Councils will be necessary during the preparation of the South Warwickshire Plan. The Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD should not be pre-empting the South Warwickshire Plan's strategic approach to climate change.</p>		<p>and are capable of enduring for the long term and a period of 15 years.</p> <p>Given the specific nature of the policies which relate to specific building design standards and a hierarchical approach seeking carbon emission reductions on site where possible, it is not considered that the policies give rise to wider strategic implications.</p> <p>It is not therefore considered that the Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD is pre-empting the South Warwickshire Local Plan's strategic approach to climate change which will be subject to its own evidence base, consultation and statutory examination.</p> <p>It is also likely that the South Warwickshire Local Plan will itself include Net Zero Carbon policies and supersede the Net Zero Carbon DPD.</p>	

## Section 6 Policy NZC2(A): Making Buildings Energy Efficient

4.8 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
6.5	Point 6.5 of the DPD states that the 10% improvement in dwelling fabric efficiency is set to reflect the approximate uplift to building fabric between Part L 2021 and the indicative Future Homes Standard 2025, however no evidence has been provided to support this figure.	Barton Willmore Savills DWH	The Evidence is provided in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review. The 10% improvement in dwelling fabric efficiency (compared to Part L 2021) is set to conservatively reflect the difference between the U-values in the notional building specification laid out in the Future Homes Standard consultation response, table 2. Of the five fabric elements whose U-values are laid out (floor, external wall, roof, window, door) and air permeability, the simple average uplift is 11%. This was rounded down to 10% to allow for the fact that the different building elements will be used in different proportions in the buildings and may therefore make unequal contributions to the fabric energy efficiency rate.	
NZC2(A)	NZC2(A) has not been justified sufficiently in regard to viability over the uplift to the Part L 2021 TFEE. Viability testing should be carried out to test whether this target is practicable and feasible for all building types and build forms.	Barton Willmore	As the uplift to the Part L 2021 TFEE is based on the TFEE that is anticipated under the Future Homes Standard, the cost impact of this was already factored into the viability assessment by including a cost uplift to reflect the national estimate of 'future homes fabric' as laid out in the Future Homes Impact Assessment. The DPD policy also includes flexibility for developments where it is demonstrated that it is not feasible or viable to fully comply with the policy. In that event, the development proposal is only required to demonstrate that carbon reductions through energy efficiency measures have been pursued to the greatest feasible and viable extent.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC2(A)	The policy should remain flexible for when the building regulations are updated.	Gladman	To provide clear and unambiguous policies, the Council consider that a specific % reduction in carbon emissions reduction against a specific standard (e.g. Building Regulations Part L 2021 or Part L 2013) is required.	
NZC2(A)	The policy wording still makes reference to Part L 2013 of the Building Regulations. This may be an error as the 2013 Building Regulations are not referred to elsewhere within the supporting text to the policy.	Gladman, George Martin	<p>It was possible to update the policy to a base which reflects the Future Homes Standard and as an uplift from the 2021 Part L baseline for residential development. This was not the case for non-residential buildings as it was not possible to identify equivalent evidence for the impact of the Future Buildings Standard nor how this would translate to an uplift on Part L 2021 for non residential buildings, especially as the full notional specification for the Future Buildings Standard 2025 has not yet been released.</p> <p>The policy therefore proposes a standard that is demonstrably feasible and acceptable in planning terms by virtue of having been successfully examined and implemented in other existing local plans.</p> <p>In future, it may be possible to produce further guidance to express how this would translate to an uplift on the new Part L 2021 baseline, as further national or other reliable analysis is released.</p>	
NZC2A	The proposed policy approach is based on the achievement of notional values set out within a standard that is neither in force (and therefore is not yet currently a national requirement) nor informed by national estimated cost data. This does not demonstrate a robust stance derived from a position of certainty.	Gladman	The notional building specification for the Future Homes Standard may be subject to some further revision by Government before it is adopted as a national standard; however, the indicative notional specification laid out in the Future Homes Standard Consultation Response is the best indication available of the national government's intent and there is	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			no particular reason to anticipate that it will change dramatically before it is implemented. In any case, government has repeatedly committed to ensuring that the Future Homes Standard will deliver a 75-80% reduction in the target emissions rate compared to that of Part L 2013. The DPD policy is designed mainly around that overarching target emissions rate, aiming towards the lower end (75%) so as to ensure the DPD policy does not go beyond what the FHS will eventually deliver. Accepting that it is not possible to make decisions from a position of absolute certainty about future government action, the DPD policy aims towards a level of performance that is within a reasonable range of what future government policy is most likely to deliver according to the latest formal statements from the government.	
NZC2A	Whilst again it is noted that Local Planning Authorities can set local energy efficiency standards that exceed national requirements, all development plan policies must be informed by adequate and proportionate evidence in order to be deemed soundly based. However, having reviewed the commentary in the Council's Energy and Sustainability Policy Review document, (as with the justification for Policy NZC1) no evidence has been provided setting out the local circumstances that justify the application of an enhanced system of TFEES within Warwick District through Policy NZC2(A) prior to the enacting of national changes in Building Regulations to be brought into effect in 2025.	RPS Taylor Wimpey	<p>The acknowledgement that Local Planning Authorities can set local energy efficiency requirements is welcomed.</p> <p>Locally specific justification for the policies is provided in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review. This evidence has identified that neither the national carbon targets (legislated carbon budgets under the Climate Change Act) nor local carbon and climate commitments (the Warwick Climate Change Action Plan) will be credibly delivered in the absence of the policy. Without this policy, the local plan would not be able to deliver on the NPPF expectation to deliver "radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions ... in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008" (paragraph 152</p>	



Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			and footnote 53), nor the plan's legal duty to mitigate climate change as per the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 Section 19.	
NZC2A	National policy does not, however, require the provision of energy efficiency measures (and thus increased energy efficient performance) as part of new residential developments that exceed the standards set out in current regulations. A policy requirement that seeks 10% enhancements over current and future building regulations is therefore not consistent with national policy.	RPS Taylor Wimpey	The policy requirement is consistent with national policy with regard NPPF paragraphs: 152 and footnote 53 expectation to deliver "radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions ... in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008" 153 and footnote 53 Plans should take a proactive approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change...in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008 154 (b) New development should be planned for in ways that can help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, such as through its location, orientation, and design. Any local requirements for the sustainability of buildings should reflect the Government's policy for national technical standards.	
NZC2A	The target of 10% is very unambitious and should be raised to 25%	Keith Thompson	The 10% improvement in dwelling fabric efficiency (compared to Part L 2021) is set to reflect the notional building specification laid out in the Future Homes Standard and reflects national planning policy (NPPF 154b) that any local requirements for the sustainability of buildings should reflect the Government's policy for national technical standards.	
NZC2(A)	The regulations should be applied to retrofitting existing buildings not just new buildings	BLAST	Existing buildings are considered in Section 10 and Policy NZC4 of the DPD.	

## Section 7 Energy Sources - Policy NZC2(B)

4.9 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC2(B)	The expectation of DPD paragraph 7.3 that energy sources should avoid fossil fuels should be included within the policy wording.	George Martin, District Labour Party Group	The policy requires it to be demonstrated through the energy statement that renewable, zero and low carbon energy technologies have been provided to the greatest extent feasible and viable.	
NZC2(B)	The potential 'feasibility' or 'viability' loophole should be removed or at least drastically redrafted to reflect NPPF policy and guidelines (para 2 of draft policy). These clearly indicate that lack of profitability on a scheme will primarily require adjustment to land purchase value not to the delivery of key Plan policies - of which this DPD will be a top priority for the foreseeable future. And that any issues of viability must be raised at or before a planning application is submitted.	District Labour Party Group	Having regard to national policy (NPPF 157) it is a requirement that policies contain some flexibility to account for where the application of the Net Zero Carbon DPD policies are not feasible or viable.	
NZC2(B)	The policy is not supported as it exceeds the requirements for homes to be net zero as set out in the FHS.	Barton Willmore	Policy NZC2(B) does not impose a requirement to exceed Future Homes Standard, as the provision of renewable energy is only strictly required "to achieve the carbon reductions required by Policy NZC1" (i.e. the Future Homes Standard). In the policy wording, the provision of any further onsite renewable energy to achieve on-site net zero operational carbon is only sought "wherever possible", and the DPD provides flexibility to offset the remainder if this is not possible.	
7.4	The policy wording suggests that heat pumps would be acceptable under the definition of "low carbon energy technology" however point 7.4 states that the policy wording of NZC2(B) "is written with the view that it is likely that heat pumps [...] will have already been deployed in	Barton Willmore	It is acknowledged that a heat pump is likely to be deployed as part of meeting the required 63% carbon reduction against Part L 2021 (equivalent to the Future Homes Standard) The use of a heat pump is however not prescribed and there is	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	the design to achieve the required initial 63% carbon reduction against Part L 2021. The policy therefore aims to encourage on-site or near-site renewable electricity generation.” This is ambiguous and could lead to confusion in the implementation of the proposed DPD.		flexibility in which technologies the developer uses in order to deliver the minimum on-site carbon reductions. Paragraph 7.4 reflects that Policy NZ2(B) also encourages further renewable energy provision to achieve on site net zero operational carbon (regulated energy) wherever possible as this is more effective than offsetting.	
NZC2(B)	The viability testing should include an assessment of the available infrastructure capacity needed to support the extra electrical demand of homes with electric heating and hot water systems.	Barton Wilmore – Persimmon and Barton Wilmore – Taylor Wimpey	<p>With regards to the capacity of the electricity grid and the need to upgrade it, the DPD policy’s requirement for improved fabric energy efficiency will help to minimise the demand that new homes place on the electricity grid.</p> <p>Upgrades may be the case in some locations but again it is one of many essential measures that will have to happen across the entire UK in order to deliver the UK’s legally binding carbon budgets and net zero goal. Any additional grid capacity needed to fulfil the DPD policy would be needed anyway as soon as the Future Homes Standard is introduced nationally, which is due to be only 2-3 years after the DPD policy. It must also be noted that any electricity grid capacity cost must be set against the avoided cost of expanding gas grid capacity which can be significant, especially at major greenfield sites.</p> <p>Furthermore, the DPD allows for exceptional circumstances where full compliance with the policy is not feasible or viable.</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC2(B)	<p>This Draft Policy approach is not justified by an evidence base that is sufficiently robust. it is noted that neither the Regulation 19 consultation document nor the justification included within Appendix 6 of the Revised Visibility Study demonstrate and explain, with reference to appropriate examples, what might be viably deliverable on-site in a local Warwick District context.</p> <p>Sufficient regard still needs to be given to the requirement for: suitable technologies to be established, tested and made more affordable; increased decarbonisation of the electricity grid to take place; the necessary supply chains to be established; and the construction approach and labour force to be ready to implement the necessary measures.</p> <p>There is currently a 3-year period from 2022 to 2025 through which the construction industry can become better prepared to enact the change required to meet the Future Homes Standard.</p> <p>It is not clear from the evidence base how the proposed Draft Policy requirement is based on a viable, credible and deliverable justification that demonstrates that the proposed target is locally achievable for the housebuilding industry as a whole within Warwick District.</p>	Savills DWH, Barton Wilmore – Persimmon and Barton Wilmore – Taylor Wimpey	<p>The 'Energy and Sustainability Policy Review' document submitted in support of the DPD does in fact make reference to at least one case study of a current development in Warwick that more than complies with the current policy, thus evidencing that it is feasible to deliver the policy requirements.</p> <p>The proposed DPD policies align with the Future Homes Standard which can be complied with simply by moderately upgrading insulation values compared to today, plus more thermally efficient glazing and a heat pump – as per the notional building specification laid out by the Future Homes Standard Consultation Response. Alternatively, the policy might be met with a different mix of technologies, such as heat networks, solar thermal hot water, or other kinds of electric heating in combination with solar panels. All of these technologies exist in the UK industry today and are widely used.</p> <p>There is no evidence that would robustly show an inadequate supply of these technologies to meet the needs of the very small portion of the UK's development that will take place within Warwick District (even in combination with the share of development in the handful of other local planning areas that are considering similar requirements).</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC2(B)	There are concerns regarding the process of engagement between applicants and the Council on the preparation and scope of the energy statement that would accompany a planning application.	RPS Taylor Wimpey	The Council agree that further guidance on the content of an energy statement is important to assist developers and planning officers and this may be included with an further guidance which may include an energy statement template or proforma.	
NZC2(B)	No clarification or assistance is provided in the NZCDPD as to the types of technology or energy sources that would be best suited to, or supported by, a particular site or location. This results in a considerable amount of uncertainty for applicants when devising proposals that might, potentially, not be supported by the Council or where the Council is aware of other alternative options that might be more suitable based on their local knowledge. On this basis, Policy NZC2(B) is not effective and is inconsistent with national policy.	RPS Taylor Wimpey	As set out at 7.1 of the DPD the Council will expect energy statements to address low carbon or renewable energy generation in the specific local context of each development. The DPD is deliberately not prescriptive with regard the types of technology which may be used. The policy also allows for circumstances where full compliance is not feasible or viable having regard to the type of development involved. The policy is considered to be deliverable over the plan period and is therefore effective.  The Council agree that further guidance on the content of an energy statement is important to assist developers and planning officers. This may also include advice on the types of technology best suited to broad locations.	
NZC2(B)	Policy NZC2 which requires developers to demonstrate provision of 'additional renewable, zero and low carbon energy technologies'. In the majority of cases, it will be feasible and viable to introduce solar panels, at a small cost to developers. However, the council should more explicitly rule out the use of fossil fuels in new buildings than it currently does (7.3).	Warwickshire Climate Alliance, George Martin, Warwick District Green Party	The policy requires it to be demonstrated that renewable, zero and low carbon energy technologies and then zero carbon ready technologies have been provided to the greatest extent feasible and viable. As set out at para 7.3 it is the Council's expectation that energy sources avoid fossil fuels.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC2(B)	The DPD should require solar panels as a default on all developments to reflect the latest technology. The DPD should explicitly allow the LPA to vary standards as technology and experience evolve	District Labour Party Group	As set out at 7.1 of the DPD the Council will expect energy statements to address low carbon or renewable energy generation in the specific local context of each development. The DPD deliberately is not prescriptive with regard the types of technology which may be used.	

## Section 8 Carbon Offsetting - Policy NZC2(C)

4.10 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC2(C)	This standard exceeds the FHS, industry best practice, and other existing policies in the UK. The London Plan 2021 net zero target can be used as a comparison however it only applies to major developments and the carbon offset price is £95 per tonne compared to the proposed NZC2(C) price of £245. The review notes that the carbon offset price “is higher than previous national prices adopted in/by other local plans” but it does not provide viability or justification for the uplift. We do not support policy NZC2(C) as this exceeds the requirements for the homes to be net zero carbon ready as set out in the FHS. The high carbon offset price is not sufficiently justified.	Barton Willmore	<p>The Council acknowledge that the respondent identifies that the London Plan 2021 can be used as a comparison, thereby identifying a policy precedent for the principle of an offsetting policy. It is not therefore considered that the policy exceeds industry best practice.</p> <p>As identified in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review evidence paper, The London Plan carbon offset price was also set to reflect the nationally recognised carbon price as at 2017. The price was £95/tonne and has not be updated since.</p> <p>The carbon price of £245/tonne is justified in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence paper and supporting text (paragraph 8.3) to the policy as the nationally recognised nontraded valuation of carbon.</p> <p>The inclusion of carbon offsetting in the viability assumptions is considered under Section 11 below</p>	
NZC2(C)	As with other policies within the draft DPD, it does not provide a differentiation between Full, Outline or Reserved Matters applications.	Gladman	The Council consider that the DPD policies will be applicable to all Outline and Full applications, particularly where offset payments are required to be secured by S106 legal agreement under Policy NZC2(C). The policies should continue to be considered at the reserved matters stage to ensure that detailed design achieves the policy requirements. An energy statement will	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			therefore be required with all Full, Outline and Reserved matters applications demonstrating compliance with the policies.	
NZC2(C)	<p>Any carbon offset funding secured through Section 106 legal agreements will be subject to paragraph 57 of the 2021 NPPF, whereby planning obligations must only be sought where they meet all of the following tests: -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms;</li> <li>o directly related to the development; and</li> <li>o fairly &amp; reasonably related in scale &amp; kind to the development.</li> </ul> <p>The securing of carbon offset funding would not meet these tests. Furthermore, despite the Council's reassurance that funds raised through this policy will be ringfenced and transparently administered, there is significant risk for the Council to double charge for infrastructure to be funded through CIL.</p> <p>With regard the Council's carbon offsetting fund the fund has not yet been set up and offsetting projects have not been formalised.</p>	<p>HBF, Savills Barratt DWH</p>	<p>The Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence identifies numerous policy precedents where offsetting forms part of adopted Local Plan policy including the London Plan 2021.</p> <p>Policy NZC(2) complies with NPPF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms - on adoption of the Net Zero Carbon DPD offsetting may be necessary to deliver net zero operational carbon (regulated energy) once energy efficiency and zero and low carbon energy sources have been deployed.</li> <li>o directly related to the development – the need for offset payments will be directly related to the residual carbon emissions remaining as demonstrated by the energy statement.</li> <li>o fairly &amp; reasonably related in scale &amp; kind to the development – the scale of offsetting payment whether delivered through the Council's carbon offsetting fund or a verified local offsetting fund will be fairly related in scale and kind through the amount of carbon to be offset which is calculated through the energy statement and the payment calculated through a nationally recognised valuation of carbon.</li> </ul>	



Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			Working with Warwickshire County Council, the Council has initiated setting up a carbon offset fund.	
NZC2(C)	The Council's approach undermines the Government's intention that by delivering carbon reductions through the fabric and building services in a home rather than relying on wider carbon offsetting, the FHS will ensure new homes have a smaller carbon footprint than any previous Government policy, which will continue to reduce over time as the electricity grid decarbonises.	HBF	The Council's approach does not undermine the Government's intention to deliver carbon reductions through the fabric and building services through the application of the energy hierarchy under policy NZC1 (see also Figure 1 of the DPD)	
NZC2(C)	The policy makes no reference to circumstances that may result in contributions remaining unspent over a considerable number of years. It is normal practice for legal agreements to specify time limits or other clauses that can lead to repayment of contributions back to applicants (or successors) if not spent within a certain time period and / or by a certain date	RPS Taylor Wimpey, Turley IM Properties and IM Land	The respondent identifies that it is normal practice for legal agreement to specify time limits for spending contributions and as such that is a matter for legal agreements and not the DPD.	
NZC2(C)	The carbon offset price of £245/tonne and the full costs of the policy have not been tested in the viability study	HBF, RPS Taylor Wimpey, Turley IM Properties and IM Land	The Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence Annex identifies that the carbon offset price has been reflected in the cost uplift assumptions included in the viability study. See full response under viability in Section 11	
NZC2(C)	There are concerns with regard the financial and technical capability to administer a successful local carbon offset fund including the transparency and audit of the fund.  The Policy notes that developers must meet 'relevant national and industry standards' yet does not state what these might be.	Turley IM Properties and IM Land	The Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence identifies existing precedents of Council's implementing carbon offset funds including in London and Milton Keynes.  Paragraph 8.8 of the DPD identifies that the Council will prepare and maintain supplementary guidance setting out how	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	<p>The UK GBC guidance states that carbon offset projects must meet one or more of the following standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gold Standard</li> <li>- Verified Carbon Standard</li> <li>- Clean Development Mechanism</li> <li>- UK Woodland Carbon Code</li> <li>- UK Peatland Code</li> </ul> <p>The policy should identify these standards.</p> <p>Guidance from the UK Green Building Council (GBC) with respect to the development, purchase and application of carbon offsetting identifies that offsetting credits must meet a number of principles. To establish a carbon offsetting fund which meets such principles the Council will require significance investment.</p>		<p>contributions to the carbon offset fund will be utilised and how the Council will exercise its discretion regarding the acceptability of alternative offsite offsetting solutions.</p> <p>It is expected that such guidance will include further details of the national and industry standards which must be met.</p> <p>Paragraphs 8.8 and 8.9 of the DPD identify that a list of projects to be funded will be maintained and monitored to ensure transparency in the process.</p>	
NZC2(C), 8.1	<p>Nature-based offsetting should be 'downplayed' to emphasise the importance of achieving net zero carbon buildings i.e. the offsetting will be achieved within the same sector (i.e. building and development) through retrofitting and new renewable energy generation. The second bullet point in Policy NZC2(C) and specific specifications for tree planting in Paragraph 8.1 should be deleted, and the text rewritten to emphasize offsetting within the buildings sector.</p>	Warwick District Green Party	<p>As set out at paragraph 8.5 and 8.6 of the DPD the Council considers that the offset fund may support a range of projects including but not limited to renewable energy generation and energy retrofitting in existing buildings and large-scale tree planting. A flexible approach to the type of projects is consider most effective. As noted at paragraph 8.8 and 8.9 of the DPD a list of projects to be funded will be maintained and monitored for transparency.</p> <p>The reference at paragraph 8.1 to tree planting is illustrative only.</p>	
8.1	<p>Offsetting is not viable if the vegetation does not survive. There needs to be measures to invalidate the offsetting if it does not survive.</p>	BLAST	<p>It is expected that nature based offsetting schemes comply with nationally recognised standards such as the Woodland Carbon Code. Within this there must be landowner commitments to permanence and replanting or undertaking alternative planting should woodland area be lost due to wind, fire, pests, diseases or development.</p>	

## Section 9 Embodied Carbon – Policy NZC3

4.11 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC3	Why is a whole-life calculation required only for 50+ dwellings and 5000sqm+ other buildings and not for all developments.	District Labour Party Group	The rationale behind the threshold is provided in the DPD paragraph 9.2 and the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review evidence (section 4). The threshold requires whole life calculations for larger developments having regard to the complexities and costs of whole life assessments of materials.	
NZC3	The whole life assessment is critical to tackling the climate crisis.	Keith Thompson	Support noted	
NZC3, 9.3	<p>The proposed NZC3 policy does not specify a methodology or standard under which to carry out the embodied carbon or whole life-assessments</p> <p>Information on the final house types, materials and design will not be provided at an outline planning stage. The policy should only apply to full and outline applications.</p> <p>Without supporting guidance NZC3 as it is ambiguous and ineffective.</p>	Barton Wilmore, District Labour Party Group, Gladman, Savills Barratt DWH, Warwickshire Climate Alliance	<p>Paragraph 9.3 of the DPD refers to environmental assessment methods such as BREEAM or HQM pre-assessments with reference to the BRE Green Guide as suitable to address the materials used in development.</p> <p>Major developments (50+ dwellings and/or 5,000m2 of non-residential floorspace) would most likely be expected to use the industry's standard method to report on embodied carbon. That is the RICS Whole-Life Carbon Assessment for the Built Environment which is based on BS 15978. This is the method that has been used for several years to fulfil whole-life carbon reporting requirements in other local plans such as the GLA London Plan. The RICS method breaks the development's life into a series of 'modules': A1 – A5 (material production through to completion), B1 – B7 (in use – e.g. refurbishment and maintenance), and C1 – C4 (end of life).</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<p>Developments that do not meet the size threshold for a full whole-life carbon analysis could instead, for example, choose to report only on RICS stages A1 – A5 only, as this will still capture the majority of the development's embodied carbon impacts.</p> <p>In minor developments, it may be suitable to simply provide narrative on the materials choices and design efficiencies that were made in order to reduce embodied carbon.</p> <p>The Council will develop further guidance on embodied carbon assessments alongside further guidance on energy statements. This will also identify the level of information expected for outline, full and reserved matters applications.</p>	
NZC3	The Council has provided no clear evidence to justify the requirement for embodied carbon assessment. There is also no justification for the site threshold of 50 dwellings, which will place unduly onerous requirements onto smaller sites and SME developers, who may not have the in-house resources to undertake the required assessment.	<p>HBf, Savills Barratt DWH, RPS Taylor Wimpey</p>	The justification for the policy is provide in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review evidence (section 4). This identifies that embodied carbon emissions can be as much as 50% of the total emissions over a building's lifetime. The overall justification to reduce carbon emissions has been set out in the DPD Section 1 and in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review evidence.	
NZC3	National policy does not require embodied carbon emissions to be measured.	<p>Savills Barratt DWH</p>	NPPF paragraph 152 identifies that the planning system should support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate.... It should help to: shape places in ways that contribute to radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions... and... encourage the reuse of existing resources. As embodied carbon emissions can be up to 50% of embodied carbon emissions can be as much as 50% of the total emissions over a	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			building's lifetime reducing such emissions is consistent with NPPF paragraph 152.	
NZC3	It is also not clear how this Draft Policy requirement has been factored into the Revised Viability Study.	Savills Barratt DWH, Barton Wilmore – Persimmon and Barton Wilmore – Taylor Wimpey	The cost of undertaking whole life embodied carbon assessments is identified in the WDC Climate Change Viability Assessment at paragraph 4.24 whereby a cost of £10,000 has been incorporated for typologies providing more than 50 residential units or 5,000 square metres of more of non-residential floorspace.	

## Section 10 Policy NZC4 Net Zero Carbon - Existing Buildings

4.12 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
NZC4	Support this outline policy but more specific guidance/policy adjustments are needed for example to enable: - use of non-traditional materials in conservation areas eg windows - installation of double glazing on all pre-1914 buildings, both in and outside Conservation areas, with minimal visual harm. - installation of solar panels/heat pumps on these buildings - but only to supplement the benefits of modern double glazing which should be a policy priority.	District Labour Party Group	Support noted and welcomed. Paragraph 10.2 of the DPD refers to detailed guidance including the LETI Climate Emergency Retrofit Guide. The Council will consider including further guidance on existing buildings.	
NZC4	Supportive of this document coming forward with its additional policy and guidance provided to applicants. We particularly welcome this policy, as from our perspective it is important for there to be guidance for existing buildings including heritage assets which will include the district's theatres.	The Theatres Trust	Support noted and welcomed	
NZC4	The policy is right in principle but rather too weak. It should not just encourage alternative to fossil-fuel boilers but recognise all forms of reduction of carbon dependency.	Keith Thompson	Policy NZC4 supports development proposals which result in considerable improvements to energy efficiency and carbon emissions and attributes significant weight to those benefits.	
NZC4	The DPD does not mention retrofitting existing housing.	Warwickshire Climate Alliance	The DPD can only address the carbon emissions of existing buildings where these are subject to development proposals requiring planning permission. Policy NZC4 provides a positive approach to reducing carbon emissions in existing buildings and recognises the significant opportunity of retrofitting the existing building stock.	
NZC4	There are standards for retrofitting existing buildings. These should be included in the policy or in the statements to support the policy.	George Martin	The comment is noted. Paragraph 10.2 of the DPD references the detailed guidance for existing buildings provided by LETI.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Energiesprong</li> <li>• EnerPHIT</li> <li>• PAS 2035 – for domestic buildings</li> <li>• PAS 2038 – for nondomestic buildings</li> <li>• LETI Retrofit Guide.</li> </ul>			

## Section 11 Viability

4.13 The following main issues have been raised with regard to Section 11. Representations raising issues with the Net-Zero Carbon Development Plan Document: Revised Viability Study April 2022 are also included within this section.

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
11	<p>There are various references in the draft Plan to compliance with it being subject to that being 'feasible' in the light of the type of development and its design, and also to where it must be 'viable' for a design to comply.</p> <p>The potential 'feasibility' or 'viability' loophole should be removed or at least drastically redrafted to reflect NPPF policy and guidelines. These clearly indicate that lack of profitability on a scheme will primarily require adjustment to land purchase value not to the delivery of key Plan policies - of which this DPD will be a top priority for the foreseeable future. And that any issues of viability must be raised at or before a planning application is submitted.</p>	Andrew Pike, District Labour Party Group	Having regard to national policy (NPPF 157) it is a requirement that policies contain some flexibility to account for where the application of the Net Zero Carbon DPD policies is not feasible or viable.	
Viability Study	<p>Paragraph 5.4 of the NZCDPD repeats previous statements in the draft version, stating that it can demonstrate levels of development viability that can accommodate energy efficiency measures that go beyond the 2021 Part L building regulations. This claim is not consistent with the findings of the Viability Study (updated to April 2022) prepared by BNP Paribas Real Estate published alongside the DPD.</p> <p>As shown in Table 6.51-6.59 of the study, it remains the case that against a large proportion of development typologies (including residential), sales value scenarios and benchmark land values, achieving the minimum 63% net zero policy requirement whilst also</p>	RPS Taylor Wimpey	<p>The viability study confirms that in many circumstances, both policy objectives can be achieved.</p> <p>In the main, the schemes/scenarios which are unviable with the DPD policies were already unviable and therefore either unlikely to come forward. It is not the DPD policies that make these schemes unviable.</p> <p>Policy NZC1 also states that where full compliance is not feasible or viable proposals must demonstrate through the energy statement that carbon reductions to the greatest extent feasible have been</p>	



Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	securing 40% affordable housing (and other policy standards) required under existing development plan policies is not likely to be viable. On this basis, the expression of Policy NZC1 target as a minimum is not justified.		considered and incorporated through applying the energy hierarchy.	
Viability Study	<p>Policy NZC1 is not effective because it remains unclear for applicants what the Council's expectations are in circumstances where both policy-compliant affordable housing under adopted Local Plan Policy H2 and full NZC emission reductions under Policy NZC1 cannot be delivered simultaneously on viability grounds.</p> <p>The Revised Viability Study proposes that viability conflicts arising from bringing in the proposed NZC DPD Policies could be resolved through a reduction in affordable housing.</p> <p>The evidence base (including the Sustainability Appraisal) does not include consideration of the trade-off between the environmental benefits from the proposed NZC DPD, the potential social disbenefits arising from advocating a reduction in affordable housing and the economic and social implications that might arise if the proposed policy provisions result in a reduction in the overall delivery of housing within Warwick District as a result of viability or deliverability factors.</p>	Savills DWH, RPS Taylor Wimpey	<p>The Viability Study does not, as claimed, advocate a reduction in the affordable housing target, as in most cases this will be unnecessary and policy objectives can be achieved.</p> <p>In the main, the schemes/scenarios which are unviable with the DPD policies were already unviable and therefore either unlikely to come forward. It is not the DPD policies that make these schemes unviable.</p> <p>The viability study acknowledges that there will sometimes be trade-offs. Existing Local Plan policy DM2 explicitly makes provision for policies to be applied on a flexible and 'subject to viability' basis.</p> <p>Policy NZC1 also states that where full compliance is not feasible or viable proposals must demonstrate through the energy statement that carbon reductions to the greatest extent feasible have been considered and incorporated through applying the energy hierarchy.</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
Viability Study	<p>There is potential for the cost uplift for residential development might be more than 3%.</p> <p>The Bioregional summary of cost uplift assumptions is inaccurate- analysis in the Currie Brown &amp; Etude Study concluded that to achieve net zero regulated carbon emissions from a combination of energy efficiency on site carbon reductions and allowable solutions, the additional capital cost is between 5 – 7% for homes. To achieve net zero regulated and unregulated emissions, the likely cost impact is between 7 – 11% for homes. Therefore, an uplift of 5 – 7% should be used to achieve compliance with Policies NZC1 and NZC2(A &amp; B).</p>	<p>HBF, Savills DWH</p>	<p>The cost uplift assumption for homes was reviewed by Bioregional and a summary is presented in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence paper.</p> <p>The cost uplift utilised data from the FHS Impact Assessment (fabric), Currie &amp; Brown (heat pump), and offset costs (Bioregional,). This translated to a 2.6 – 2.7% uplift. This was rounded up to 3% to allow a margin of error for the purposes of the viability study.</p> <p>A further detailed explanation is provided below.</p>	
Viability Study	<p>The impacts on viability of carbon offsetting at a cost of £245 per tonne has not been assessed</p>	<p>HBF, RPS Taylor Wimpey, Turley IM Properties and IM Land</p>	<p>The cost uplift assumption for homes was reviewed by Bioregional and a summary is presented in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence paper. This summary includes the carbon offset calculation methodology and concludes that a 3% cost uplift most closely reflects the Warwick policy approach including the energy efficiency requirements of the Future Homes Standard, a heat pump and a dynamic offset solution.</p> <p>It is incorrect to state that the offset cost has not been taken into account in the viability study; on the contrary it has been estimated based on the EPCs of recent local new builds in Warwick with an adjustment to reflect the policy's requirement for on-site carbon emissions. This offset cost was included in the viability assessment (on top of the costs of fabric and heating). The typical offset cost was estimated as follows.</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Based on national data about the EPCs of new build homes within Warwick in the past 2 years (thus built to Part L 2013 standards in the absence of any other local policy requirement), the average annual regulated carbon emissions per new build home in the absence of the DPD policy is 1.48 tonnes.</li> <li>2. We applied a reduction to reflect the on-site carbon reductions required by DPD policy (75% reduction on Part L 2013). This gives 0.37 annual regulated carbon emissions per home.</li> <li>3. The 0.37tonne figure was multiplied by the £245/tonne carbon valuation as per the current national carbon valuation in the latest year at the time of writing (2021).</li> <li>4. The home is assumed to be all-electric as per the Future Homes Standard. Therefore for each of the following 29 years, the 0.37 tonne figure was reduced in proportion to the national grid carbon reductions that are projected by BEIS.</li> <li>5. The annual regulated carbon emissions figure for each of the following 29 years was multiplied by the national carbon valuation £/tonne figure for the respective year.</li> <li>6. The annual offset cost for each of the 30 years was summed to give a total carbon offset cost per home of only £845.</li> <li>7. This £845/home offset cost was added to the fabric and heat pump costs of the FHS, and this sum was translated into a percentage cost uplift that was used in the viability assessment.</li> </ol>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
Viability Study	The Viability Study fails to give appropriate regard to the cumulative impacts on development of all existing and proposed mandatory requirements (including but not limited to 10% BNG under 2021 Environment Act, Residential Property Developer Tax & Building Safety Pledge Government proposals for a Building Safety Levy on all new homes under Building Safety Act) and adopted local standards (including but not limited to accessible & adaptable homes, water efficiency and affordable housing including First Homes)	HBF	These assertions are incorrect – the viability study reflects all existing policy requirements, including affordable housing. First Homes are not an additional requirement; they merely replace the necessary proportion of intermediate housing. Generally, First Homes attract higher capital values than shared ownership and therefore enhance, not reduce, residual land values.	
Viability Study	The viability sensitivity testing is out of date given very recent build cost increases. There are a range of issues driving up prices including inflation, cost of energy, global shortages of some materials, increased demand, Brexit, Ukrainian War etc., which are proving a significant challenge for the housebuilding industry. The BCIS Material Cost Index is forecast to reach 17.5% by the end of 2022.	HBF	<p>This assertion is incorrect – the costs were correct at the time of publication. The HBF select one single component of costs and do not have regard to the all in Tender Price Index, which shows an increase of only 3.4%.</p> <p>Furthermore, it is also relevant to consider movements in sales values. Between January and May 2022, sales values in the District have increased by 8.3%, significantly outstripping cost inflation. GDV is significantly higher than costs, so a much lower increase in GDV is required to offset a cost increase.</p>	
Viability Study	There are situations where the balance will tip from “viable” to “unviable”. In higher value areas, the trade-off required is likely to be less. The results indicate that some schemes will not be able to meet the proposed Net Zero Carbon DPD Policies alongside meeting the full policy requirement for affordable housing. Therefore, for an Inspector to properly assess the impact of proposed Net Zero Carbon policies on housing delivery, the Council should confirm the	HBF	<p>The viability study confirms that in many circumstances, both policy objectives can be achieved.</p> <p>In the main, the schemes/scenarios which are unviable with the DPD policies were already unviable and therefore either unlikely to come forward. It is not the DPD policies that make these schemes unviable.</p>	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	proportion of its Housing Land Supply (HLS) represented by each typology and located in each Value Area.		Policy NZC1 also states that where full compliance is not feasible or viable proposals must demonstrate through the energy statement that carbon reductions to the greatest extent feasible have been considered and incorporated through applying the energy hierarchy. There NZC policies will not therefore inhibit or impact housing delivery.	
Viability Study	It is not clear why the decision was made to cap the testing at schemes of 300 units as there is the potential for larger sites to go through the planning application process	Savills DWH	There is no cap, but the PPG requires that evidence testing Plan policies needs to be proportionate. The Council does not envisage that there will be many schemes larger than 300 units coming forward over the plan period. Such scheme are also likely to have site specific viability assessments.	
Viability Study	The evidence base justifying the policies within the draft DPD does not include a recent, locally specific viability assessment of the impact of the draft DPD, instead relying on a 2021 study 'Etude and Currie and Brown Energy Review and Modelling for the Cornwall Council Climate Emergency DPD'. This document is now over 18 months old (and therefore does not reflect the recent surge in build costs).	Turley IM Land and IM Properties	The cost uplift assumptions for homes was reviewed by Bioregional and a summary is presented in the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Evidence paper. See also further explanation below. Recognising that building costs are constantly in flux, the absolute costs were not directly applied to the Warwick scenario. Rather, those costs were translated into a % uplift in the base build costs of a home contemporary with the FHS Impact Assessment and Currie & Brown report. This translated to a 2.6 – 2.7% uplift. This was rounded up to 3% to allow a margin of error, and then that 3% uplift was applied to the current base build cost of a home in Warwick as estimated by the professional viability consultants appointed by Warwick. The Council consider that this percentage uplift that this makes the cost uplift data relevant to the present day.	

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
Viability	Comparisons can be made to the Governments assessment of the financial impacts of the <i>Interim</i> Future Homes Standard (which is circa half that of the requirement of the draft DPD) which identified that the cost of meeting this standard varied from £6520 for a detached house to £2,260 for a flat. The government have not released their estimated costs for the full FHS (in effect Policy NZC1) however it is reasonable to assume a doubling of the costs for the interim FHS meaning that compliance with NZC1 alone could cost between £13,040 and £4,520 for a detached house and flat respectively.		The Government's Future Homes Impact (FHS IA) Assessment was a key source of cost data used in establishing the cost uplift assumption. Data within that FHS IA shows that because of the range of technologies that can be combined to deliver the desired results, doubled carbon savings will not necessarily lead to doubled cost uplifts.	

#### Further explanation of the 3% cost uplift assumption used for homes

- 4.14 The Bioregional Energy and Sustainability Policy Review Annex provides a summary of the work to identify the 3% cost uplift assumption for homes. The following paragraphs provide further explanation of the approach.
- 4.15 The Government's Future Homes Impact Assessment was a key source of cost data used in the viability assessment. This FHS Impact Assessment contains cost assessments for two options that were being considered for the 2021 interim uplift:
- Future Homes Fabric: This literally would have involved only requiring new homes in 2021 to meet the same fabric standard as the full FHS 2025 will require, plus wastewater heat recovery. The FHS IA states that compared to Part L 2013, the cost uplift would be £2560.
  - Fabric + Technology: This would require a lower standard of fabric compared to the FHS, but would additionally have solar panels and wastewater heat recovery. The FHS IA states that compared to Part L 2013, the cost uplift would be £4850.
- 4.16 Both of these options would still use a gas boiler, same as Part L 2013. The Government chose to pursue Option 2 for the 2021 interim uplift, based on the consultation responses. However, Option 1 remains representative of the fabric only costs that would be involved in the Future Homes Standard (and therefore the fabric only costs of the Warwick DPD Policy), minus a deduction for wastewater heat recovery which was confirmed not to be part of the FHS 2025 notional specification in the consultation response. The FHS/DPD fabric only cost can therefore be assumed to be the cost of Option 1 above, minus a deduction for wastewater heat recovery system (which was itemised in the FHS Impact Assessment table B.1).

- 4.17 The remaining element of the FHS notional building spec is a heat pump. The FHS IA does not itemise the cost of a heat pump. Therefore, on top of the aforementioned fabric-only cost, we added an estimated cost uplift representing the difference between a gas boiler system and a heat pump system in a highly energy-efficient home. This was based on expert cost analysis data of this exact issue that had been produced recently in support of an emerging local plan. The experts that produced that evidence are Currie & Brown, the same who consult to BEIS and the Committee on Climate Change regarding the costs and benefits of net zero carbon policy, thus a reputable source.
- 4.18 We note that although the FHS Impact Assessment does not itemise the cost uplift of a heat pump system compared to gas boiler system, it does note that the carbon savings of Option 2 could in fact be achieved more cheaply by putting in low carbon heating instead of a heat pump (resulting in a total cost uplift of only £3130 instead of 4850). It therefore does not follow that doubled carbon savings necessarily result in doubled costs for the full Future Homes Standard 2025. It is also true that fabric improvement measures are typically more affordable than renewable energy generation measures, and also as fabric improves, it becomes possible to make cost savings in other areas such as size of heating system and cost of electricity utility connection.
- 4.19 This is borne out in the Currie & Brown analysis cited above, which estimated that the Future Homes Standard could be delivered at a cost uplift of only £3539 for a semi-detached three-bedroom house, compared to a Part L 2013 base build. Within this, Currie & Brown's itemised estimated fabric cost uplifts are relatively similar (£1977) to those of the FHS IA Option 2. Nevertheless we used the higher FHS IA fabric estimate in our total cost impact estimation.
- 4.20 The cost uplift data from the FHS Impact Assessment (fabric), Currie & Brown (heat pump), and offset costs (Bioregional, as above) were summed to give a total cost uplift for an average home. Recognising that building costs are constantly in flux and may have changed since the FHS IA and Currie/Brown work, this absolute cost was not directly applied to the Warwick scenario. Rather, those costs were translated into a % uplift in the base build costs of a home contemporary with the FHS Impact Assessment and Currie & Brown report. This translated to a 2.6 – 2.7% uplift. This was rounded up to 3% to allow a margin of error, and then that 3% uplift was applied to the current base build cost of a home in Warwick as estimated by the professional viability consultants appointed by Warwick.



## Section 12 Warwick District Local Plan 2011 – 2029: Policies superseded or amended by this DPD

4.21 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
12.1	<p>1.1.2 states that possible CEAP actions include Ensure carbon reduction features and BREEAM standards are included in major development schemes</p> <p>Under section 12.1 WDC have superseded the requirement for Policy CC3 as a result BREEAM is not now required at all for non-domestic buildings. In addition, there is no reference to BREEAM in any of the published policies.</p>	George Martin, District Labour Party Group, Warwickshire Climate Alliance	<p>Adopted Local Plan policy CC3 requires non-residential development over 1000 sq. to achieve as a minimum BREEAM standard 'very good'.</p> <p>Section 12.1 states that policy CC3 would be superseded and no longer take effect. The policies of the Net Zero Carbon DPD propose more specific targets and standards regarding regulated operational energy and embodied carbon.</p> <p>BREEAM standards are more wide ranging and are achieved through developments achieving credits across a range of development attributes (including Energy, Land use and ecology, Water, Health and wellbeing, Pollution. Transport, Materials, Waste, and Management) across the life of a development project. This can include reduction of energy use and carbon emissions. BREEAM standards reflect best practice but would not require the carbon emission reductions sought by the DPD policies.</p> <p>The Net Zero Carbon DPD policies expand and complement Local Plan policy CC3 such that it need not be superseded</p> <p>Furthermore some allowance for BREEAM Excellent standard was included in the cost uplift assumption for non-residential developments. The Council could seek to amend section 12.1 of the DPD to state that CC3 is retained and expanded.</p>	The Council will seek to amend section 12.1 of the DPD to state that CC3 is retained and expanded.



## Glossary

4.22 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	<p>All of the definitions associated with energy and carbon should be reviewed and where appropriate revised in light of those contained with the recent CIBSE LETI report reference: Net zero FAQs What does Net Zero mean? Published in April 2022</p> <p>Those definitions specifically to be reviewed are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carbon neutral</li> <li>• Net Zero Carbon</li> <li>• Zero Carbon building</li> <li>• Zero Carbon Ready</li> </ul>	George Martin	<p>The Council will review the Glossary having regard to the suggestions made.</p> <p>4.1.1 identifies that for the purposes of the DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy.</p> <p>.</p>	Add Unregulated and Operational carbon emissions to the Glossary.
	<p>Suggest add the following to the Glossary</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A definition for CO<sub>2</sub>e</li> <li>• Unregulated energy</li> <li>• Heat Store</li> <li>• Air Source heating</li> <li>• Ground source heating</li> <li>• Decentralised energy</li> <li>• Neighbourhood energy scheme</li> <li>• Energiesprong</li> <li>• EnerPHIT</li> <li>• PAS 2035 – for domestic buildings</li> <li>• PAS 2038 – for non domestic buildings</li> <li>• LETI Retrofit Guide</li> </ul>	George Martin	<p>The Council will review the Glossary having regard to the suggestions made.</p> <p>At this stage it is identified that a definition of Unregulated and Operational carbon emissions should be added to the Glossary</p>	

## Appendix 1: Policy Context

4.23 The following main issues have been raised:

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
	<p>Add the following document:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BS 40101 Building performance evaluation of occupied and operational buildings</li> </ul>	George Martin	<p>BS 40101 is understood to be an in use Building Performance Evaluation Standard relating to post-occupancy monitoring. The Council acknowledge that post-occupancy monitoring was considered during the development of this DPD.</p> <p>At the current time the Council consider that there are issues with requiring implementing post occupancy monitoring with regard the Council's available resource to evaluate such information alongside existing planning functions and also enforce such monitoring on occupants of new housing any actions required as a result of such monitoring.</p> <p>BS40101 in use performance monitoring may be considered for inclusion in further guidance relating to the DPD policies and also the forthcoming South Warwickshire Local Plan.</p>	

## Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Health Impact Assessment (HIA)

4.24 The following main issues have been raised with regard to the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) & Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report, Enfusion March 2022 and Health Impact Assessment, Edgars/Bioregional April 2022.

Policy/ Paragraph	Main issue Raised	Respondents	Council response	Recommended modification
Sustainability Appraisal	No areas of deficiency were identified in the SA report but identify a number of areas which would benefit from further consideration (see Appendix 1 of Barton Willmore representation)	Barton Willmore	It is agreed that there are no areas of deficiency in the SA and that it meets with requirements. A proportionate and pragmatic approach was applied to the SA of the DPD, taking into account the limited scope of the DPD. The SA report explained that the SA framework used to test the adopted Local Plan would be applied to the DPD for continuity and compatibility with the extant overarching Plan. The baseline used readily available published information and there was summary updating of key information. Cumulative effects for the wider area will be addressed in the emerging SWLP. Equalities and health/wellbeing were addressed through the SA. Those reasonable alternatives that were identified by the plan-maker and determined to be relevant to the objectives of the DPD were tested through SA; as required, the reasoning for selection/rejection was outlined in the SA Report. The SA did not identify the need for any further monitoring beyond that covered through the monitoring of the LP.	
Sustainability Appraisal	The timing of when emission and energy efficiency standards would be introduced forms a key basis for justifying that the preferred option performs better in sustainability terms. However, drawing this conclusion is based on the premise that accelerating the introduction of	RPS Taylor Wimpey	The Council considers the DPD policies to be justified and consistent with national policy and guidance. Reasonable alternatives that were identified by the plan-maker and determined to be relevant to the objectives of the DPD were	

	such measures is, as a matter of principle, justified and consistent with national policy. RPS does not consider an accelerated timeframe for the measures proposed in draft policies NZC1 and NZC2(A) in particular to be justified or consistent with national policy and guidance. The SA is flawed in respect to the adequacy of reasons given for the selection and rejection of reasonable alternatives.		tested through SA; as required, the reasoning for selection/rejection was outlined in the SA Report. The SA did not identify the need for any further monitoring beyond that covered through the monitoring of the LP.	
Health Impact Assessment	There is no statutory requirement for a HIA to be prepared for local planning documents, but it is good practice in plan-making. Suggest a number of improvements to the HIA and better coordination of the HIA, SA and EqIA	Barton Willmore	It is noted that there is no statutory requirement for HIA. A proportionate and pragmatic approach was applied to the HIA of the DPD, taking into account the limited scope of the DPD.	

## 5 Conclusion

- 5.1 This Consultation Statement describes how the Council has undertaken community participation and stakeholder involvement in the production of the Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document (DPD) setting out how such efforts have shaped the Plan and the main issues raised by consultation representations.
- 5.2 It is produced to respond to and therefore fulfil requirements set out in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, and specifically Regulation 22(1) part (c) which requires a statement setting out—
- i. which bodies and persons the local planning authority invited to make representations under regulation 18 – this is provided in Regulation 18 Consultation Statement at Appendix 1 and in Appendix 2 the summary of consultation methods in accordance with the Statement of Community Involvement;
  - ii. how those bodies and persons were invited to make representations under regulation 18 - this is provided in Regulation 18 Consultation Statement at Appendix 1 and in Appendix 2 the summary of consultation methods in accordance with the Statement of Community Involvement;
  - iii. a summary of the main issues raised by the representations made pursuant to regulation 18 - this is provided in Regulation 18 Consultation Statement at Appendix 1;
  - iv. how any representations made pursuant to regulation 18 have been taken into account - this is provided in Regulation 18 Consultation Statement at Appendix 1;
  - v. if representations were made pursuant to regulation 20, the number of representations made and a summary of the main issues raised in those representations; the number of representations made is presented at Section 3 of this Statement and a summary of the main issues raised at Section 4.
- 5.3 The Council has provided a brief response to the main issues raised in Section 4 of this statement. This has identified that a number of minor modifications to the DPD text are required for clarification. It also identifies that it would be beneficial for the Council to prepare supplementary guidance relating to the policies including with regard the expectations of energy statements to provided to demonstrate compliance with the DPD policies.

5.4 Following the review of the main issues raised in the representations to the DPD and set out in Section 4 of this statement, the Council consider the DPD is sound. A DPD will be considered sound if it is:

- a) Positively prepared – the DPD is positively prepared in that provides a strategy which seeks to meet the areas objectively assessed need to reduce carbon emissions from new development in order to comply with national and local climate change commitments.
- b) Justified – the DPD provides an appropriate strategy, taking into account of reasonable alternatives and based on proportionate evidence. This evidence and assessment of alternatives is included within the following evidence documents:
  - Energy and Sustainability Policy Review, Bioregional, April 2022
  - Net-Zero Carbon Development Plan Document: Revised Viability Study, BNP Paribas Real Estate April 2022
  - Sustainability Appraisal (SA) incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) & Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report, Enfusion March 2022
  - Health Impact Assessment, Edgars/Bioregional April 2022
- c) Effective – The DPD policies are deliverable being based on national technical standards including the Future Homes Standard and the review of existing precedent policy approaches identified within the Energy and Sustainability Policy Review, Bioregional, April 2022
- d) Consistent with national policy – the DPD policies enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and other statements of national planning policy including in particular:
  - The planning system should support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate... It should help to: shape places in ways that contribute to radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions (NPPF 152).
  - Plans should take a proactive approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change...in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008 (NPPF 153 and footnote 53).
  - New development should be planned for in ways that can help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, such as through its location, orientation and design. Any local requirements for the sustainability of buildings should reflect the Government's policy for national technical standards (NPPF 154b).

## **Appendix 1 - Regulation 18 Consultation Statement**

This Statement can be accessed via the following webpage:

[Warwick Net Zero Carbon DPD Regulation 18 Consultation Report  
\(warwickdc.gov.uk\)](https://warwickdc.gov.uk)

(Item 09, Appendix 1 of 10<sup>th</sup> February 2022 Cabinet)

## **Appendix 2 – Consultation Methods for Regulation 19 Consultation**

The Draft Net Zero Carbon Development Plan Document (DPD) Regulation 19 consultation ran between 27 April and 8 June 2022. This consultation was concerned with the legal compliance and soundness of the draft DPD and followed on from the Regulation 18 consultation that took place between July 2021 and September 2021.

This consultation was carried out in line with Warwick District Council's Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) which sets out the standards for engaging residents, local groups, stakeholders and statutory consultees in the preparation of development plans and other planning policy documents, and the determination of planning applications.

The Council maintains a database for Planning Policy consultations, and this was used to generate a list of statutory/non-statutory consultees who were notified via emails and letters for the Regulation 19 consultation.

In accordance with government regulations the following specific consultation bodies were consulted:

- The Coal Authority
- Environment Agency
- Historic England
- Marine Management Organisation
- Natural England
- Network Rail
- Highways England
- Warwickshire County Council
- Parish and Town Councils within and adjoining Warwick District
- Warwickshire Police/emergency services
- Adjoining local planning authorities
- Severn Trent Water
- Homes and Communities Agency
- Electronic communication companies who own or control apparatus in Warwick District
- Relevant gas and electricity companies
- NHS England
- South Warwickshire Clinical Commissioning Group
- Health and Safety Executive
- Sport England
- Canal and River Trust

Comments from other general consultation bodies were also invited, such as:

- Voluntary bodies some or all of whose activities benefit any part of the District
- Bodies which represent the interests of different racial, ethnic or national groups in the District
- Bodies which represent the interests of different religious groups in the District
- Bodies which represent the interests of disabled persons in the District
- Bodies which represent the interests of persons carrying on business in the District



- Bodies which represent the interests of environmental groups in the District

A variety of methods were used in this consultation to reach a wider audience and allow access to the Draft Net Zero Carbon DPD. These include:

- The Council's website - a new webpage dedicated to the Net Zero Carbon DPD was created to provide the latest information on the preparation of this DPD.
- Emails and letters
- Public notices/press releases
- Social media.

### **Appendix 3 – Table of all representations made on the Proposed Submission Net Zero Carbon DPD pursuant to Regulation 20**

This is not included within this document and a link will be provided to the Excel table via the soon to be created dedicated webpages for the Net Zero Carbon DPD Examination in Public.

A link will be provided to Committee Services to share with Cabinet Members ahead of 10<sup>th</sup> August 2022 Cabinet Meeting.

Warwick District Council

# NET ZERO CARBON

DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT

**Submission Version**

**August 2022**



# Contents

## SECTION 1

**05** The Local Context

## SECTION 2

**08** The National Context

## SECTION 3

**12** The Planning Policy Context

## SECTION 4

**15** Aims and Objectives

## SECTION 5

**17** Overarching Strategy

**18** Policy NZC1: Strategy to Achieve Net Zero Carbon Development

## SECTION 6

**22** Reducing Energy Demands

**23** Policy NZC2(A): Net Zero Carbon – Making Buildings Energy Efficient

## SECTION 7

**25** Energy Sources

**26** Policy NZC2(B): Net Zero Carbon – Energy Sources

## **SECTION 8**

- 28** Carbon Offsetting
- 29** Policy NZC2(C): Net Zero Carbon – Offsetting Residual Carbon

## **SECTION 9**

- 32** Embodied Carbon
- 33** Policy NZC3 Net Zero Carbon – Embodied Carbon

## **SECTION 10**

- 34** Existing Buildings  
Policy NZC4 Net Zero Carbon – Existing Buildings

## **SECTION 11**

- 36** Viability

## **SECTION 12**

- 37** Warwick District Local Plan 2011-2029 – Policies superseded or amended

## **APPENDIX**

- 38** Glossary
- 43** Appendix 1: Policy Context



# 1.The Local Context

## 1.1 Warwick District Council's Climate Change Commitments

1.1.1 On 27 June 2019 Members of Warwick District Council (WDC) unanimously declared a climate emergency, issuing the following statement:

"In October 2018, the IPCC Intergovernmental Panel on climate change issued a special report on the state of global warming, which warned of the rapid and far reaching consequences of over 1.5 °C of warming on all aspects of society. The Council recognises the importance of this report with the motion now adopted along with the following commitments.

- i) Becoming a net-zero carbon organisation, including contracted out services, by 2025.
- ii) Facilitating decarbonisation by local businesses, other organisations and residents so that total carbon emissions within Warwick District are as close to zero as possible by 2030.
- iii) Working with other local councils to lobby central government to help address the above points including by funding and changing regulation.
- iv) Engaging with and listening to all relevant stakeholders including members of the Warwickshire Youth Parliament regarding approaches to tackling the climate emergency.
- v) Ensuring that tackling the Climate Emergency is central to the strategic business plan – both in terms of adaptation and mitigation.
- vi) Producing within six months an action plan to implement these commitments."

1.1.2 Following this, the Council adopted a Climate Emergency Action Programme (CEAP) at its meeting in February 2020. The Action Programme included a strong recognition of the important influence of planning in tackling climate change including the following areas for possible action:

- Ensure that the planning system, led by the Local Plan, sets developments and land use standards aimed at reducing carbon emissions and building sustainable communities
- Develop and implement policies that will deliver improved net zero carbon building standards - subject to national policy
- Ensure carbon reduction features and BREEAM standards are included in major development schemes.

1.1.3 The CEAP recognises the importance of the planning system in achieving its ambitions: "In the coming decade, Warwick will have to improve the efficiency of all its buildings to reduce the demand for energy. Low carbon and/or renewable heating, energy reduction and an increase in the adoption of energy efficiency technologies in both commercial and domestic buildings will be required." A key part of this is a proposal to "Develop and implement policies that will deliver improved net zero carbon building standards".

1.1.4 The Council has also agreed to a Climate Change Action Programme (CCAP) which has been shaped by Warwick's Climate Change People's Inquiry which convened during 2020 and 2021, and a detailed emissions report by Anthesis<sup>1</sup> on behalf of Warwick and Stratford Council's. These have helped to shape the climate ambitions of the Council and set targets for delivery.

1.1.5 Recognising that the Council had declared a climate emergency, the preparation of a Climate Change Development Plan ahead of a Local Plan review was identified as an area for early priority focus when the Executive (now Cabinet) approved the year 1 priorities in December

<sup>1</sup> Anthesis – South Warwickshire Climate Action Support Report June 2021



2020. This was considered to be an important early element in enabling Warwick District to be as close as possible to net zero by 2030.

- 1.1.6 Development plan documents (DPDs) are the statutory elements of the Local Plan and as such this document provides new and extended policies to those found in the Local Plan with regard to climate change and sustainable buildings. This DPD outlines the issues we are facing in terms of climate change in order to facilitate delivery of the Council's commitments outlined above.

## 1.2 About Warwick District

- 1.2.1 Warwick District lies between the city of Coventry to the north, rural parts of Solihull Metropolitan Borough to the north and west, Stratford-on-Avon District to the south and Rugby Borough to the east. It enjoys good links by rail to Birmingham and London. There are regionally significant road networks linking to the M40, A45 and A46 corridors within and adjacent to the district.
- 1.2.2 90% of the 137,700 residents (2011 Census) live in the main urban areas of Kenilworth, Royal Leamington Spa, Warwick, and Whitnash with the remaining 10% living in a number of relatively small villages. Updated estimates put the district's population at 143,753 in 2019.
- 1.2.3 Relative to the West Midlands as a whole, the district has a strong local economy, with a skilled population and higher than average levels of productivity and earnings.
- 1.2.4 The district's relative prosperity masks some significant areas of deprivation however.
- 1.2.5 Approximately 80% of the district's rural area lies within the West Midlands Green Belt, with only the area to the south of Warwick, Whitnash and Royal Leamington Spa lying outside it.
- 1.2.6 81% of total employment in the district is provided in the professional services, health and education sectors together with retailing and public administration. There are strong representations of companies dealing in computing, IT and communications technology and the gaming industry (2011 Employment Land Review).
- 1.2.7 Overall, it has been estimated that the District is responsible for 1,259,600 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e per year (based on 2017 SCATTER figures). Of this around 40% of carbon emission arises from buildings (split evenly between residential buildings and institutional/commercial/industrial buildings).
- 1.2.8 Excluding embodied carbon, residential buildings make up 21.7%<sup>2</sup> of carbon emissions across the district. The Council is committed to reducing the districts carbon emissions by 55% by 2030, it is anticipated that new homes built in accordance with this DPD will have the potential to reduce emissions by 7,000 tCO<sub>2</sub> per year.
- 1.2.9 'Carbon' is used in this DPD as a shorthand term for all greenhouse gases excluding water vapour (see Glossary for definitions of key terms). This will require the reduction of all greenhouse gases, of which carbon dioxide is the most prominent.

## 1.3 Objective of DPD

- 1.3.1 This DPD aims to focus on minimising carbon emissions from new buildings within the District to support the achievement of national and local carbon reduction targets. In achieving this aim, the DPD will ensure that new development does not add to the District's carbon deficit and will therefore ensure that the significant cost of retrofitting buildings to achieve net zero carbon does not increase.

<sup>1</sup> Anthesis – South Warwickshire Climate Action Support Report June 2021

## 2. National Context

- 2.1 The UK's international commitment via the Paris Agreement requires the UK to reduce its carbon emissions to an extent that would limit climate change to no more than 2°C and pursue a limit of 1.5°C.
- 2.2 The Committee on Climate Change (CCC) advises the government on emissions targets and reports to Parliament on progress made in reducing greenhouse gas emissions. CCC is an executive non-departmental public body, sponsored by the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy. The CCC reports that 40% of UK emissions come from households<sup>3</sup> devising that this can be reduced by continuing to reduce, reuse or recycle waste, switching to smart heating systems and by walking, cycling and investing in a more efficient or an electric car.
- 2.3 The 2020 CCC update report<sup>4</sup> states that the Committee has assessed a wide set of measures and gathered the latest evidence on the role of climate policies in the economic recovery. Its report highlights five clear investment priorities in the months ahead:
- Low-carbon retrofits and buildings that are fit for the future
  - Tree planting, peatland restoration, and green infrastructure
  - Energy networks must be strengthened
  - Infrastructure to make it easy for people to walk, cycle, and work remotely
  - Moving towards a circular economy.
- 2.4 The report finds that UK action to curb greenhouse gas emissions is lagging behind what is needed to meet legally-binding emissions targets. There is near-complete elimination of greenhouse gas emissions needed from UK buildings to meet the UK's legally binding targets<sup>5</sup>.
- 2.5 The UK has legislated for net-zero emissions by 2050 and in a statement in April 2021, the Prime Minister announced the UK's ambition to cut greenhouse gas emissions by 78% by 2035. This announcement relates to the UK's sixth carbon budget which sets a restriction on the total amount of carbon to be emitted over a five year period (2033-2037), and subsequent carbon budgets will reduce emissions even further.
- 2.6 Given the significant proportion of emissions nationally that stem from buildings, it is a key part of the Government's strategy to improve building standards. As a result, the Government has published its intentions to introduce new Building Regulations during 2022, updating Part L for new homes and non-domestic buildings as a first step towards a Future Homes Standard. The new Building Regulations will require standards that are expected to reduce emissions from new buildings in comparison with current standards by 31%. Further, proposals to bring into effect a Future Homes Standard from 2025 have been published. The proposed Future Homes Standard seeks to deliver homes that are zero-carbon ready by:
- setting the performance standard of the Future Homes Standard at a level which means that new homes will not be built with fossil fuel heating, such as a natural gas boiler.
  - future-proofing homes with low carbon heating and high levels of energy efficiency.
  - ensuring no further energy efficiency retrofit work will be necessary to enable them to become zero-carbon as the electricity grid continues to decarbonise.

<sup>3</sup> (<https://www.theccc.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/5CB-Infographic-FINAL-.pdf>)

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.theccc.org.uk/publication/reducing-uk-emissions-2020-progress-report-to-parliament/>

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.theccc.org.uk/publication/uk-housing-fit-for-the-future/>

- 2.7 The Government expects the proposals for a Future Homes Standard to “ensure that an average home will produce at least 75% lower CO<sup>2</sup> emissions than one built to current energy efficiency requirements. In the short term this represents a considerable improvement in the energy efficiency standards for new homes. Homes built under the Future Homes Standard will be ‘zero carbon ready’, which means that in the longer term, no further retrofit work for energy efficiency will be necessary to enable them to become zero-carbon homes as the electricity grid continues to decarbonise.”
- 2.8 The Future Homes Standard includes proposals for fabric first to achieve energy efficient building construction and low carbon heat options, such as an intention “to move away from heating our homes with fossil fuels” recognising that it is “unlikely that there will be a one-size-fits all solution, so multiple technologies will play a role”, whilst recognising that “Currently, electrification is one of the few proven scalable options for decarbonising heat. As set out in the consultation, we expect heat pumps will become the primary heating technology for new homes under the Future Homes Standard and we believe that it is therefore important to build the market for them now”.
- 2.9 Alongside its plans to decarbonise new buildings by 2025 through the Future Homes Standard, the Government has clarified its position with regard to the power of Local Authorities to set standards which go beyond the Building Regulations. Specifically, the proposals state:
- “All levels of Government have a role to play in meeting the net zero target and local councils have been excellent advocates of the importance of taking action to tackle climate change. Local authorities have a unique combination of powers, assets, access to funding, local knowledge, relationships with key stakeholders and democratic accountability. This enables them to drive local progress towards our national climate change commitments in a way that maximises the benefits to the communities they serve. As part of this, the Government wishes to ensure that we have a planning system in place that enables the creation of beautiful places that will stand the test of time, protects and enhances our precious environment, and supports our efforts to combat climate change and bring greenhouse gas emissions to net zero by 2050.
- We recognise that there is a need to provide local authorities with a renewed understanding of the role that Government expects local plans to play in creating a greener built environment; and to provide developers with the confidence that they need to invest in the skills and supply chains needed to deliver new homes from 2021 onwards. To provide some certainty in the immediate term, the Government will not amend the Planning and Energy Act 2008, which means that local planning authorities will retain powers to set local energy efficiency standards for new homes.”
- 2.10 Alongside this, lenders, investors and shareholders are likely to put increasing pressure on developers to decarbonise. This combination of shifting national policy and changes to the way development is financed, provide important context to local planning policies which support decarbonisation of new development.

- 2.11 In declaring a climate emergency, WDC has committed to “facilitating decarbonisation by local businesses, other organisations and residents so that total carbon emissions within Warwick District are as close to zero as possible by 2030.” The Council is therefore committed to introducing standards which enable net-zero carbon buildings as soon as possible. Recognising the Government’s position that “local planning authorities will retain powers to set local energy efficiency standards for new homes”, Warwick District Council is committed to bringing forward policies ahead of the Government’s stated timetable for the Future Homes Standard, whilst ensuring the approach we take broadly aligns with the approach set out in the Government’s outline proposals. This DPD provides the building standards policies to achieve this and (except where policies within the existing Local Plan are replaced by the DPD), these policies supplement those within the adopted Warwick District Local Plan, 2011 – 2029 (See Section 11). The policies will be incorporated and built on in the preparation of the emerging South Warwickshire Local Plan.

# 3. The Planning Policy Context

### **3.1 National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), July 2021**

- 3.1.1 The NPPF originally published in 2012 and revised in 2018 and 2019, was updated in July 2021 and addresses the issue of sustainability by promoting sustainable development and encouraging sustainable transport. The NPPF addresses climate change and directs meeting the challenge of flooding and coastal change and adapting accordingly. It also directs that plans should include policies that move toward a low carbon economy.
- 3.1.2 It goes on to say in paragraph 9, that "These objectives should be delivered through the preparation and implementation of plans and the application of the policies in this Framework; they are not criteria against which every decision can or should be judged. Planning policies and decisions should play an active role in guiding development towards sustainable solutions, but in doing so should take local circumstances into account to reflect the character, needs and opportunities of each area.
- 3.1.3 The NPPF addresses the need for the planning system to address climate change through Chapter 14, notably paragraphs 152, 153, 154 and 157. Local requirements for sustainability of buildings should reflect Government policy for national technical standards in accordance with Paragraph 154.

### **3.2 Planning Practice Guidance updated in 2019**

- 3.2.1 The Planning Practice Guidance states that: "Addressing climate change is one of the core land use planning principles which the National Planning Policy Framework expects to underpin both plan-making and decision-taking. To be found sound, Local Plans will need to reflect this principle and enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the NPPF. These include the requirements for local authorities to adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the provisions and objectives of the Climate Change Act 2008, and co-operate to deliver strategic priorities which include climate change."

### **3.3 Warwick District Local Plan 2011-2029, adopted September 2017**

- 3.3.1 The adopted Local Plan was prepared at a time when the NPPF was a recently published document which directed planning authorities to prepare plans for sustainable development. Policies were therefore written with this very much in mind. One of the policy areas considered was "climate change mitigation and adaptation, and the conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape."
- 3.3.2 Identified issues included:
- The threat of flooding to homes and businesses in some areas, and the concern that flooding events will increase because of climate change
  - Pressure for new development and climate change threatening the high-quality built and natural environments in the district, particularly in historic areas.
- 3.3.3 These policies aim to protect those elements of the environment that support and generate climate change resilience and include the more strategic objectives that are expected to contribute towards sustainable development and adaptation.

- 3.3.4 There are policies on climate change and water conservation. However, it should be noted that the Examination of the adopted Local Plan took place within the context of a Written Ministerial Statement setting out an expectation that local planning authorities should not set energy efficiency standards for new homes higher than the energy requirements of Level 4 of the Code for Sustainable Homes. This meant that the draft policy relating to sustainable homes was removed from the Plan prior to adoption. Following adoption, restriction on the ability of local authorities to prepare local building standards policies was lifted and thus provides the opportunity to prepare a DPD to do this. This DPD replaces and expands on relevant Warwick District Local Plan 2011-2029 policies and introduces standards for development which will positively contribute to the new targets set by both local and central government since the Local Plan was adopted.
- 3.3.5 The Warwick District Local Plan 2011 –2029 forms the framework within which developments are expected to conform. The Local Plan already contains policies which deal with aspects of climate change such as adaptation. This DPD should be used alongside the Local Plan and forms part of the development plan for the area. It carries equal weight and where policies set higher standards, these will take precedence and will further meet the Local Plan Objectives.
- 3.3.6 There is an adopted Sustainable Buildings SPD, dated December 2008. This is now very much in need of updating and the DPD will supersede it upon adoption.

### **3.4 Neighbourhood Development Plans (NDPs)**

- 3.4.1 NDPs become part of the local development framework when they are 'made' (adopted) and policies carry the weight of those in the Local Plan. Sustainable development and climate change issues can and should also be addressed in policies in NDPs and any relevant adopted policies will need to be complied with when planning applications are submitted. There are currently 10 made Neighbourhood Plans within Warwick District. Policy NZC1 set out below is a Strategic Development Plan Policy with which new and updated Neighbourhood Plans are expected to conform.
- 3.5 Information and reference for further relevant international, national and local policy are set out at Appendix 1.



# 4. Aims and Objectives

## 4.1 Aim

- 4.1.1 This DPD aims to minimise carbon emissions from new buildings within the District to support the achievement of national and local carbon reduction targets set out in section 1.1 and paragraph 2.5 above. From adoption (and earlier where possible) the DPD will aim to ensure all new developments (as set out on para 5.11) should be net zero carbon in operation. For the purposes of this DPD net zero carbon relates to regulated operational energy, which results from fixed building services and fittings (space heating, cooling, hot water, ventilation and lighting).
- 4.1.2 In achieving this aim, the DPD will ensure that new development does not add to the District's carbon deficit and will therefore ensure that the significant cost of retrofitting buildings to achieve net zero carbon does not increase.

## 4.2 Objectives

- 4.2.1 **Objective 1:** To provide a clear policy framework to enable developers to understand the requirements for planning proposals to ensure new buildings are planned and constructed to be net zero carbon in operation.
- 4.2.2 **Objective 2:** To ensure practical and viable low carbon building standards that can be applied to new buildings.
- 4.2.3 **Objective 3:** To support the consideration of low carbon energy sources as part of development proposals.
- 4.2.4 **Objective 4:** As a last resort, to provide the policy framework for addressing residual carbon from new buildings through a robust carbon offsetting policy.

# **5. Overarching strategy: Achieving Net Zero Carbon Development**

- 5.1 New development that falls within the scope of this Development Plan (as set out in 5.1.1 below) is expected to comply with the whole Plan.

### Policy NZC1: Achieving Net Zero Carbon Development

New development of one or more new dwellings (C3 or C4 use class) and/or 1,000sqm or more of new non-residential floorspace, hotels (C1 use class) or residential institutions (C2 use class) should achieve net zero operational regulated carbon emissions by implementing the energy hierarchy.

Proposals should demonstrate application of the energy hierarchy through submission of an energy statement which identifies:

- i. For new dwellings, a minimum 63% reduction in carbon emissions is achieved by on-site measures, as compared to the baseline emission rate set by Building Regulations Part L 2021 (SAP 10.2).
- ii. In non-residential buildings, hotels and residential institutions at least a 35% reduction in carbon emissions through on-site measures compared to the rate set by Building Regulations 2013 (or equivalent percentage reduction on Building Regulations 2021).
- iii. Compliance with the energy efficiency and renewable energy provisions set by policies policy NZC2(A) & (B) and by presenting the carbon savings achieved across each step of the energy hierarchy (demand reduction, efficient supply, renewable and other low-carbon technology).
- iv. Any residual operational regulated carbon emissions (over the course of 30 years) will be calculated and offset to zero in accordance with policy NZC2(C). Offsetting will only be considered an acceptable solution to net zero carbon requirements if it can be demonstrated that carbon reductions achieved via on-site measures (and near-site renewables) are demonstrably unfeasible or unviable.

Where full compliance is not feasible or viable, proposals must demonstrate through the energy statement that carbon reductions to the greatest extent feasible have been considered and incorporated through applying the energy hierarchy. In applying the energy hierarchy, proposals are expected to implement fabric energy efficiency and low carbon heating before incorporating renewable electricity generation and then offsetting.

A condition will be applied to planning permissions requiring as built SAP or SBEM calculations to be submitted prior to occupation and demonstrating that the finished building meets the standard set in Policy NZC1.

Alternatively, applications may demonstrate the requirements of Policy NZC1 are met through the Passivhaus standard with accompanying PHPP calculations submitted within the energy statement (without the use of fossil fuels on site including gas). A condition will be applied requiring Passivhaus certification prior to occupation.

- 5.2 This strategy has been designed to deliver the objectives set out in section 4 above. The focus is on providing a practical and viable approach to deliver new development which is net zero carbon in operation – in other words the net zero carbon emissions will occur following completion of the development.
- 5.3 Improving energy efficiency and minimising our energy demand is the most cost-effective way to minimise new infrastructure that will be required to achieve a zero-carbon energy system and thus represents the starting point for the whole net zero journey. Improving energy efficiency in new homes will reduce the need for costs and future carbon emissions in retrofitting buildings at a later date and contribute to the total reduction in energy demand.
- 5.4 As a District that can demonstrate levels of development viability that can accommodate energy efficiency measures that go beyond the 2021 Part L building regulations, Policy NZC1 requires developments to achieve building performance that is broadly consistent with national ambitions as set out in the proposed Future Homes Standard to be introduced in 2025.
- 5.5 The percentages derived in NZC1 reflect the emissions reductions required for buildings to align with the Future Homes Standard, based on 2021 Building Regulations.<sup>6</sup>
- 5.6 The strategy seeks to achieve this by requiring applicants to address carbon emissions by applying the energy hierarchy (as shown in Figure 1) sequentially in three ways:

**1: Reduce energy demands.** Developments should be designed to minimise demand for energy in operation, thereby minimising carbon emissions. This involves:

- a) Considering the potential for technology that enables occupants to live in ways that minimise energy demands.
- b) Maximising energy efficiency.

**2: Zero or low carbon energy sources.** To meet energy demands in operation, developments should incorporate or utilise zero or low carbon energy sources. This involves:

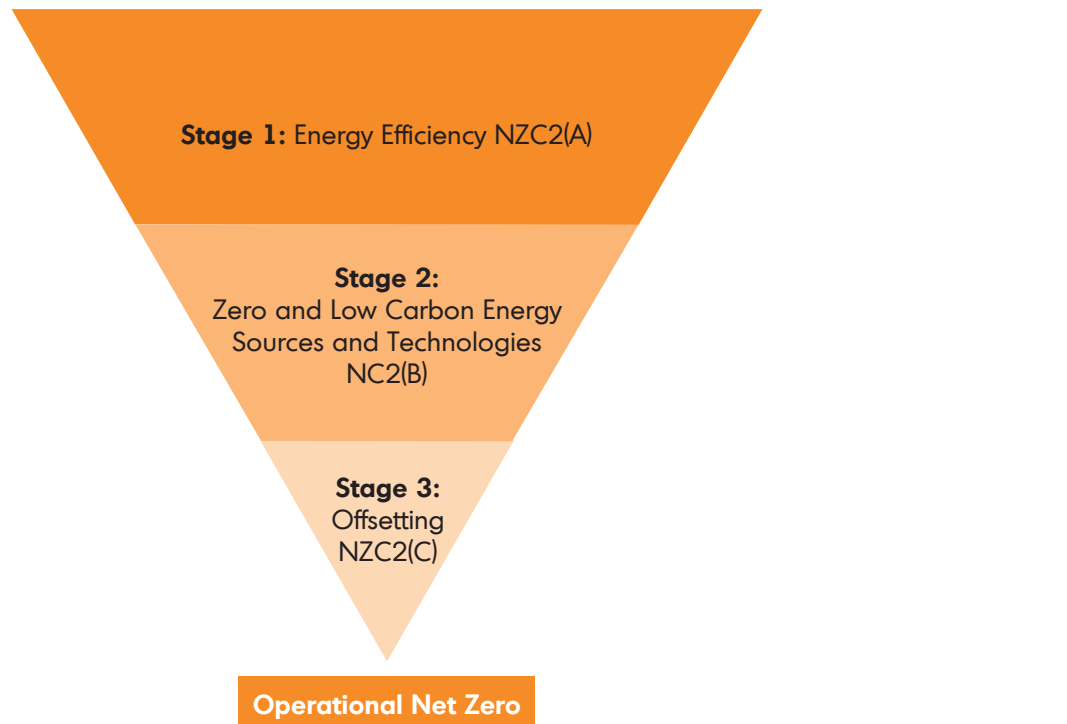
- a) Considering the potential to utilise large scale renewable or low carbon energy sources such as heat networks or local large-scale renewable energy generation sources, through a direct connection.
- b) Incorporating passive and renewable energy sources within the development.

**3: Carbon Offsetting.** Developments that result in residual operational carbon emissions having incorporated stage 1 and stage 2, will be subject to carbon offsetting requirements to bring the total operational carbon emissions to net zero.

<sup>6</sup> Using a compound percentage based on government statements about the carbon reductions that will be achieved in 2021 and 2025 compared to 2013, the targets have been calculated with the following assumptions: Part L 2021 is a 31% reduction on Part L 2013, The Future Homes Standard is a 75% reduction on Part L 2013, which equates to the FHS being a 63.8% reduction on Part L 2021.

## Figure 1: Energy Hierarchy

Overall emissions reduction target to achieve net zero carbon buildings (NCZ1)



- 5.7 A condition will be applied to relevant planning permissions requiring as built SAP or SBEM calculations to be submitted prior to occupation and demonstrating that the finished building meets the standard set in Policy NZC1. For sites of over 10 dwellings where standard house types are used, a sample of at least 20% of all dwellings (and including all house types) shall be tested.
- 5.8 To ensure the SAP or SBEM calculations identifying the carbon emissions are as accurate as possible, applicants will be required to perform SAP or SBEM<sup>7</sup> calculations at the following points of the design:
1. Pre-planning, using design values and submitted within the planning application energy statement.
  2. Post-construction and preoccupation, using figures from the building as constructed, incorporating the following:
    - i. Any specification changes to design values made to any SAP/SBEM regulated building element during construction.
    - ii. The measured air-permeability, tested in accordance with the procedures set out in TM23, and reported as statutory compliance in Section 7 Part L.
    - iii. Accredited construction detail performance as confirmed by infra-red thermographic survey and selective borescope surveys.
    - iv. Commissioning logbooks provided to demonstrate that ventilation and heating systems are operating as intended.

<sup>7</sup> Calculations should be performed using the latest version of the SAP 10.2 methodology (current version 20.08.2021). Government has confirmed that this calculation will become the statutory methodology by June 2022 along with the interim uplift to Part L.

If the completed building fails to meet the conditioned standard, the developer must take reasonable remediation measures. Any residual operational regulated carbon emissions will be required to be offset in accordance with Policy NZC2(C) whether identified at application stage or pre-occupation, unless this is demonstrated to be unviable.

- 5.9 Furthermore, to ensure the energy performance gap is minimised we recommend the use of a recognised quality assurance process that ensures the 'as built' performance (energy use, carbon emissions, indoor air quality, and overheating risk) matches the calculated design performance of buildings. Examples of these include BEPIT (Building Energy Performance Improvement Toolkit), the Passivhaus accreditation process and the Assured Performance Process (NEF/GHA).
- 5.10 A condition will be applied to planning permissions requiring developers to produce a home user guide in accordance with the updated approved document L template.
- 5.11 Policy NZC1 sets out what is required of development proposals to demonstrate the delivery of this strategy. The policies in this plan will apply to the following new developments (except where otherwise specified):
  - a) All new residential developments of 1 dwelling or more (C3 or C4 use)
  - b) All new non-residential buildings, hotels (C1 use class) or residential institutions (C2 use class) of 1,000sqm or more floorspace.

# 6. Reducing Energy Demands: Energy Efficient Buildings



## Policy NZC2(A): Making Buildings Energy Efficient

New development of one or more new dwellings (C3 or C4 use) are expected to demonstrate a 10% improvement on the Part L 2021 Target for Fabric Energy Efficiency (set by SAP10.2).

New developments of 1,000sqm or more of new non-residential floorspace, hotels (C1 use class), or residential institutions (C2 use class) are expected to demonstrate that they achieve a 19% reduction in carbon emissions compared to Part L 2013 through energy efficiency measures (fabric efficiency, efficient services and efficient energy supply; steps 1 and 2 of the energy hierarchy).

Where full compliance is not feasible or viable having regard to the type of development involved and its design, proposals must demonstrate through the energy statement that carbon reductions to the greatest extent feasible through energy efficiency measures have been considered and incorporated.

All energy statements must also lay out the U-values and airtightness of the proposed building in comparison to the notional values in the Future Homes Standard or Future Building Standard (indicative specification, or final, as available at time of application).

- 6.1 The energy efficiency of buildings has a significant part to play in achieving the Council's net zero aims, but it also carries wider benefits for consumers and the country at large. We know that, in addition to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, energy efficient homes minimise energy bills, provide healthier and more comfortable environments to live in, and ensure that we are making the best use of energy resources which in turn will help facilitate a faster transition to low carbon energy sources for all.
- 6.2 The Standard Assessment Procedure (SAP) is the methodology used by the Government to assess and compare the energy and environmental performance of dwellings.
- 6.3 To demonstrate compliance with policy NZC2(A), calculations should be performed using the latest version of the SAP 10.2 methodology (current version 20.08.2021). Government has confirmed that this calculation will become the statutory methodology by June 2022 along with the interim uplift to Part L.
- 6.4 All developments must demonstrate the extent to which compliance with Policy NZC2(A) is achievable through an energy statement. It is acknowledged that it may not be feasible for some types of commercial development (hotels and schools) to achieve the 19% carbon reduction from energy efficiency measures, due to high peak hot water demand and will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- 6.5 The 10% improvement in dwellings is set to reflect the approximate uplift to building fabric (U-values and airtightness) between Part L 2021 and the indicative Future Homes Standard 2025. There is national government estimated cost data on the achievement of these fabric measures, which has been taken into account in the whole-plan viability assessment.
- 6.6 The 19% improvement for non-residential dwellings reflects that and which evidence has identified is demonstrably feasible and viable in Milton Keynes.
- 6.7 To demonstrate compliance with this policy, development proposals should provide data that is consistent with the building performance metrics set out in the Government's response to the

Future Homes Standard consultation (January 2021) or any subsequent set of metrics required through the Building Regulations. At the time of drafting this policy, this requires four metrics to be provided:

- i) Primary energy target
- ii) CO2 emission target
- iii) Fabric energy efficiency target
- iv) Minimum standards for fabric and fixed building services.

The use of these metrics will ensure consistency and clarity in the way data is collated and set out.

- 6.8 The approach focuses on a fabric first methodology to ensure the maximum benefits of passive and low energy design and technology can be achieved. This serves to reduce energy demand and minimise lifecycle cost.
- 6.9 In addition to the requirements of this policy, proposals for dwellings should consider how to make best use of site orientation, building form, layout, landscaping and materials to maximise natural light and heat, whilst avoiding internal overheating by providing passive cooling and/or mechanical ventilation, thus reducing potential overheating and reliance on air conditioning systems.
- 6.10 On all new dwellings and commercial development over 1,000sqm it will be expected that the development is tested through the most up to date SAP calculations to demonstrate the performance gap between design and construction. These calculations would take place in accordance with the methodology set out in paragraph 5.9. For sites of over 10 dwellings where standard house types are used, a sample of at least 20% of all dwellings (and including all house types) shall be tested.

# 7. Energy Sources

## Policy NZC2(B): Zero or Low Carbon Energy Sources and Zero Carbon Ready Technology

New development of one or more new dwellings (C3 or C4 use class) and/or 1,000sqm or more of new non-residential floorspace, hotels (C1 use class), or residential institutions (C2 use class) should demonstrate through an energy statement that additional renewable, zero and low carbon energy technologies have been provided on-site\* to achieve the carbon reductions required by Policy NZC1 and achieve on-site net zero operational carbon wherever possible.

Where full compliance is not feasible or viable having regard to the type of development involved and its design, proposals must:

- demonstrate through the energy statement that additional renewable, zero and low carbon energy technologies have been provided to the greatest extent feasible and viable.
- incorporate 'zero carbon ready' (as opposed to immediately providing 'low/zero carbon') technologies.

\*this may include off site existing or planned zero, low carbon or renewable energy generation or heat network provision where there is a direct off-grid connection to the development which has capacity to serve the development.

- 7.1 It is the Council's aspiration that by maximising the energy efficiencies achieved through NZC2(A), the energy demands of developments will be significantly reduced. NZC2(B) requires that the means of meeting residual energy demands is set out in an energy statement. This energy statement should consider all available zero or low carbon energy sources that could be incorporated or utilised so that the energy used in the development achieves the minimum carbon emissions. The Council will expect energy statements to address low carbon or renewable energy generation in the specific local context of each development. Options should explore:
- On site renewable energy and low carbon energy generation for individual buildings including solar energy and heat pumps and any other sources of energy/heat that may be applicable.
  - Direct, off grid connections to local offsite renewable energy sources such as solar farms or wind turbines.
  - Large scale sources of energy/heat such as a direct connection to low carbon heat networks.
- 7.2 Developers are expected to incorporate local renewable energy generation within schemes in line with the energy statement, as a way of reducing the offsetting requirements. Where large scale renewable or low carbon energy options may be appropriate (such as for residential schemes in excess of 150 dwellings), developers are advised to contact the Council to discuss data on appropriate sources of heat, existing schemes or plans that could support the development and other support that the Council or its partners may be able to offer.
- 7.3 The Government has set out its intention to ensure that new homes and buildings will not be built with fossil fuel heating, such as natural gas boilers. Given the Council's commitment to reducing carbon emissions across the District, we are seeking to accelerate the delivery of this national ambition within Warwick District. As a result, the Council is expecting that energy sources avoid fossil fuels in their entirety.

- 7.4 This policy is written with the view that it is likely that heat pumps or near-zero-carbon heat networks will have already been deployed in the design to achieve the required initial 63% carbon reduction against Part L 2021. The policy therefore aims to encourage on-site or near-site renewable electricity generation. Warwick District Council recognises that not all sites will be suitable for large-scale wind and solar for reasons of grid constraints, shadow or heritage, in which case off-site renewables, partial compliance, or offsetting under NZC2(C) can be acceptable.
- 7.5 Zero carbon ready technology is that which is already available (such as heat pumps) and its transition to zero carbon is based on realistic current projections of the time-period in which its carbon will be eliminated. 'Zero carbon ready' heat technologies that rely on speculative future technological advances and use onsite fossil fuels meanwhile, will not be accepted.
- 7.6 'Zero carbon ready' technology does not include gas boilers that are marketed as 'hydrogen-ready' but will use fossil fuel gas for the foreseeable future. These should be avoided because there is no robust national or local timeline for transitioning the gas system onto hydrogen or other green gas at the time of writing, and current hydrogen production technology is vastly inefficient<sup>1</sup> (taking multiple units of electricity to produce each unit of hydrogen). It therefore is prudent to simply use the electricity as it is, rather than converting it to hydrogen.
- 7.7 Currently, the only proven heating technology with a realistic and time-bound projected transition to zero carbon is electricity, whether direct electric or heat pumps. This has a clear trajectory to zero carbon in the form of the national Treasury Green Book projections on electricity grid carbon. Nevertheless, the policy wording is designed to be flexible towards future technological innovation, for example if a low-carbon, non-wasteful way to produce hydrogen is developed, along with a realistic national timeline for converting the gas system away from fossil fuels.
- 7.8 Through the holistic approach to reducing carbon emissions by following the energy hierarchy and policies NZC2(A) and NZC2(B), should developments fail to achieve net zero on occupation, or are found to have emissions in excess of the set targets for emission reductions through performance gap monitoring, offsetting through Policy NZC2(C) will apply.
- 7.9 Where developments give rise to carbon emissions in excess of the targets in NZC1, following the application of policies NZC2(A) and NZC2(B), offsetting through NZC2(C) will apply. The offsetting calculation will be based on reasonable assumptions (including published national policy ambitions for renewable electricity) about future levels of carbon emissions associated with that energy source.

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.newscientist.com/article/2186273-hydrogen-will-never-be-a-full-solution-to-our-green-energy-problems/>

# 8. Carbon Offsetting

## Policy NZC2(C): Carbon Offsetting

Where a development proposal of one or more new dwellings (C3 or C4 use class) and/or 1,000sqm or more of new non-residential floorspace, hotels (C1 use class) or residential institutions (C2 use class) cannot demonstrate that it is net zero carbon, it will be required to address any residual carbon emissions by:

- a cash in lieu contribution to the District Council's carbon offsetting fund
- and/or
- at the Council's discretion, a verified local off-site offsetting scheme. The delivery of any such scheme must be within Warwickshire or Coventry, guaranteed and meet relevant national and industry standards. If it is a nature-based carbon sequestration scheme, then it must be backed by the national government's Woodland Carbon Code initiative (or future replacement/equivalent national scheme) and meet the Warwickshire ecosystem service market trading protocol.

Where full compliance is demonstrably not feasible having regard to the type of development involved and its design, proposals must offset any residual carbon emissions to the greatest extent viable.

Contributions to an offsetting scheme shall be secured through Section 106 Agreements and will be required to be paid prior to the occupation of the development.

The amount of carbon to be offset will be calculated according to the SAP or SBEM carbon emissions submitted in the energy statement required under policy NZC(1). This must then be multiplied to reflect emissions over a period of 30 years from completion. Where "zero-carbon ready" technology is proposed, associated carbon emissions should be calculated in accordance with the stated national trajectory for carbon reduction of the energy source (i.e. annual Treasury Green Book BEIS projections<sup>1</sup> of grid carbon intensity or future national equivalent).

The carbon offset contribution amount will be calculated within the energy statement at the submission of the application. It must then be recalculated at completion and pre-occupation. Where assessment undertaken at completion shows that there is a performance gap between the design and the performance of the completed building, carbon offsetting contributions will be required to reflect any associated additional carbon emissions not accounted for at the point of determination of the planning application and an adjusted payment made if necessary.

The carbon offset price is the central figure from the nationally recognised non-traded valuation of carbon, updated annually as part of the Treasury Green Book data by BEIS.

Funds raised through this policy will be ringfenced and transparently administered by the Council to deliver a range of projects that achieve measurable carbon savings as locally as possible, at the same average cost per tonne. The fund's performance will be reported in the Authority Monitoring report on: amount of funds spent; types of projects funded; amount of CO2 saved.

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/valuation-of-energy-use-and-greenhouse-gas-emissions-for-appraisal>

- 8.1 Offsetting should only be used where a developer has maximised on site carbon reductions through applying NZC2(A) and NZC2(B). Offsetting will only be acceptable where it is demonstrated that it is the only option available to enable necessary development to be brought forward. As such the Council considers offsetting to be an option of final resort. It has been estimated that it would take the planting of 160 trees to offset a 4 tonne carbon footprint.
- 8.2 Using the most up to date Standard Assessment Procedure (SAP) or SBEM, planning applications will be required to set out in full the anticipated annual operational carbon emissions from the development for each of the 30 years after completion. The sum of this will be the amount of carbon to be offset over the 30 year building life. The resulting financial contribution will be calculated as follows:
- The estimated amount of residual CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the development over 30 years from the completion of the development, multiplied by the central carbon figure from the Treasury Green Book (data by BEIS) average carbon market price per tonne for the 12-month period preceding the completion of the development.
- 8.3 The carbon offset price of £245/tonne is the central figure for 2021 from the nationally recognised non-traded valuation of carbon<sup>1</sup>, released annually as part of the Treasury Green Book data by BEIS. This is the same approach preceded in other local plan carbon offset schemes.
- 8.4 New development is expected to get as close as possible to zero-carbon on-site through fabric performance and the inclusion of renewable energy. Where residual carbon emissions are identified, the associated carbon emissions will be calculated in accordance with the stated national trajectories for the carbon reduction of the relevant energy source. As an example, if an electrical heating system based on supply from the national grid is utilised, the calculation of carbon emissions associated with this will be based on any published national government carbon reduction targets (including where possible a reduction trajectory) for the electricity grid. Where there are no published government targets, existing levels of carbon will be assumed unless robust evidence can be provided regarding future decarbonisation of the energy source.
- 8.5 Offset contributions will be paid into the Council's Carbon Offset Fund. Some carbon-saving interventions are more expensive while others will be cheaper, so the actual cost per tonne of carbon saved will vary between different projects. The Council's £106-based offset fund will support a portfolio of projects that deliver measurable carbon savings at an average cost per tonne equal to that paid per tonne by developers. This approach is preceded in other planning areas such as London.
- 8.6 This average cost of carbon savings delivered by the fund will consider the cost of fund administration, project identification and setup, and insurance against failure/reversal of delivered projects. Projects are yet to be formalised by Warwick District Council, but will deliver carbon-saving interventions that would otherwise not be deliverable with other available funds. Projects could include but are not limited to: renewable energy generation; energy retrofitting in existing buildings; large-scale tree planting. Projects will be delivered within Warwick District wherever possible but could include neighbouring authorities elsewhere in Warwickshire and Coventry and cross-border initiatives where there is a benefit to doing so (e.g. deliverability; economies of scale; social benefits). The same localism principles will be required in any alternative offsetting solution proposed by developers, whereby the Council will seek that the offsetting solution is delivered within Warwick District and/or delivers benefits to the district, and must contribute to securing a net zero carbon future for Warwick District.

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/valuation-of-energy-use-and-greenhouse-gas-emissions-for-appraisal>



- 8.7 In the event that Warwickshire County Council or Warwick District Council operate a local carbon market that gives value to the growth and enhancement of local natural assets, this will be the preferred scheme.
- 8.8 The Council will prepare and maintain supplementary planning guidance setting out how contributions to the Carbon Offset Fund will be utilised to enable net-zero carbon, and how the Council's discretion will be exercised with regards to assessing the acceptability of any alternative off-site offsetting solutions that may be proposed by developers. This will include a list of projects to be funded and regularly reviewed in line with the Council's Climate Emergency Action Programme to ensure that there is transparency throughout the process.
- 8.9 Monitoring of the funds and progress made by adopting this policy will be included in the Authority Monitoring Report produced annually and will include details of:
- The amount of carbon offset fund payments collected
  - The amount of carbon offset fund payments spent
  - Types of projects being funded
  - Amount of CO2 offset and price.

# 9. Embodied Carbon

### Policy NZC3: Embodied Carbon

New major development should demonstrate in the energy statement or design statement how the embodied carbon of the proposed materials to be used in the development has been considered and reduced where possible, including with regard to the type, life cycle and source of materials to be used.

Proposals for development of 50 or more new dwellings and/or 5,000sqm or more of new non-residential floorspace should be accompanied by a whole-life assessment of the materials used.

- 9.1 Through the implementation of policies within this DPD the operational emissions from buildings will decrease, and therefore embodied carbon emissions will represent a greater proportion of the overall carbon from a development. Embodied carbon emissions can be as much as 50% of total emissions over a building's lifetime.
- 9.2 Warwick District Council recognises the importance of embodied carbon and the complexities of the calculation methods for the whole-life assessment of materials. Consideration was given to scales of development which could support an embodied carbon assessment, and this has been included in viability testing accordingly. Assessment of embodied carbon is therefore applied to a major development threshold as set out in the The Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015 (as amended) with more detailed whole life carbon assessments for larger scale developments.
- 9.3 The materials used in development should use and manage resources as efficiently as possible accounting for the energy, carbon emissions and other environmental impacts arising from construction and end of life demolition and disposal. Use of environmental assessment methods such as BREEAM or HQM pre-assessments with reference to the BRE Green Guide would be suitable as such a statement.

# 10. Existing Buildings

## Policy NZC4: Existing Buildings

All developments should demonstrate a consideration to sustainable construction and design in accordance with Local Plan Policy CC1 'Planning for Climate Change Adaptation'.

In addition, all development should consider alternatives to conventional fossil fuel boilers. This should be explored through a Low/Zero Carbon assessment of low carbon energy supply options within the submitted application documents.

Development proposals which would result in considerable improvements to the energy efficiency, carbon emissions and/or general suitability, condition and longevity of existing buildings will be supported, with significant weight attributed to those benefits.

The sensitive retrofitting of energy efficiency measures and the appropriate use of micro-renewables in historic buildings, including listed buildings, locally listed buildings and buildings within conservation areas will be encouraged, providing the special characteristics of the heritage assets are conserved in a manner appropriate for their significance.

- 10.1 This DPD aims to minimise carbon emissions resulting from new development to support the achievement of local and national carbon reduction targets. Existing buildings (residential and commercial) are estimated to contribute around 40% of carbon emissions across the District. Retrofitting the existing building stock therefore presents a significant opportunity to reduce the District's carbon deficit. It will often not be possible to retrofit existing buildings to the same level of fabric efficiency required for new buildings under Policy NZC1 and NZC2(A). Policy NZC4 therefore provides a positive approach to reducing carbon emissions in existing buildings through low carbon energy supply, energy efficiency measures and micro-renewables whilst recognising this needs to be sensitive in historic contexts.
- 10.2 For existing buildings an average heating energy demand of 40kWh/m<sup>2</sup> should be used as a target for proposals involving alterations, extensions and changes of use. Detailed guidance for existing buildings is provided by LETI's Climate Emergency Retrofit Guide<sup>8</sup>

<sup>8</sup><https://www.leti.london/retrofit>

# 11. Viability

- 11.1 In preparing this DPD, the Council has undertaken a high-level viability assessment. This demonstrates that the majority of development types, in the majority of locations are viable.
- 11.2 Net zero carbon development that accords with this DPD will be required except where it can clearly be demonstrated that meeting all the requirements of this DPD will render a development proposal unviable.
- 11.3 Where this is the case, in line with Local Plan Policy DM2, applicants should discuss viability concerns with the Local Planning Authority at the earliest possible stage in the development process and any viability assessment will be independently reviewed. Where this demonstrates that the viability of a proposal is threatened, discussions should take place with the Local Planning Authority on a case-by-case basis to consider the implications.

# 12. Warwick District Local Plan 2011–2029:

## Policies superseded or amended by this DPD

- 12.1 The following Local Plan policies will be superseded or amended by this DPD:
- Policy CC3: Building Standards and other Sustainability Requirements is superseded
  - Expands Policy SC0 Sustainable Communities
  - Expands Policy BE1 Layout and Design
  - Expands Policy HS1 Healthy, Safe and Inclusive Communities
  - Expands Policy CC1 Planning for Climate Change Adaptation
  - Expands Policy CC2 Planning for Renewable Energy and Low Carbon Generation
- 12.2 The 2008 Sustainable Buildings SPD is also superseded.

# Glossary



**Air-Source Heat Pump:** A type of heat pump which captures the latent heat in the air outside a building and uses that to help heat a home. Some air-source heat pumps can also be used for cooling in the summer.

**Anthropogenic greenhouse emissions:** Greenhouse gas emissions resulting from human activities.

**Biomass:** Living organisms and dead matter such as wood, leaves etc. used as a fuel or energy source. These fuels are considered renewable as long as the vegetation producing them is maintained or replanted, such as firewood, alcohol fermented from sugar, and combustible oils extracted from soy beans. Their use in place of fossil fuels cuts greenhouse gas emissions because the plants that are the fuel sources capture carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.

**Carbon deficit:** The amount by which carbon emitted exceeds carbon sequestered. If there is no carbon deficit, then 'net zero' has been achieved.

**Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>):** Carbon dioxide is a gas which occurs naturally in the atmosphere, and is produced as a by-product of human activity such as burning fossil fuels to generate electricity and power vehicles. It is the main greenhouse gas created by combustion.

**Carbon footprint:** A measure of the impact that activities, people and businesses have on the environment in terms of the amount of greenhouse gases produced, measured in units of carbon dioxide.

**Carbon neutral:** Carbon neutral refers to a process, energy source, material, or product that, when factoring everything that goes into it, neither adds to nor reduces the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere.

**Carbon offsetting:** To help become carbon neutral, activities such as tree planting can off-set carbon-producing activities such as the burning of fossil fuels. Trees lock in carbon.

**Carbon sequestration:** The removal or storage of carbon in a place (a sink) where it will remain. Types of sequestration include 'geological' where CO<sub>2</sub> is captured and buried underground and 'biological' where CO<sub>2</sub> is absorbed during the growth of plants and trees.

**Climate change adaptation:** Adjustments to natural or human systems in response to actual or expected climatic factors or their effects (including from changes in rainfall and rising temperatures) which moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities for climate change mitigation.

**Climate change mitigation:** Action to reduce the impact of human activity on the climate system, primarily through reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

**Climate Emergency Declaration:** An action taken by governments and scientists to acknowledge humanity is in a climate emergency. Warwick District Council declared a climate emergency in February 2020.

**Combined heat and power (CHP):** An efficient technology for generating electricity and heat together. A CHP plant is an installation generating usable heat and power simultaneously (usually electricity) in a single process. The heat generated in the process is utilised via suitable heat recovery equipment for a variety of purposes including industrial processes and community heating.

**Decarbonisation:** The process of replacing carbon-emitting processes with carbon-neutral processes. For example, the national energy grid is expected to decarbonise over time as coal and gas fired power stations are replaced with renewable energy sources.

**Development Plan Documents (DPDs):** DPDs are statutory component parts of the local development framework, which can introduce new policy to sit alongside the Local Plan. DPDs are formally consulted on and tested for soundness at an examination in public.

**Embodied carbon / embodied energy (Carbon Capital):** All the carbon / energy required to grow, harvest, extract, manufacture, refine, process, package, transport, install and dispose of a particular product or building material.

**Energy efficiency:** Using less energy to provide the same level of energy service. Along with renewable energy, energy efficiency is one of the twin pillars of sustainable energy.

**Fabric First:** A 'fabric first' approach to building design involves maximising the performance of the components and materials that make up the building fabric itself, before considering the use of mechanical or electrical building services systems.

**Feasible:** or feasibility refers to whether a matter is capable of being done or carried out. When 'feasible' is included within this document it refers to the physical nature of that requirement and whether this can be incorporated into the design of a development. It does not apply to any financial consideration which is dealt with separately under 'viability'.

**Fossil fuels:** Coal, oil and natural gas which produce carbon dioxide when burnt; responsible for global warming and climate change.

**Geothermal Energy:** Energy found in the form of heat beneath the ground. It is usually only a viable source of power in areas near tectonic plate boundaries.

**Greenhouse gases:** Gases in the atmosphere that absorb the earth's thermal infra-red radiation. Scientists believe that greenhouse gases resulting from human activity are causing the earth's climate to change, and this is now a generally accepted view.

**Ground source heat pump:** A type of heat pump which captures the latent heat from the ground and uses that to help heat a home.

**Heat exchanger:** A system used to transfer heat between two or more fluids. Heat exchangers are used in both cooling and heating processes.

**Heat pump:** A device that moves heat from a low temperature heat source to a higher temperature heat sink. Examples include ground source heat pumps, air to air heat pumps, refrigerators and air conditioners.

**Mitigation:** Intervention to attempt to reduce the negative impact of human activity, or to balance the negative impact with positive actions elsewhere.

**Net zero carbon:** Net zero refers to achieving a balance between the amount of greenhouse gas emissions produced and the amount removed from the atmosphere.

**Nitrogen oxides:** Nitrogen Oxide and Nitrogen Dioxide are collectively known as Nitrogen Oxides. Nitrogen Oxides are primarily produced as a result of the combustion process, typically from motor vehicles and power stations. They are one of the precursors for photochemical ozone formation as well as being injurious to human health.

**Passive design:** A design strategy that optimises a building's form, fabric and orientation to make the most of natural sources of heating, cooling and ventilation, to reduce the energy usage in operation.

**Passivhaus standard:** A construction standard for all buildings which emphasises high levels of insulation and airtightness, minimal thermal bridging, use of solar and internal heat gains and tightly controlled ventilation. Calculation of Passivhaus standards is done through Passivhaus Planning Package (PHPP).

**Pollution:** Anything that affects the quality of land, air, water or soils, which might lead to an adverse impact on human health, the natural environment or general amenity. Pollution can arise from a range of emissions, including smoke, fumes, gases, dust, steam, odour, noise and light.

**Power Purchase Agreements:** a contractual agreement between energy buyers and sellers. They come together and agree to buy and sell an amount of energy which is or will be generated by a renewable asset. PPAs are usually signed for a long-term period between 10-20 years.

**R-value:** The R-value is a measure of resistance to heat flow through a given thickness of material. So the higher the R-value, the more thermal resistance the material has and therefore the better its insulating properties. The R-value is calculated by using the formula  $R = l / \lambda$  Where:  $l$  is the thickness of the material in metres and  $\lambda$  is the thermal conductivity in W/mK. The R-value is measured in metres squared Kelvin per Watt (m<sup>2</sup>K/W). For example the thermal resistance of 220mm of solid brick wall (with thermal conductivity  $\lambda=1.2$ W/mK) is 0.18 m<sup>2</sup>K/W.

**Regulated Carbon Emissions:** these emissions are those from fixed building services and fittings, for example: space heating, cooling, hot water, ventilation and lighting and are based on average assumptions of use. For the avoidance of doubt they do not include 'plug in' appliances.

**Renewable and low carbon energy:** Includes energy for heating and cooling as well as generating electricity. Renewable energy covers those energy flows that occur naturally and repeatedly in the environment – from the wind, the fall of water, the movement of the oceans, from the sun and also from biomass and deep geothermal heat. Low carbon technologies are those that can help reduce emissions (compared to conventional use of fossil fuels).

**Renewable resources:** Resources that are capable of regeneration at a rate greater than their rate of depletion.

**Residual Carbon:** The remaining emissions after these have been reduced as far as possible through attention to energy efficiency and use of renewable energy.

**Retrofitting:** Applying new components to existing buildings, for example to improve energy efficiency or the use of renewable energy.

**Standard Assessment Procedure SAP:** is the Government recognised methodology for calculating CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in residential buildings. Versions of SAP calculations are updated by the Government and the most up to date calculation should be used.

**Simplified Building Energy Model SBEM:** is the Government recognised methodology for calculating CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in non-residential buildings. Versions of SAP calculations are updated by the Government and the most up to date calculation should be used.

**Sink:** Any process, activity or mechanism which removes a greenhouse gas. Forests and other vegetation are considered sinks because they remove carbon dioxide through photosynthesis.

**Smart meters:** Smart meters give real-time information on energy use. Through an in-home display, usage and cost can be tracked giving the consumer a picture of how they are using energy and the total cost.

**Solar energy:** The use of energy from the sun, captured either by a solar photovoltaic panel, or a solar thermal system that concentrates solar energy to heat water (or other medium) that then generates steam which is converted into electrical power.

**Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs):** Documents that add further detail to the policies in the Local Plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. SPDs are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.

**Sustainable development:** Resolution 42/187 of the United Nations General Assembly defines sustainable development as meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. The UK Sustainable Development Strategy Securing the Future sets out five 'guiding principles' of sustainable development: living within the planet's environmental limits; ensuring a strong, healthy and just society; achieving a sustainable economy; promoting good governance; and using sound science responsibly.

**Sustainable transport modes:** Any efficient, safe and accessible means of transport with overall low impact on the environment, including walking and cycling, electric, low and ultra-low emission vehicles, car sharing and public transport.

**Viability:** When 'viable' is included within this document it refers to financial viability. This is an objective financial viability test of the ability of a development project to meet its costs including the cost of planning obligations, whilst ensuring an appropriate site value for the landowner and a market risk adjusted return to the developer in delivering that project. Essentially it is the ability to attract investment and business.

**Water Vapour:** Water in a vaporous form especially when below boiling temperature and diffused (as in the atmosphere).

**Zero carbon building:** A building with no net carbon emissions resulting from its operation over the space of a year.

**Zero carbon ready:** Buildings built to a standard such that no further energy efficiency retrofit work will be necessary to enable them to become zero carbon as the electricity grid continues to decarbonise.

# APPENDIX 1: Policy Context

## International

### The Paris Agreement:

The Paris Agreement (<https://unfccc.int/process-and-meetings/the-paris-agreement/the-paris-agreement>) under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, also called Paris Climate Agreement or COP21, international treaty, was adopted in December 2015, and aimed to reduce the emission of gases that contribute to global warming.

The Paris Agreement continued the process started at the **1992 Earth Summit** (<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/milestones/unced>) where countries joined the international treaty, the 'United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change' (<https://unfccc.int/process-and-meetings/the-convention/what-is-the-united-nations-framework-convention-on-climate-change>). The objective of this treaty was to 'stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic (human) interference with the climate system'.

### Energy Performance of Buildings Directive:

Both the Energy Performance of Buildings Directive 2010/31/EU (EPBD) ([https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/ALL;ELX\\_SESSIONID=FZMjThLLzfxmmMCQGp2Y1s2d3TjwD8QS3pqdkhXZbwqGwlgY9KN!2064651424?uri=CELEX:32010L0031](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/ALL;ELX_SESSIONID=FZMjThLLzfxmmMCQGp2Y1s2d3TjwD8QS3pqdkhXZbwqGwlgY9KN!2064651424?uri=CELEX:32010L0031)) and the Energy Efficiency Directive 2012/27/EU (<https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?qid=1399375464230&uri=CELEX:32012L0027>) were amended, as part of the Clean energy for all Europeans package, in 2018 and 2019 ([https://energy.ec.europa.eu/topics/energy-strategy/clean-energy-all-europeans-package\\_en](https://energy.ec.europa.eu/topics/energy-strategy/clean-energy-all-europeans-package_en)). The European Union (EU) Directive on the energy performance of buildings was intended to improve the energy efficiency of buildings, reduce carbon emissions and the impact of climate change.

## National

In December 2006, the then Labour government committed that from 2016 all new homes would be 'zero carbon'. This introduced the **Code for Sustainable Homes** (<https://www.breeam.com/discover/technical-standards/homes/>)

The '**Building a Greener Future: Policy Statement**' (<https://www.thenbs.com/PublicationIndex/documents/details?Pub=DCLG&DocID=283171>) in 2007 proposed tightening of the building regulations to achieve the 2016 goal, first by 25% in 2010 and then by 44% in 2013. The Labour budget in 2008 announced a further intention that all new non-domestic buildings should also be zero carbon from 2019.

The current **Regulations are the Energy Performance of Buildings (England and Wales) Regulations 2012** (<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2012/3118/contents/made>) which were last amended in 2018.

The future of all such directives for the UK and therefore the regulations, is currently unknown as a result of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union (Brexit).

### Climate Change Act 2008:

(<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2008/27/contents>)

The act originally set up a national target for the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions for the year 2050. The target of reducing carbon emissions by 80% compared to 1990 levels by 2050, with a reduction of at least 34% by 2020 was supported by a strategy to achieve it set out in The Carbon Plan published in December 2011. The Act also set up the independent statutory Committee on Climate Change, an advisory body to government.

### **The Decarbonisation and Economic Strategy Bill:**

(<https://services.parliament.uk/bills/2019-21/decarbonisationandeconomicstrategy.html>)

Published in September 2019 was expected to provide a framework to decarbonise the UK economy. This bill failed to complete its passage through Parliament before the end of the session which means the Bill will make no further progress.

### **The Infrastructure Bill, 2014:**

(<https://commonslibrary.parliament.uk/research-briefings/sn06909/>)

The Infrastructure Bill, published by the Department for Transport, proposed re-setting the zero-carbon home standard at Level 5 of the Code for Sustainable Homes, but allowing developers to build to Level 4 by using allowable solutions to achieve Level 5, but controversially making small sites of fewer than 10 dwellings exempt from the allowable solutions option. This bill received royal assent and became law in 2015 as the Infrastructure Act 2015.

### **Fixing the Foundations, creating a more prosperous nation, 2015:**

(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/fixing-the-foundations-creating-a-more-prosperous-nation>)

The report stated, "The government does not intend to proceed with the zero carbon Allowable Solutions carbon offsetting scheme, or the proposed 2016 increase in on-site energy efficiency standards, but will keep energy efficiency standards under review, recognising that existing measures to increase energy efficiency of new buildings should be allowed time to become established."

The industry viewed this as a massively retrograde step, putting at risk the government's commitment to controlling climate change and ending the zero carbon homes project.

### **Housing and Planning Bill, 2015:**

(<https://commonslibrary.parliament.uk/research-briefings/cbp-7331/>)

The Bill scrapped the zero carbon homes initiative and in spite of attempts by the House of Lords to reintroduce it in 2016, the requirement was dropped. The Chancellor's budget speech in March 2019 however, stated that from 2025, new homes may not be connected to the gas grid for the purposes of heating. This bill received royal assent and became law in 2016 as the Housing and Planning Act 2015.

### **The National Adaptation Programme and the third strategy for climate adaptation reporting, published 19 July 2018:**

([https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/727252/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/727252/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf))

Looking at the role of local authorities in the resilience agenda, the report states "Local government has obligations that contribute to resilience. These include flood risk management, under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, and commitments to prepare and plan for emergencies under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004. Local Planning Authorities (LPAs) are also required under the Planning Act 2008 to adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change." The stated vision being, "Local Government plays a central role in leading and supporting local places to become more resilient to a range of future risks and to be prepared for the opportunities from a changing climate".

### **National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), July 2021:**

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1005759/NPPF\\_July\\_2021.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1005759/NPPF_July_2021.pdf) The NPPF originally published in 2012 and revised in July 2018, February 2019 and updated in July 2021 and addresses the issue of sustainability by promoting



sustainable development and encouraging sustainable transport. The NPPF addresses climate change and directs meeting the challenge of flooding and coastal change and adapting accordingly. It also directs that plans should include policies that move toward a low carbon economy.

It goes on to say in paragraph 9, that "These objectives should be delivered through the preparation and implementation of plans and the application of the policies in this Framework; they are not criteria against which every decision can or should be judged. Planning policies and decisions should play an active role in guiding development towards sustainable solutions, but in doing so should take local circumstances into account to reflect the character, needs and opportunities of each area."

The NPPF addresses the need for the planning system to address climate change through Chapter 14, notably paragraphs 152, 153, 154 and 157. Local requirements for sustainability of buildings should reflect Government policy for national technical standards in accordance with Paragraph 154.

This DPD aims to address that local element and deliver at a local level while contributing to national targets.

**Planning Practice Guidance**, <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/climate-change> published in 2014 and updated in 2019 states that:

"Addressing climate change is one of the core land use planning principles which the National Planning Policy Framework expects to underpin both plan-making and decision-taking. To be found sound, Local Plans will need to reflect this principle and enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the NPPF. These include the requirements for local authorities to adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the provisions and objectives of the Climate Change Act 2008, and co-operate to deliver strategic priorities which include climate change."

### **Latest Supporting Information**

In June 2019, the Prime Minister, committed the government to reducing UK greenhouse gas emissions to net zero by 2050, in a review of the Climate Change Act of 2008 (<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2019/9780111187654>), to tackle climate change. This introduces tougher measures to the UK's current target to reduce emissions by 80% by 2050.

This proposal is designed to help meet an international target of not exceeding a 0.5°C temperature rise by 2100; the rise considered to be the dangerous climate threshold.

### **The Building Regulations (as updated at 2016):**

(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/building-regulations-c-amendment-regulations-2016>)

Part L: Conservation of fuel and power, The Building Regulations, sets out how the regulations will control aspects of new buildings in relation to carbon indexing.

Part L also sets requirements for Carbon Index ratings.

### **The Future Homes Standard:**

(<https://www.gov.uk/government/consultations/the-future-buildings-standard>)

The Future Homes Standard updated Building Regulations Part L (conservation of fuel and power), Part F (ventilation) and introduced Part O (overheating) to ensure that all new homes built from 2025 will produce 75-80% less carbon emissions than homes delivered under 2013 Building Regulations. The updated regulations also sets an interim uplift in Building Regulations to reduce carbon emissions in new houses by 30% and new buildings by 27% from June 2022

### **Environment Act 2021:**



(<https://services.parliament.uk/bills/2019-21/environment.html>)

The Environment Act was enacted in November 2021 and sets clear regulatory targets for the recovery of nature in four priority areas: air quality, biodiversity, water and waste, and a target to reverse the decline in species abundance by 2030. The Act creates the requirement for a statutory Environmental Improvement Plan, as set out in 'A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment'. The legislation also establishes an Office for Environmental Protection which will have scrutiny, advice and enforcement functions.

### **The National Design Guide; Planning practice guidance for beautiful, enduring and successful places, 2021:**

(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-design-guide>)

Published by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, The National Planning Policy Framework makes clear that "creating high quality buildings and places is fundamental to what the planning and development process should achieve". The National Design Guide, and the National Model Design Code and Guidance Notes for Design Codes "illustrate how well-designed places that are beautiful, healthy, greener, enduring and successful can be achieved in practice. It forms part of the Government's collection of planning practice guidance and should be read alongside the separate planning practice guidance on design process and tools".

## **Local**

### **Warwick District Local Plan 2011-2029 (adopted Sept 2017):**

([https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/info/20410/new\\_local\\_plan](https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/info/20410/new_local_plan))

The adopted Local Plan was prepared at a time when the NPPF was a recently published document which directed planning authorities to prepare plans for sustainable development. Policies were therefore written with this very much in mind. One of the policy areas considered was "climate change mitigation and adaptation, and the conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape."

Identified issues included:

- The threat of flooding to homes and businesses in some areas, and the concern that flooding events will increase because of climate change
- Pressure for new development and climate change threatening the high-quality built and natural environments in the district, particularly in historic areas

These policies aim to protect those elements of the environment that support and generate climate change resilience and include the more strategic objectives that are expected to contribute towards sustainable development and adaptation. There are policies on climate change and water conservation. This DPD expands on Local Plan policies and introduce standards in development which will positively contribute to the new targets set by central government since the Local Plan was adopted.

There is an adopted Sustainable Buildings SPD, dated December 2008. This is now very much in need of updating and the DPD will replace it in due course.

### **Neighbourhood Development Plans (NDP):**

([https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/info/20444/neighbourhood\\_plans](https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/info/20444/neighbourhood_plans))

NDPs become part of the local development framework when they are made and policies carry the weight of those in the Local Plan. Sustainable development and climate change issues can and should also be addressed in policies in NDPs and any relevant adopted policies will need to be complied with when planning applications are submitted.

#### **Relevant Local Plan Objectives:**

The objectives of the Local Plan have sustainability at their heart. The objectives provide the framework to deliver sustainable development by balancing social, economic and environmental imperatives and where possible enhancing all three.

- a) Providing sustainable levels of growth in the District.
- b) Providing well-designed new developments that are in the right location and address climate change
- c) Enabling the District's infrastructure to improve and support growth

#### **Related Supplementary Planning Documents and Guidance**

The following supplementary planning documents and guidance are related to this DPD:

##### **Climate Emergency Action Programme – Main Report**

<https://estates8.warwickdc.gov.uk/CMIS/Document>

##### **Air Quality SPD:**

[https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/downloads/file/5043/air\\_quality\\_spd](https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/downloads/file/5043/air_quality_spd)

##### **Public Open Space SPD:**

[https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/downloads/file/5516/public\\_open\\_space\\_spd](https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/downloads/file/5516/public_open_space_spd)

##### **Residential Design Guide SPD:**

[https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/downloads/file/4782/residential\\_design\\_guide](https://www.warwickdc.gov.uk/downloads/file/4782/residential_design_guide)

##### **Biodiversity Offsetting:**

<https://www.warwickshire.gov.uk/biodiversityoffsetting>

<https://api.warwickshire.gov.uk/documents/WCCC-863-793>

##### **Climate Emergency Action programme**

4.30 Details of the Council's CEAP are available here

[https://estates8.warwickdc.gov.uk/CMIS/Document.ash:](https://estates8.warwickdc.gov.uk/CMIS/Document.ash;)





**Warwick District Council**  
**Riverside House**  
**Milverton Hill**  
**Royal Leamington Spa**  
**CV32 5HZ**



Title: Future Delivery of Noise Nuisance Investigations  
Lead Officer: Lorna Hudson, Environmental Health, and Licensing Manager  
Portfolio Holder: Councillor Falp  
Wards of the District directly affected: All

---

## **Summary**

This report proposes an updated methodology for the delivery of noise nuisance investigations following the work of Noise Transformation Project (the project) including the introduction of a Noise Policy and the alteration to the delivery of the Out of Hours Noise services formally known as the Night Noise Service.

## **Recommendation(s)**

- (1) The cabinet accept the new methodology for the investigation of noise nuisance including the adoption of the Noise Policy.**
  - (2) That if the cabinet approve the adoption of the Noise Policy, that the cabinet agree that the pre covid Out of Hours Noise Service (formally known as the Night Noise Service) is no longer delivered in favour of the new methodology of service delivery.**
- 

## **1 Background/Information**

### **1.1 Noise Transformation Project**

- 1.1.1 Following the review of the Night Noise Service conducted in 2019 that was reported to Overview and Scrutiny 20<sup>th</sup> August 2019 officers began implementing the recommendations. However, this work was overtaken by the pandemic.
- 1.1.2 The pandemic introduced procedural challenges for witnessing noise nuisance, which officers had to address to ensure a good value for money service under the restrictions for Covid-19. This included the introduction of the Noise App (TNA) which enables officers to make a quick judgement of a noise that helps determine what action is necessary to progress an investigation.
- 1.1.3 The table below (Table 1) outlines the number of noise complaints (RFS) received by the service over the last six years. During 20/21, the service handled 175% of the previous years' service requests and 65% more RFS than

2018/19. The number of noise complaints received in 2021/22 continue to be above the pre pandemic average.

*Table 1*

	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Noise RFS	862	765	831	729	1274	1106
<b>Total RFS</b>	<b>1760</b>	<b>1591</b>	<b>1652</b>	<b>1531</b>	<b>2070</b>	<b>1911</b>

- 1.1.3 Noise nuisance is only one area of work deliver by the Environmental Protection (EP) team. Table 1 also shows the total number of RFS delivered by the team of which noise nuisance increased from an average of 47% of workload to 57-61% of the team workload. During this time the staff establishment has remained the same, meanwhile resources have decreased due to factors such as maternity, ill health and recruitment problems.
- 1.1.4 The Noise Transformation project started on 11 March 2021. The scope of the project at its conception was to review the existing service, the legislation, relevant case law, other local authorities' processes, use of TNA, and examining customer feedback to develop an improved service delivery methodology which was fit for customers' needs and demands.
- 1.1.5 The Community Protection Project Advisory Board have been involved in regular progress meetings with officers throughout the development of the project and provided with overviews of activities and actions including user testing of proposed process, new web pages and forms and an overview of the key findings. A summary of the combined findings and recommendations are detailed at (Appendix A).

## **1.2 Introduction of a Noise Policy**

- 1.2.1 Environmental Health, Licensing and Housing Services regularly receive enquiries relating to noise and over the past few years there have been several formal complaints attributed to the cross functionality and lack of an obvious collaboration of these services, at least in the eyes of our customers.
- 1.2.2 One of the findings of the project was the development of a Noise Policy to clearly explain the process, the actions that the council could take and the assessment process as well as outlining expectations for customers, service users, members, and officers. The Policy is included as appendix B.
- 1.2.3 The council's statutory function in relation to the investigation and detection of 'statutory nuisance' is defined in the Environmental Protection Act 1990. This function is primarily delivered by the Environmental Health's, Environmental Protection team. However, as a landlord, Housing Services also have a civil responsibility to take necessary steps where they become aware a tenant is causing a nuisance.

- 1.2.4 Housing Services have a commitment to enable council tenants to live peacefully in their homes and have an Anti-Social Behaviour Policy that sets out the approach towards our tenants causing a nuisance in breach of their tenancy conditions. This Noise Policy provides clarity as to whom is best placed to address the complaint made, what will be considered, what should be provided and what can be expected by the complainant.
- 1.2.5 The policy cannot cover every situation and has no legal status in law but will act as a guide to help create enhanced uniformity in terms of the overall responsibilities of the council and its service users and help promote consistency in service delivery across both departments.
- 1.2.6 The proposed Noise Policy is a comprehensive document, parts of which have been operated in pilot since 1 April 2022 (complaints about Housing tenants). Relevant stakeholders (including previous and current service users) have been engaged in ensuring the correct flow of the described processes.
- 1.2.7 It is recognised that the policy could be further enhanced by the integration of social registered landlords. Subject to the adoption of the Noise Policy, officers intend to explore the feasibility of introducing a memorandum of understanding with other stakeholders such as social landlords and student housing providers. Consideration is also being given to what other council services may benefit from the use of the Noise App (TNA).

### 1.3 **Out of Hours service**

- 1.3.1 Pre covid, the council provided an out of hours noise service on a Friday and Saturday night only, which was formally known as the Night Noise Service. A review of this service specifically was conducted in 2019 and has been referred to in the background papers.
- 1.3.2 Pre covid, officers indicated their availability to work and a maximum number of nights they are willing to volunteer for. A rota covering a two-month period was then created. There were occasions when the service could not be offered due to a lack of available volunteers. Where customers expected a service to be available, not having one, when one was published caused frustration and gave rise to complaints.
- 1.3.3 Since covid, officers have had more independence and not been restricted to Fridays and Saturdays only and have not had to agree to a two-month rota in advance.
- 1.3.4 The introduction of TNA has also supplemented the ability of officers to understand a complainant's issues in real time. TNA is free to residents and allows them to make audio recordings of the noise (up to 30 seconds). They are also able to enter details about the nature of the disturbance. This can then be easily shared with officers to support their complaint. It should be noted that

audio clips are unlikely to be sufficient on their own to determine if a noise is a statutory nuisance. However, are very helpful in deciding the priority level and helping to progress complaints more quickly.

1.3.5 The out of hours service has not been operated since March 2020. However, during this time noise nuisance complaints arising from noise created at all times and days of the week have continued to be investigated.

1.3.6 Table 2 details the costs of delivering the out of hours service over the last 4 years of operation. The main costs are staff costs. The costs detailed below include all of the allocated spending against the budget code (including employer's pension contributions and re-charges) However, excluded from these figures are mileage costs as these are unable to be separated from the full service delivery mileage costs due to methodology of recording.

*Table 2*

<b>Year</b>	<b>Staff</b>	<b>Mobile Phone</b>
<b>2015/16</b>	£27,858.63	Data not available as phone costs combined.
<b>2016/17</b>	£26,377.72	£114.00
<b>2017/18</b>	£24,169.97	£ 34.14 (tariff changed)
<b>2018/19</b>	£22,641.97	£39.31
<b>2019/20 (incomplete year - COVID)</b>	£21,822.93	£0

1.3.7 Table 3 details the costs of out of hours investigations conducted for all environmental protection matters not included in the traditional out of hours service.

*Table 3:*

<b>Year</b>	<b>Routine overtime</b>
<b>2015/16</b>	£211
<b>2016/17</b>	£365
<b>2017/18</b>	£0
<b>2018/19</b>	£0



<b>2019/20 (incomplete year- COVID)</b>	£0
---	----

1.3.8 Under the pre-covid arrangement there was also a need to conduct a general review of terms and conditions for all council employees associated with the out of hours noise service. This has not been completed given the service has not run since March 2020.

1.3.9 The pilot of the new arrangements has demonstrated that they work well in terms of being able to offer clients a wider window for arranging pre-arranged visits, officers also have fewer restrictions on them and more freedom to organise their cases and workloads without the requirement to commit to a 2-month rota in advance. Clients now have access to other technologies, e.g., the Noise App to support the investigation of a noise nuisance.

1.3.10 The new arrangements introduced are more cost effective. Table 4 outlines the cost of delivering the service via the new methodology during its development.

*Table 4 – Costs of the new service approach*

Year	Routine overtime (Current Budget)	Noise App	Additional Staff Costs Other
2020/21	£764	£1,620 (Paid from Government grant)	Nil
2021/22	£545	£1,101 (+vat)	Nil
2022/23 Estimate	£1,600	£1,101 (+vat)	£2,400 (increased Overtime budget)

1.3.11 The paying of officer overtime is in line with the corporate policy and negates the need for a terms and conditions review. Should Cabinet not accept the removal of the service then this terms and condition review would need to be undertaken and as outlined in the Night Noise Service paper December 2019. The risks outlined in that paper remain.

1.3.12 The proposal therefore is to end the "base" operated out of hours service and continue with and move to an officer led, out of hours option that can be viewed in combination with the day service which is provided.

1.3.13 The existing budget for the out of hours service is £32,600 (£900 of which is central establishment charges). The proposal is this could be given up as a saving, except for £7,500 which would be used to continue to pay for Noise App and retain an amount of money to increase a dedicated budget to pay officers overtime as required. Further detail is provided in 6.2.

1.3.14 This change in service delivery ensures better value for money and a wider more holistic service which is more suitable for the needs of the service users.

#### **4 Alternative Options available to (name of Committee/Cabinet etc.)**

4.1 The Cabinet could choose not to introduce the Noise Policy. This would, however, maintain the current position which does not provide clarity of the process and assessment process to those involved in noise complaints.

4.2 The Cabinet could choose not to remove the out of hours service in favour of the new methodology arrangements. However, this will not provide the wider holistic service that has been identified or the greater value for money.

4.3 As identified the Terms and Conditions Review of the staff volunteering for the out of hours service would require undertaking and there remains a risk that the service would no longer receive volunteer officers to participate following that review.

#### **5 Consultation and Member's comments**

5.1 The Community Protection Project Advisory Board (PAB), have been involved in the Noise Transformation Project, in testing the Noise App, in reviewing and inputting into the draft noise policy and in the delivery of the out of hours noise investigations.

5.2 The members of the PAB have been positive in the direction of travel delivered by the Noise Transformation Project, with the implementation of the Noise App and in the clarity provided by the Noise Policy.

5.3 PAB members also supported the wider service which the new methodology offered over the pre covid out of hours service. Therefore, were supportive of the withdrawal of this service in favour of the new piloted processes.

5.4 As part of the of the Noise Transformation project, a number of past service users were involved in the development of the improvements to be made and the actions taken as a result. 541 service users were invited to participate in the transformation project. Of those, 110 service users were involved in the discovery phase of the project. 2 stakeholders of the 10 third party organisations responded to this phase also.

- 5.5 In the alpha phase of the project 31 of the 110 continued to assist with the project by reviewing the initial solutions and feedback in order to enable effective development. A further 10 website users also tested the initial website solutions.

## 6 Implications of the proposal

**6.1 Legal/Human Rights Implications:** There are no legal or HR implications for the report

**6.2 Financial:** The following tables outline the budgetary implications of the proposal. Table 5 details the costs from all relevant budgets (excluding mileage which is unable to be separated from the routine service budget due to changing in budget coding over the years) and Table 6 the savings which could be made from the introduction of the new methodology for investigation. It is recognised that the estimates of spend are cautious and further savings may still be available from the proposed budgets in future years as the alternative methodology matures

Table 5

Year	Staffing (Out of Hours Service)	Staffing (Overtime Routine)	Mobile Phone	Other Costs (TNA)
<b>2015/16</b>	£27,858.63	£211	Data not available as phone costs combined within other budgets.	0
<b>2016/17</b>	£26,377.72	£365	£114.00	0
<b>2017/18</b>	£24,169.97	£0	£ 34.14 (tariff changed)	0
<b>2018/19</b>	£22,641.97	£0	£39.31	0
<b>2019/20</b>	£21,822.93	£0	£0	0
<b>20/21</b>	0	£764	£0	£1,620 (Paid from Government grant)
<b>21/22</b>	0	£545	£140 (new handset purchased)	£1,101 (+vat)
<b>22/23 (Estimate)</b>		£1,600	£240 (tariff changed)	£1,101 (+vat)

Table 6

<b>Existing 22/23 Budget (excl central establishment chargers)</b>	£31,700
<b>Noise app annual Cost</b>	£1,500
<b>Increase to routine Overtime budget Estimate</b>	£2,400
<b>Increase to routine Other Costs Estimate</b>	£2,000
<b>Savings Estimate</b>	<b>£25,800</b>

- 6.3 Council Business Plan:** The noise policy whilst in the main operational directly links to the removal of an existing service. Therefore, the report directly affects a number of the themes of the Council Business Plan. Namely, the Clean Green and Safe, Health Homes and Communities, Maintain or Improve Services and Firm Financial Footing.
- 6.4 Environmental/Climate Change Implications:** The new methodology reduces the impact of the service on carbon emissions by not requiring staff to travel to and from a base, the energy use for the operational use of a base office.
- 6.5 Analysis of the effects on Equality:** There are no identified effects on equality in the appended Equality Impact Assessment.
- 6.6 Data Protection:** There are no data protection issues identified which have not been identified and explained within the Noise Policy.
- 6.7 Health and Wellbeing:** It is recognised that noise can have a significant impact on individuals health and wellbeing. Ensuring that nuisance that the council can assist in resolving is resolved as soon as practicable will assist with the health and wellbeing of those individuals suffering with noise.

## 7 Risk Assessment

- 7.1** There is a risk that the policy may not deliver the service improvements identified. The policy and process has been in operation since 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022 and during covid as outlined. It has already demonstrated that it can meet the requirement of the legislation, provide a better quality service which suits the service user. It is proposed that the policy is kept under continuous review to ensure that it is working as designed.
- 7.2** There is a risk that there is possible impact on staff working hours as staff could be responding to noise concerns across a 24hour/7 day a week period. This will be monitored to ensure the safety, health and wellbeing of staff, in accordance with working time policies.

## **8 Conclusion/Reasons for the Recommendation**

- 8.1** The introduction of the Noise Policy and the associated process will provide a more holistic noise investigation service which negates the need for the specific out of hours service which was operated before covid.

### **Background papers:**

Please provide a list of any papers which you have referred to in compiling this report and are not published documents. This is a legal requirement.

You must also supply these when submitting the report.

Night Noise Review– Overview and Scrutiny Committee, December 2019

### **Supporting documents:**

This is not a legal requirement but may assist others in identifying documents you have referred to in producing the report.

### Report Information Sheet

Please complete and submit to Democratic Services with draft report

<b>Committee/Date</b>	10 August 2022	
<b>Title of report</b>	Future Delivery of Noise Nuisance Investigations	
<b>Consultations undertaken</b>		
<b>Consultee *required</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Details of consultation /comments received</b>
<b>Ward Member(s)</b>		
<b>Portfolio Holder WDC &amp; SDC *</b>		Judy Falp
<b>Financial Services *</b>		Andrew Rollins
<b>Legal Services *</b>		
<b>Other Services</b>		Tracy Dolphin Lisa Barker
<b>Chief Executive(s)</b>		Chris Elliot
<b>Head of Service(s)</b>		Marianne Rolfe
<b>Section 151 Officer</b>		Andrew Rollins
<b>Monitoring Officer</b>		Andrew Jones
<b>CMT (WDC)</b>		Chris Elliot Andrew Jones Dave Barber
<b>Leadership Co-ordination Group (WDC)</b>		
<b>Other organisations</b>		
<b>Final decision by this Committee or rec to another Ctte/Council?</b>		Recommendation to :Cabinet / Council .....Committee
<b>Contrary to Policy/Budget framework</b>		No/Yes
<b>Does this report contain exempt info/Confidential? If so, which paragraph(s)?</b>		No/Yes, Paragraphs :
<b>Does this report relate to a key decision (referred to in the Cabinet Forward Plan)?</b>		No/Yes, Forward Plan item – scheduled for ..... (date)
<b>Accessibility Checked?</b>		File/Info/Inspect Document/Check Accessibility

# Combined findings



## Content

- The new page content is easy to use and explains the reporting process.
- The advice and templates are helpful, perhaps more for different situations. Would be nice to be able to download a template
- Was not clear on the pages who to report issues to if not the council. Alternative reporting information (police) is found in the form, however, we tell them not to fill the form in.
- The page does not describe how a complaint is investigated

## Noise diary

- People will struggle to complete the noise diary:
  - Some people couldn't edit the Word document
  - It opens in a variety of different software, depending on the device, operating system and installed applications
  - Some work-arounds needed, such as copy and paste

The design and delivery of customer-centred and sustainable services

into Apple software

- Issues mostly on mobile but also on desktop
- 14 day requirement feels too long complaints relating to commercial premises / Houses in Multiple Occupation
- What's happened to The Noise App

## Online form

- People liked the way the online form gave details or advice depending on answers
- People have to input their name and details twice, once in the diary and again in the reporting form
- Some people found it easy and straight forward, while others said it was too long

## General

- The choice of device can produce a very different user experience. What works well for one user, can be quite a challenge for someone else

# Combined recommendations



## Content

- Include downloadable letter templates and look into providing more templates for different situations
- Include alternative reporting methods and support sites/numbers within the web pages
- Add a summary of the reporting process from start to finish

## Diary

- Investigate an alternative to using a Word doc for the noise diary (online system, PDF?)
- Update formatting to remove italics in form fields

## Online form

- An ideal solution would include the diary and reporting form within one system
- Review pages and headings to see if it can be made shorter
- Investigate flexing the requirement to provide a 14-day nuisance diary before a complaint receives any action – dependent on the source of the noise

The design and delivery of customer-centred and sustainable services



# Noise Policy

Noise Policy: Date XXXX – Approved by XXXX

DRAFT



## Revision History

### Document

Noise policy

### Author

Lorna Hudson

### Date Completed

TBC

### Review Date

Every three years or earlier if deemed necessary due to relevant legislative or organisational updates or changes

### Versions

Version	Revision date	Revised by	Revisions made
1.0			

### Distribution

This document has been distributed to:

Distributed to	Date
All staff	Once agreed
All members	Once agreed
Website	Once agreed

# NOISE POLICY

## Contents

Section	Title
1	General Statement
2	Policy Summary
3	Introduction
4	Aims
5	Scope
6	Policy Statement
7	Publicity
8	Service Structure
9	What is a Statutory Noise Nuisance
10	Expectations
11	Informal Approach
12	Making a Report
13	Investigation principals
14	Investigation Process
15	Noise falling outside of the standard procedure
16	Going to Court
17	Support for Service Users
18	Closing Cases
19	Seeking complainants'/victims' views
20	Oversight
21	Legal Framework
22	Relevant Policies/Published Documents
23	Monitoring/Review

## 1. General Statement

To provide an effective, trusted, fair, and consistent service which is accessible for all Warwick District council residents.

## 2. Policy Summary

<b>Service commitments</b>	<b>Details</b>
<b>Making a complaint</b>	Warwick District Council (WDC) will carry out initial assessment of noise complaints received
<b>Recording of complaints</b>	WDC will record all complaints consistently and securely
<b>Investigation of complaints</b>	WDC will investigate reports of noise nuisance without bias and clearly communicate actions and/or intentions to all involved
<b>Tools and powers</b>	WDC will use their powers proportionately and incrementally with a focus on long term resolutions to noise nuisance and have regard to the councils Enforcement Policy
<b>Going to court</b>	WDC will support complainants and witnesses through the process
<b>Closing cases</b>	<p>WDC will close cases if no further contact has been made or received by the complainant after each stage of the investigation</p> <p>Where a case has progressed beyond initial letters and active communications are in process, WDC will consult with the complainant prior to closure</p>
<b>Seeking your views</b>	WDC will welcome views from all who engage to improve the service

## 3. Introduction

3.1 Noise nuisance has been complained of and dealt with throughout the 20th century. Originally dealt with through common law and on the periphery of other legislation, in the 1980's the government began to legislate more rigorously against noise in statute law.

In 1990 the Environmental Protection Act (EPA 1990) received royal ascent and included within it was specific reference to noise amounting to a statutory nuisance.

Whilst other Acts give reference to noise nuisance such as the Noise Act 1996 and the Control of Pollution Act 1974 (COPA 1974), to date the EPA 1990 is still the most appropriate legislation for most noise complaints.

3.2 In addition to the above, specialist areas such as noise from construction sites, Code of Practice (COP) for Ice Cream Chimes and COP for Concerts are contained within the COPA 1974. Some COPs are issued by the Chartered Institute of Environmental Health (CIEH) and are also given consideration.

Standards deal with noise in respect of the planning process and acceptable noise levels to be achieved in terms of sound insulation inside new buildings. The World Health Organisation also issues guidance on noise levels particularly with reference to sleep disturbance criteria. All these aspects are considered as a part of this policy, and throughout the investigatory processes.

3.3 Under the EPA 1990 statutory noise nuisance is described as noise that 'materially affects the use and enjoyment of a person's property or is prejudicial to health'. To qualify as a statutory noise nuisance needs to be more than annoying. The council must consider several factors during an investigation such as the level of noise; the type of noise; the duration of the noise; the general environment; the frequency of events and the times that events occur; the reason for the noise; any relevant standards and the impact, for example sleep disturbance, and any relevant case law.

3.4 The legislation, and the councils' policies, are intended to protect people from unreasonable noise but should not be used to place unreasonable restrictions on reasonable people. The EPA 1990 legislation does not provide control for disturbance to animals for example noise from fireworks upsetting pets or other animals.

3.5 In 2014 the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act received royal ascent. This carries tools and powers that can also be used to tackle noise nuisance, and these will be considered in appropriate cases

however, where a nuisance is established, action should and will be taken under the EPA 1990.

3.6 WDC and its partners recognise the impact of noise nuisance on residents, and that the best resolution is to effectively deal with and stop the behaviour. The overing aim is for satisfactory resolution, without the need for legal action. This policy also recognises that each person is different, and that noise nuisance can affect people in different ways and to differing extents, particularly where the person may be vulnerable or feel as though they are targeted for a particular reason.

#### **4. Aims**

4.1 By way of implementation of this policy, and subsequent service delivery, WDC aims to provide an environment where those living within the district do not suffer unreasonable levels of noise and show confidence in our multi-agency response.

4.2 The aims of this Policy and subsequent service delivery are to:

- Respond to complaints promptly (against established targets)
- Determine the most appropriate approach-based evidence
- Provide effective enforcement
- Support and reassure service users
- Resolve noise nuisance where possible
- Provide a consistent response to noise nuisance
- Provide advice when WDC is no longer or unable to take matters further

#### **5. Scope of this policy**

This policy applies to all people living within the district boundary. Every reasonable effort is made to ensure that all persons have equal access to the service.

#### **6. Policy statement**

6.1 This policy is designed to inform members of the public what they can expect from WDC in terms of its handling and response to complaints of noise nuisance.

6.2 This policy also makes clear the type of behaviour that can be effectively investigated as a noise nuisance.

6.3 WDC recognise our differing roles, both as a **landlord** and as a **regulator**, this policy sets out clearly the standards of service that all can expect in response to reports of noise nuisance either to the Housing or Environmental Health teams. Where additional provision is made for council tenants, due to their relationship with us as their landlord, this will be clearly stated in this policy and Housing tenancy agreement.

6.4 WDC acknowledges its role as part of a wider partnership with responsibility for tackling noise nuisance alongside key partners, including the Police, Social Landlords, University, and others. Where appropriate, WDC will support and work with key partners to deliver projects designed to reduce the impact of noise nuisance on residents.

6.5 Issues relating to; safeguarding; domestic abuse; mental health; lack of community cohesion; violence and extremist views can often be present in relation to noise nuisance, and therefore services are acutely aware of, and actively involved in partnership working to address these issues.

## **7. Publicity**

7.1 This document will be published, following member approval on our website. Residents will be informed of the existence of this policy through local media along with our own publications such as 'WDC Housing Newsletter' and in standard letters.

7.2 WDC will take an active approach to publicising action taken in response to noise nuisance. At the time of writing, WDC is working on the development of a Public Register of enforcement notices.

## **8. Service structure**

8.1 WDC response to noise nuisance is managed through both the Community Protection (CP) and Housing Services (HS).

8.2 WDC CP is responsible for Environmental Health (EH) and Anti-Social Behaviour service (which holds general responsibility for the authority's response to statutory noise nuisance).

8.3 WDC HS is responsible for housing services and the management of council housing tenancies and stock. The service area also has responsibility for enforcement of HMO licence conditions which include private landlord interventions in respect of their tenants.

8.4 WDC has a clear role in its capacity as a landlord and currently has 5500 properties which are owned and managed as a social landlord. Our relationship with tenants is covered by a tenancy agreement, which contains conditions relating to individuals' behaviour, both within and in the immediate vicinity of their property; and is an additional tool which can be applied to the most serious cases of noise nuisance. This policy ensures a risk-based approach when dealing with noise nuisance and should be read in conjunction with the Enforcement Policy and the Anti-Social Behaviour Policy and Standards. The policies are available on the council website.

8.5 The Private Sector Housing team employ a Student Housing Enforcement post whose role is to work with private landlords and students to identify problem areas, ensure that properties are safe and well-managed, improve communications with residents and raise awareness of student rights and responsibilities as tenants. At the time of writing, Housing Services and Community Protection are working on a memorandum of understanding to ensure there is clarity for all on the expectations, roles and responsibilities of each team.

## **9. What is a Statutory Noise nuisance?**

9.1 Statutory nuisance is not legally defined and has no set decibel levels or times but is generally considered to be noise that 'materially affects the use and enjoyment of a person's property or is prejudicial to health'. This is a higher threshold than a noise that is simply inconvenient or annoying or irritating.

The noise must arise on one person's property and affect another person's property, for example 'noise in the street' cannot be regarded as a statutory nuisance. Therefore, the legislation does not allow for the complainant and person making the noise to be of the same household. The noise must usually be of a repetitive nature however, in some circumstances where the noise is so severe and/or significantly impacts a large number, a one-off event may constitute a statutory noise nuisance.

Statutory nuisance is assessed and evidenced by a trained and authorised officer, for the council to take formal action. However, a person can take their own action under the provisions of the EPA 1990, Section 82, if for whatever reason the council is unable to pursue a matter. More information on Section 82 can be found at Appendix 1.

9.2 In understanding and interpreting the definitions of a statutory noise nuisance, WDC must be realistic and proportionate in the action it takes, and the scope of complaints it deals with. Community or individual tolerance is recognised as a contributor to complaints and the expectation for local authorities and partners to respond to behaviours that may not fit with individual lifestyles, or community expectations, can be significant. Our officers need to have the confidence to challenge perceptions that certain behaviour constitutes noise nuisance where they feel complaints may be unreasonable. However, this must be done sensitively and in consultation with the complainant.

9.3 Noise nuisance may include, but is not limited to:

- Loud music
- Excessive shouting or banging
- The use of musical instruments which is loud, prolonged.
- Unreasonably timed DIY/Construction noise
- Unreasonable noise from licensed premises
- Noise from machinery
- Car or house alarms sounding for no good reason
- Excessive animal noise (for example, barking dogs)
- Excessive noise from business or commercial premises

Types of noise that we can't normally investigate

- If you don't know where the noise is coming from, or if it is in a shared area, and you don't know who is making the noise
- Children playing
- Babies or small children crying
- Noise from pedestrians passing by
- Isolated gatherings or single noise incidents (unless considered as severe and/or significantly impacts a large number)
- Temporary works or DIY home improvements when carried out within reasonable times



- Everyday reasonable living noise (for example footsteps or toilets flushing)
- Noise from moving traffic, trains or flying aircraft
- Road or rail works carried out as urgent repairs or as part of a wider scheme where reasonable steps to use the best available techniques are being observed

We cannot consider any special sensitivities of a complainant, such as ill-health, or a night worker trying to sleep during the day.

Some issues which give rise to complaints are unavoidable, particularly noise between properties that are attached to each other and flats - we will therefore not be able to deal with noise nuisance, which is the consequence of the ordinary use of a property, even where standards of noise insulation between dwellings are poor. Examples of this might be the use of domestic equipment such as washing machines and vacuum cleaners during the day, the sound of doors closing and toilets flushing, or children playing inside or outside a property.

It can be difficult to deal with noise nuisance emanating from communal areas as we may not be able to identify who is making the noise.

If the noise is emanating from an industrial, trade, or business premises and it can be shown that the 'best practicable means' is being utilised to prevent or counteract it, a defence in law may exist and the council will not be able to act if such a defence is applicable.

9.4 WDC will make individual assessments of each case, and the above should be taken as a guide only.

## **10. Expectations**

### **10.1 Expectations for people reporting noise nuisance.**

WDC is committed to providing all people living within the district with a high standard of service. Subject to consideration of 9 above, everyone making a complaint of noise nuisance can expect us to:

- Take the matter seriously
- Explain what we can do and what we cannot do
- Deal with the matter in accordance with this policy and associated standard operational procedures (SOP)

## 10.2 Expectations of people reporting noise nuisance.

Where someone reports noise nuisance to us and WDC believes that it is within the scope of noise it can investigate, WDC requires the following to deliver a good service:

- The co-operation of complainants. (This involves providing, as best they can, evidence of the noise nuisance and details of how it affects them over a period as determined by the specifics of the case)
- Being completely factual about noise events and how the unwanted noise is impacting day to day life and health
- An understanding that, without robust evidence capable of withstanding scrutiny in court, it will be very difficult to secure a successful outcome to their complaint, and a complaint may need to be closed as keeping a case open for a prolonged periods without justification can make formal action even harder in the long run
- Not to use the council to harass another unjustly
- For legal progression of a case, the complainant being available and able to provide a formal witness statement and attend court as a witness if required

A case may be closed if details provided are subsequently proved or believed to be false.

## 11. Informal approach

11.1 Our experience shows that often the person causing a noise is not aware of the impact it is having on others. An informal approach, particularly if it is between neighbours, can resolve the problem at an early stage and prevent it escalating into a bigger issue. It is acknowledged however, that this approach may not be suitable in all cases.

If somebody is suffering from noise nuisance and considering discussing this with the individual concerned, the advice below is provided.

- Make the approach when you are not angry or upset
- Agree a convenient time to meet
- Think beforehand about what you wish to say – be clear and precise about your view of the problem
- Remain calm

- Allow him/her to express their own views and seek to understand what is being said
- Be prepared to accept differences in attitudes or ways of life, but be firm about behaviours that are causing harm or stress
- Take the view that together you can find a resolution
- Be reasonable – if you are offered concessions see if you can do the same but do not rush to an unsatisfactory agreement

If this approach does not work, make a note of what was discussed and the outcome. Then put the complaint in writing in polite terms, again requesting a reduction in the noise disturbance. Allow two weeks for the letter to be considered and action taken. Keep copies of all letters and notes.

If the noise maker is a tenant of a social landlord, you have the option of reporting this to that organisation. A social landlord has a legal duty of care to respond to behaviour that adversely impacts on their tenants or is caused by their tenants and impacts on others. They also have powers to act under the tenancy agreements.

11.2 Mediation - If an informal approach is not successful, both parties may benefit from a mediation service. A mediation service is designed to assist neighbours to resolve conflicts and is impartial, independent, and confidential. It is more likely to be successful if it is used before the situation becomes entrenched and both parties are set in their positions.

In most cases a complainant will be asked to provide details of any informal approaches that have been tried.

## **12. Making a report of noise nuisance**

12.1 WDC Housing Team's aim is to enable council tenants to live peacefully in their homes. Where the subject of the complaint is a council tenant, a housing officer will start the investigation and will consider if a tenancy agreement is being broken.

The Housing officer may, in agreement with the complainant, request assistance from Environmental Health (EH) to obtain further evidence of a statutory noise nuisance.

12.2 Complaints of noise nuisance to EH can be reported in a variety of ways.

- Online web reports (the most efficient method)
- In writing by letter or email
- In person at the council's offices (when open)
- By telephone (leaving a message on the telephone answer machine)
- Via a WDC housing officer

The following information is needed in order that a full initial assessment can be made of a case:

- Name, address, and contact number(s) of the complainant
- Location of where the noise is coming from and the name of the person responsible (if known)
- Details of the type of noise, how long it lasts for and how often it occurs;
  - For neighbour noise, initial assessment is made using a 14-day Nuisance Diary or Housing Officer report
- An explanation of the impact the noise is having and where, when, and in what circumstance it can be heard
- Details of any action taken to try and deal with the problem informally

This process allows for complainants to raise complaints in a variety of ways and enables officers to consider if the issue is actionable under the EPA 1990 provisions or if the matter should be shared with another partner, service provider or department.

Complaints relating to licensed premises will initially be responded to by the licensing team. If the matter is not resolved at that stage, it will be passed to the Environmental Health team to investigate further under the EPA 1990.

Complaints alleging breaches of planning will be passed to the planning department.

12.3 All neighbour complaints will be subject to an initial assessment. The assessment is completed for the following reasons:

- To understand the regularity of noise nuisance

- To understand the individual's circumstances and the impact this may have (for example if the complainant is a vulnerable person)
- To enable WDC to react correctly, according to the type and severity of the incident being reported
- To understand if the case is linked to a hate crime/incident
- To consider if the issue is actionable under the EPA 1990 provisions or if the matter should be shared with another partner, service provider or department
- To determine the best advice if WDC is unable to take action themselves
- To allow for any previous complaint history to be established

12.4 Where individuals are considered as vulnerable and potentially at risk, the matter will be referred immediately to our Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB) team for them to make a more detailed assessment. This assessment will produce a score that will guide the ASB officer and officer in charge (OIC) in relation to their handling of the case. Further information about the focus of the Anti-Social behaviour team can be obtained on the Council's website.

12.5 All reports received by Environmental Health will be logged. Every valid complaint will be given a unique reference number, which should be quoted on all correspondence.

#### 12.6 Anonymous complaints

WDC is unable to accept complaints of an anonymous nature owing to the requirement to obtain evidence from the complainant to legally demonstrate a nuisance.

### **13. Investigation principals**

13.1 WDC will approach all reports without bias or preconception. Investigations of complaints may involve the sharing of, or access to, partner information relating to the individuals or complaint. Investigatory techniques include:

- Nuisance diary sheets (completed by the complainant)
- Use of the council's Noise App
- Assessment of Police/partner incidents/information
- Visits

- Interviewing witnesses/complainants/noise makers
- Conducting 'letter drops' for corroborating information
- Patrols
- Assessing sound recordings/video clips

#### 13.2 Actions WDC generally cannot do:

- Act without any robust evidence that would stand up to scrutiny in Court
- Immediately evict people from their homes
- Move victims of noise nuisance (unless clear risk is identified) as this is unlikely to solve the problem and gives the wrong message to the alleged noise maker
- Install CCTV on-street or in homes

13.3 Where action cannot be taken, the complainant will be informed and given advice regarding any further options available to them. Advice regarding taking their own action under Section 82 of the Environmental Protection Act will be provided.

13.4 In line with operational procedures and differing stages of an investigation, complainants will be informed about how their case is progressing and will be consulted prior to action being taken.

13.5 If an alleged noise maker submits a counter-allegation against the original complainant, a separate case will be opened and investigated accordingly.

### **14. Investigation Process**

14.1 The following stages of the investigation process fulfils the council's statutory duty to investigate under the EPA 1990, ensures our resources are used appropriately and provides protection for individual's privacy and freedoms. The procedures are written as a general guide as no one size fits all and every case will be assessed on its own merits.

#### 14.2 Initial Assessment by Environmental Health

All noise complaints regardless of source will follow an initial assessment stage. This may include the use of a nuisance diary or reports received from partners. This process allows for complainants to raise complaints in a variety of ways and enables the council to consider if the issue is

potentially actionable or not under the EPA 1990 provisions and/or if the matter should be passed to another service provider or department.

Complaints alleging breaches of planning or licensing conditions will be passed to the relevant team for information consideration.

### 14.3 Stage One Investigation

Where an initial assessment indicates the matter may constitute a statutory nuisance as defined by the Environmental Protection Act 1990, the complainant will be contacted, and a Stage One investigation initiated.

In this stage, we will seek to protect the identity of a complainant or witness from being revealed to the subject of the complaint. However, depending on the nature of the complaint, this may not be practicable as the source of the complaint may be obvious, or the alleged noise maker may reasonably assume where it has come from.

If a case becomes subject to formal enforcement action, all those involved should expect their identity to be disclosed, as it is likely they would be required to give evidence to a Court.

WDC will write to the person who is the subject of the complaint or representing the organisation that is the subject of the complaint, to outline the nature of the complaint and the action that the council proposes to take.

WDC will also formally write to the complainant asking them to complete nuisance diaries and they will be offered the use of the council's Noise App to supplement and support nuisance diaries.

The Noise App is a quick and easy way to record noise which is causing an annoyance/nuisance. The App needs to be downloaded onto a smart device and recordings are uploaded directly onto a secure site that council officers' access. Officers are then able to make a quick judgement of the noise and what action is necessary.

Nuisance diaries and Noise App recordings aim to record the complainant's experience of the noise that is problematic. It is essential that as much information as possible is included. They provide valuable evidence for the case officer about the nature and severity of the problem, the number of incidents, their frequency, duration, time of day,

and the impact on those involved. Nuisance diaries can be completed by more than one individual in a household and by more than one household.

For a minority of complainants who, for good reason, cannot keep a log of the noise, the officer will consider alternative arrangements to find the best way of collecting the information we need.

Very often this initial approach is sufficient to resolve matters and no further action is necessary by the council.

If no further contact is received from either side after 21 days have lapsed, the case will be closed with no further communication. Cases raised on the Noise App will also be closed.

Where a returned nuisance diary and/or Noise App recordings indicate there is no existence of a statutory nuisance, the case will be closed. The complainant will be advised in writing of the reasons for the case closure and information will be provided as to how they may take their own legal action.

During this stage, complaints relating to dog barking are also allocated to the council's animal warden, who will, if practicable, complete an advisory visit to the owner of the dog(s) to provide advice on animal welfare.

#### 14.4 Stage Two Investigation

If a complaint is not resolved at stage one and nuisance diaries or Noise App recordings indicate the existence of a statutory nuisance, the case will be progressed to stage two with the aim of obtaining sufficient evidence to consider taking formal action.

The officer in charge (OIC) will:

- Aim to acknowledge the nuisance diaries or Noise App recordings within five working days (day one is the first full working day after received) and contact the complainant by email or letter or via the Noise App
- Confirm next actions in writing to the complainant using a "Stage two Standard letter to the Complainant" and provide an approximate timescale



- Contact the subject of the complaint in writing using a "Stage two standard letter to the alleged noise maker to advise him/her of the findings to date and that further monitoring will take place

The OIC will determine the most appropriate form of evidence gathering method(s) for the case. This may include the following:

- Further nuisance diaries
- Use of the Noise App
- Assessment of police/partner incidents/information
- Visiting all parties
- Interviewing witnesses/complainants/alleged noise maker
- Conducting 'letter drops' for corroborating information
- Patrols
- Sound recordings

In some cases, for example where there is some evidence to support further action but where it's not quite reached the bar required to take any legal action it may be necessary to repeat stage two.

#### 14.5 Stage Three Investigation (Evidential review)

The OIC will review all the evidence obtained and make an assessment as to whether a statutory noise nuisance exists or is likely to occur or recur. Such an assessment will be specific to each case include the following factors:

- Regularity
- Time and duration
- Intrusiveness
- Necessity of the noise
- Loudness
- Whether it is expected
- Period over which it occurs
- Type of noise
- Characteristics and locality of the area and expectations
- Cumulative impact
- Medical evidence
- Defences in law
- Intent

Where noise now needs to be substantiated (independently witnessed) in person by an officer, officers will make a minimum of three attempts to witness a nuisance, and in agreement with the complainant(s), this can include the installation of noise monitoring equipment.

The complainant will be provided with advice on how to arrange this. Subject to officer availability visits can be made either during normal office hours or by special out of hours arrangements which are organised subject to the factors or the individual case.

Officers are not required to measure the level of the noise or take readings to decide if it is a nuisance that they can deal with. The judgement of an independent and experienced officer is enough to decide on whether the noise is a nuisance or not. In most cases an officer is required to have access to a complainant's property to witness a noise. This is so they can fully comprehend and then independently evidence the impact the noise may be having.

Where council officers are unable to witness or gather substantial evidence of the noise nuisance despite multiple visits, this may make it harder to take any legal action. This is because a defence would argue that a statutory nuisance is not occurring sufficiently regularly to be considered as a significant interference.

If a statutory noise nuisance cannot be established the OIC will close the case and

- The complainant will be advised in writing of the reasons for the case closure and information will be provided as to how they may take their own legal action.
- Where contact has been made by other parties, write to them notifying closure of the case

#### 14.6 Stage Four Investigation (Serving of a Noise Abatement Notice)

No complaint can reach stage four without:

- Environmental Health establishing that a statutory noise nuisance has occurred, in line with this policy
- The complainant providing a signed witness statement to support their submitted nuisance diaries or sound recordings

- The complainant being willing to act as a witness in court if required

The requirement to provide a signed witness statement is clearly explained when submitting complaints online or in official documentation.

Should the complainant fail to provide a signed witness statement to support their complaint, no further action will be taken.

Should Environmental Health establish a statutory noise nuisance in line with this policy, it is made clear to complainants at the outset of making a complaint that if they do not complete and return a witness statement to support any submitted nuisance diaries or sound recordings that it is unlikely that any further action can be taken for a statutory nuisance, and that the case may be closed.

14.7 Where it is found that a statutory noise nuisance exists, or is likely to occur or recur, which can be evidenced and if required the cooperation of the witnesses can be secured, an abatement notice shall be served on the person responsible. This is a legal notice that describes the nuisance and directs that it be abated – reduced or diminished.

14.8 Appeal of notices - Appeals must be made directly to the magistrates' court within 21 days. Details of how to appeal a legal notice will be contained within the notice.

#### 14.9 Breach of notice

Where WDC receive complaints that a legal notice is not being complied with, steps will need to be taken to investigate the complaint. This may include but is not exclusive to:

- Asking the complainant to complete further nuisance diaries and use of the Noise App
- Sending warning letters to the subject of the Noise Abatement Notice
- Undertaking further monitoring
- Requiring further witness statements
- Conducting a interview under Police & Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (PACE)
- Reviewing other agencies information

Where cases require further investigation, sound monitoring equipment may be necessary. During periods of high demand there may be a delay in installing this equipment; complainants will be advised of this and the likely implementation date. Monitoring equipment will generally only be offered on a maximum of two occasions. If the monitoring equipment does not provide suitable evidence for WDC to progress the case, the complainant will be advised, and the case may be closed unless the situation materially changes. This is because WDC must balance our duties, the needs of complainant and an individual's right to privacy.

Where officers are satisfied that a legal notice is not being complied with WDC will consider the Enforcement Policy and may

- Apply to the courts to seize equipment
- Complete works in default
- Prosecute the responsible persons
- Offer formal cautions
- Seek to utilise additional powers such as Injunctions or Closures

#### 14.10 Housing Requests for assistance

Cases that are passed to Environmental Health from the Housing team for statutory noise nuisance assessment.

The investigating officer will assess the information and initially advise the housing officer of the next steps. This may include

- Initiating a statutory noise nuisance investigation at any stage of the procedure, subject to the information provided
- Further diaries/logs/recordings being requested
- Adding the tenant to the list of Noise App users (assuming housing have not adopted use of the Noise App)
- Visits to the complainant or alleged noise maker
- Reviewing other agencies information
- Passing the case back with no further action

In all circumstances, the housing officer will be advised of the next steps and where there has been Environmental Health contact with the tenant, the tenant will be updated as well.

### **15. Noise falling outside of the standard procedure**

15.1 Complaints made about the following issues may be subject to alternative measures and/or processes.

15.2 Alarms - Noisy car and house alarms can cause problems, often when the householder is on holiday. Alarms are specifically designed to cause noise when activated and if they are not quickly silenced can affect residents living close by.

Alarms fitted to a home/business or vehicle should not become a source of nuisance, you have a legal responsibility to ensure that any alarm activated should ring for:

- a maximum 20 minutes – home/business; and
- your vehicle alarm should have a 5-minute cut-out device fitted.

Don't go away on holiday without notifying your neighbour or a contact - nominate a key holder who lives locally.

If there is a contactable keyholder, the alarm can be dealt with satisfactorily. However, if there is no known keyholder then enforcement action may be required. WDC can have a car or house alarm silenced by employing the services of vehicle alarm experts or an electrician. A magistrate's warrant would be necessary to silence a house alarm when entry to the property is required. This would also require the services of a locksmith and all reasonable expenses would be passed to the householder or business.

15.3 Noise nuisance from licensed premises – shall be dealt with initially by the Licensing team, which will involve contact with the landlord or Designated Premise Supervisor within 2 full working days from receipt of the complaint. This contact will normally be via telephone or email.

Where complaints continue to be received, written warning will be sent of the various penalties that they may face in relation to their premises licence. Noise is currently an area for statutory consultation on all licence applications, variations, and Temporary Event Notices. These consultations will be undertaken in line with our 'Statement of Licensing Policy'.

15.4 Permitted Processes – The permitting authority will be consulted and where appropriate a joint approach will be taken.

15.5 Noise arising outside of the district boundary – Where the noise is affecting the residents of one district but the noise is originating in another district. The service managers/team leaders of each authority will agree which authority should take the lead. However, subject to the Sharing of the Information Agreement, the case will be kept under close review by both councils.

15.6 Primary Authority – Where a complaint is received about a business with a primary authority agreement which includes noise, WDC will advise and provide information as requested.

15.7 Planning – Where a noise is being caused by an action or activity restricted by means of planning conditions, the Planning Enforcement officer will be notified, and the most effective tools and powers used.

Noise is an area of consultation for planning applications. Considerations, recommendations, and final decisions will be made in line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the Local Plan regarding noise from proposed development. Environmental Health are consultees on planning applications and where noise is a factor/concern.

## **16. Going to court**

Where cases reach the stage that court action is required it is recognised that this can often be difficult for many complainants. These stages often require the complainants or witnesses to reveal their identity in court and to the alleged noise makers. WDC is committed to working with complainants to provide appropriate advice as required.

## **17. Support for service users**

17.1 Subject to resources and/or the availability of external support, the needs of the individual, their known vulnerabilities, and the circumstances of the case, WDC will offer support to complaints and witnesses during the life of the case. WDC will also offer support for a period after a case has been closed if, the circumstances, resources, and the individual's need and known vulnerabilities suggest that this is necessary.

17.2 While the needs of complainants and witnesses will always be given priority, WDC is aware of the positive impact that support might have on an alleged noise maker. WDC recognise that some alleged noise makers may themselves be vulnerable, disabled or suffering from an illness or condition. WDC acknowledge our responsibilities under the Equality Act 2010 and will seek to identify and offer or direct to, support for those who have protected characteristics and otherwise vulnerable alleged noise nuisance. As part of our noise nuisance process WDC will act upon any indicators of vulnerability, disability, mental illness, or addiction, which may affect the alleged noise maker's behaviour. Indicators might

include:

- Information that the alleged noise maker has a diagnosed condition, disability or illness
- The presence of support from probation, social services, mental health team and any other statutory or voluntary support provider.
- A person's inability to read or write
- Their housing history and any links with the care system or supported housing provision
- Observing behaviour that may indicate a degree of vulnerability, disability or
- Mental illness such as hoarding, erratic behaviour, unpredictability or paranoia

## **18. Closing cases**

18.1 Where further engagement from a complainant is not received, for example return of nuisance diaries, the case will be closed without further contact with the complainant, this will be made clear upon initial receipt of the complaint.

18.2 Where a case can be progressed for example, satisfactory nuisance diaries/recordings are returned, cases will only be closed following contact with the complainant unless reasonable effort has been made to contact the complainant with no success. Cases may be closed without agreement; however, complainants should be advised as to how they can challenge this decision by writing to the team leader or manager, requesting a review. Any such challenges will be assessed with reference to the full case details and an unbiased judgement of the case made and

notified to the complainant within twenty-one full working days. Thereafter if individuals remain dissatisfied, they can use the council's formal complaints procedure.

18.3 WDC may close cases in circumstances where the complainant refuses to co-operate and/or engage in working with us in providing evidence of the noise nuisance or are obstructive or it has been identified they have not provided truthful information or attempt to bully officers.

## **19. Seeking complainants' views**

Following the closure of a complaint, complainants can submit a compliment or complaint about the service they have received, via the council's website. This information will be used to improve service delivery, assess the accessibility of the services, and provide an opportunity for complainants to report dissatisfaction to a senior officer.

## **20. Oversight**

20.1 Operational oversight of individual cases of noise nuisance will be provided by the line manager responsible for the officer in charge of that case. For the purposes of the investigation, this role will be known as 'senior investigating officer' (SIO).

20.2 Corporate oversight of noise nuisance will be discharged by the relevant Head of Service and Managers from the services of Housing and Community Protection.

20.3 The Environmental Health Manager and Landlord Services Manager will have responsibility for monitoring and implementing national legislative changes, case law and best practice which may stem from revised national guidance or serious case reviews.

20.4 Leadership and strategic oversight will be provided by the Chief Executive and Deputy Chief Assistant.

## **21. Legal framework**

This document has been drafted in compliance with the following Acts:

Environmental Protection Act



Human Rights Act 1988

General Data Protection Act 20

Equality Act 2010

Housing Act 1985 (as amended)

Housing Act 1996

Crime and Disorder Act 1998

ASB, Crime and Policing Act 2014

Police Reform Act 2002

Licensing Act 2003

Housing Act 2004

## **22. Relevant policies/published documents**

Policies/published documents which may be relevant to the application of this document

are:

- Code of Practice on Environmental Noise Control at Concerts
- Code of Practice on Noise from Ice Cream Van Chimes etc, in England 1982
- Guidance on the Control of Clay Target Shooting
- Code of Practice on Noise from Organised Off-road Motorcycle Sport 1994
- British Standard 4142: 2014 'Methods for rating and assessing industrial and commercial sound'
- British Standard 8233: 1999 'sound insulation and noise reduction for buildings'
- Warwick District Council Licensing Policy
- ASB, Crime and Policing Act including statutory guidance, WDC standards and policies.
- The Warwick District safeguarding policy
- Warwick District Councils Enforcement Policy

## **23. Monitoring/Review**

23.1 Noise nuisance services are the responsibility of the Portfolio Holder(s) for Community Protection and Housing.

23.2 Monitoring of our services is provided by democratically elected members through a robust scrutiny process.

23.3 This policy will be reviewed every three years in conjunction with the relevant portfolio holders. More regular if there are legislative updates or significant organisational changes.

23.4 Future enhancements or aspirations of this policy are to expand or enhance working arrangements with the private rented sector, including Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO). For example, setting up formal sharing of information agreements and having structured arrangements for investigating and responding to complaints across the relevant services areas and with landlords.

## **Appendix One**

### **TAKING ACTION UNDER SECTION 82 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ACT 1990**

If the Council advises it can't institute legal proceedings in respect of a nuisance complaint, or you do not wish to involve the local authority, you can, if you are an occupier of premises affected by a 'Statutory Nuisance', complain direct to the Magistrates' Court under section 82 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

The Magistrates will need to be persuaded that the problem amounts to a statutory nuisance, and so it is important that you keep a written record of the dates, times and duration of the problem, a description of its nature and the extent of the nuisance it causes you in the reasonable occupation of your premises.

Before complaining to the Magistrates, though, it is best to see if you can resolve the problem informally by writing to the person responsible, if you are unable to identify who is causing it, to the owner or occupier of the premises concerned. Your letter should say that you consider they are creating a nuisance, and that unless they stop or satisfactorily reduce the activity you feel that you will have little choice but to take your complaint to the Magistrates' Court. Make sure that the letter is dated and keep a copy. Although the law does not require you to do this, it is likely to strengthen your case if you can show that you have acted in a reasonable manner and have given the person responsible for the problem the chance to rectify the situation before resorting to legal measures.

If there is still no improvement, the next step is to contact the Clerk of the Court. Tell the Clerk you wish to make a complaint under section 82 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990; the Clerk will probably make an appointment for you and will explain the procedure. You will be asked to produce evidence to show the Magistrates that you have an arguable case. If the decision is made that you have an arguable case (you do not have to prove your case at this stage), a summons will be issued and served on the person allegedly responsible for the problem, stating the date and time arranged for the court hearing. The person accused will have the opportunity to come to court to defend themselves, and to make their case.

You do not need to have a solicitor to represent you at the hearing, although you may do so if you wish. If you present your own case the Clerk of the Court will give you advice and guidance, or you can contact your local Citizens' Advice Bureau, which may be able to advise you further.

If the Magistrates decide in your favour the Court will make an order requiring the defendant to abate the nuisance and specifying whatever measures it considers necessary to achieve this. The order may also prohibit or restrict a recurrence of the nuisance, and again may specify how this is to be done.

A person who without reasonable excuse contravenes any requirements of such an order is guilty of any offence under the Act and can be fined. You should therefore continue to keep your record of occurrences up to date in case the order is being ignored and it proves necessary to return to court.

END

Title: Better Points "Choose How You Move" Sustainable Travel Incentive  
South Warwickshire  
Lead Officer: Graham Folkes-Skinner  
Portfolio Holder: Councillor Alan Rhead  
Wards of the District directly affected: All

---

## **Summary**

This report sets out

- a) To inform Members about the Better Points "Choose How You Move" initiative.
- b) To seek approval to extend the current contract with Better Points for a further year and, subject to their prior agreement, to include Stratford-upon-Avon District Council (SDC) in the initiative under a procurement exemption

The total cost for extending the contract for a further year is £36,400 (excl.VAT) and will be funded by the Climate Action Fund.

## **Recommendation(s)**

It is recommended that the Cabinet

- (1) Approves a 1-year extension to the Better Points "Choose How You Move" sustainable travel incentive initiative to include SDC.
- (2) That an exemption from the code of procurement practice be agreed to enable the extension of the contract for a further year making the total contract value £77,900
- (3) Delegates to the Programme Director for Climate Change to approve and sign the Service Level Agreement between Warwick District Council (WDC) and SDC (subject to agreement) and Better Points in line with Council policy.

And it is further recommended that the Cabinet:

- (4) Agrees that the cost of the year's extension will be split equally between WDC's and SDC's Climate Action Fund, subject to SDC's prior agreement to join in this initiative and that in event that SDC decide not to join the initiative, the scheme is implemented in Warwick District at a cost not exceeding the £36,400.

---

## **1 Background/Information**

- 1.1 Better Points is an incentivisation programme which encourages users of a Better Points mobile app to travel sustainably by offering rewards for doing so. Users collect points or "Better Points" which can be exchanged for rewards, ranging from a drink in a local coffee shop, money off shopping or a donation to charity.

- 1.2 The platform is flexible, offering scalability and a variety of customization, which allows projects to vary widely in terms of scope and purpose.
- 1.3 Warwick District Council's current contract with Better Points, was launched in January 2021 and runs until 8 August 2022 and was jointly funded by Warwick District Council and Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership (CWLEP). One of its objectives was to promote and encourage active and sustainable travel to and from the district as part of the lead-up to the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games.
- 1.4 Specifically, Warwick District has used the scheme to engage local business in sustainable travel challenges, play a part in reducing congestion, improving air quality, and encouraging people to travel on foot or bike into our town centres. The initiative can illustrate how individuals carbon footprint can be reduced, alongside their solo car journeys and take more physical activity.
- 1.5 Part of the benefit of the Better Points scheme is that it can engage local businesses and to date 8% of the total points redeemed within Warwick District has been with specifically enrolled local business. (This does not include locally based national businesses, i.e., Costa Coffee). That can be increased and that is why this report proposes to employ an apprentice specifically dedicated to working on this aspect for the proposed year's extension.
- 1.6 An Interim Evaluation Report January – December 2021 can be found in Appendix 1
- 1.7 The above report concludes that the first 12 months of the Programme has built a strong user base and laid the foundations to build upon.
- 1.8 This report is asking that we build on the conclusion from the Interim Report in Appendix 1 and extend the Programme for a further year to include Stratford-upon-Avon District Council. This will be undertaken under a procurement exemption, please see Para 2.2 below. A summary of the Better Points Proposal is set out in Appendix 2.
- 1.9 A further year covering South Warwickshire will give both Council's the flexibility to build on the success of the current contract without the long-term commitment.
- 1.10 If the permission is granted to extend for a further year, the intention is to employ an Apprentice to solely concentrate on the initiative which will provide the resource to embed the scheme into Stratford District and concentrate on engaging more with local businesses.

## **2 Alternative Options available to Cabinet**

- 2.1 One option would be not to continue our contractual relationship with Better Points.
- 2.2 The alternative to granting an exemption to the procurement code of practice in relation to the contract with Better Points would be for Cabinet to recommend that officers do not extend this contract and instead pause the relationship that we have with Better Points. Granting the exemption allows a continuation and development of the initiative
- 2.3 Another option would be to continue with the Better Points contract only within

Warwick District, however we have an agreed Climate Action Plan for South Warwickshire, and this initiative contributes to those ambitions.

### **3 Consultation and Member's comments**

- 3.1 The proposals have been presented to Stratford-upon-Avon District Council Climate Panel on 6 July 2022 and agreed.

### **4 Implications of the proposal**

#### **4.1 Legal/Human Rights Implications**

- 4.1.1 There are no legal or human rights implications of the proposals

#### **4.2 Financial**

- 4.2.1 The total cost of the year's extension is £36,500 + VAT. It is proposed that the cost is split equally between the WDC and SDC Climate Change budgets. However, this is subject to both Councils formally agreeing to participate. In the event that SDC decide not to participate, it is proposed that WDC take part in the scheme anyway. In this case the final cost will be renegotiated with Better Points and will not exceed £36,400. This can be funded from the Climate Action Fund.

#### **4.3 Procurement**

- 4.3.1 A contract was placed with Better Points in August 2020 for 2 years at a value of £41,500. The contract was awarded via exemption from the Code of Procurement Practice
- 4.3.2 Following a successful initial contract term, it has been decided to continue with the contract for a further year to continue to support the South Warwickshire's Climate Change Action Programme
- 4.3.3 An extension of the contract increases the contract value to £77,900, which requires a further exemption from the Code of Procurement Practice. Due to the increase in contract value above £50,000, this exemption must be approved by Cabinet
- 4.3.4 Approval of this exemption does not contravene the Public Contract Regulations 2015.

#### **4.4 Council Plan**

- 4.4.1 There is a lot of scope within the initiative to promote the Councils Health and Wellbeing agenda and I would wish to pursue this agenda with colleagues, if the extension is given permission.

#### **4.5 Environmental/Climate Change Implications**

- 4.4.1 The continuation of this initiative for a further year will contribute to the outcomes of South Warwickshire's Climate Change Action Programme, specifically: -
- Ambition 1: Decarbonising Council Travel. (We will incentivize staff to undertake business journeys by bike, foot, or public transport....)
  - Ambition 2: On Road Transport (Travelling shorter distances by car; Driving Less)

#### **4.6 Analysis of the effects on Equality**

4.5.1 It is not deemed that an Equality Impact Assessment is necessary

#### 4.7 **Data Protection**

4.6.1 Better Points are the data controller on the "Choose How You Move" programme, with all users of the app registering with Better Points rather than Warwick District Council. Better Points control and manage the servers upon which all user data is stored and will only provide Warwick District Council with aggregated and anonymized data. Better Points use strict procedures and security features to ensure the confidentiality and security of user's personal information. This includes using third party hosting services that meet the highest international security and resilience standards. Better Points have completed a data protection, privacy policy and practice review over the past 6 months and have a Cyber Essentials Certificate of Assurance.

#### 4.8 **Health and Wellbeing**

4.7.1 Please see paragraph 4.3.1 above

### 5 **Risk Assessment**

5.1 There is the potential risk of a lack of resource to see the effective roll-out of the contract across South Warwickshire. However, that will be mitigated partly through the planned employment of an apprentice through WDC's apprentice employment scheme to solely concentrate on the contract. A lot of the publicity associated with the scheme is generic and the on-going support of WDC Media team will continue. There will be early conversations with colleagues within SDC as to how they can contribute mainly involving officers within Media and Print and Design.

### 6 **Conclusion/Reasons for the Recommendation**

6.1 The report sets out the way forward for the extension of the Better Points "Choose How You Move" for a further year and to include the area covered by SDC. The funding for a further year can be accommodated from the existing Climate Action Fund budget across both Councils

## **Appendices**

Appendix 1: An Interim Evaluation Report January – December 2021

### **Report Information Sheet**

Please complete and submit to Democratic Services with draft report

Please complete and submit to Democratic Services with draft report		
<b>Committee/Date</b>	Cabinet – 10 August 2022	
<b>Title of report</b>	Better Points “Choose How You Move” Sustainable Travel Incentive South Warwickshire	
<b>Consultations undertaken</b>		
<b>Consultee *required</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Details of consultation /comments received</b>
<b>Ward Member(s)</b>		
<b>Portfolio Holder WDC &amp; SDC *</b>	21/7/22	



<b>Financial Services *</b>	21/7/22	
<b>Legal Services *</b>	20/7/22	
<b>Other Services</b>		
<b>Chief Executive(s)</b>	19/7/22	
<b>Head of Service(s)</b>		
<b>Section 151 Officer</b>	19/7/22	
<b>Monitoring Officer</b>	19/7/22	
<b>CMT (WDC)</b>	19/7/22	
<b>Leadership Co-ordination Group (WDC)</b>	25/7/22	
<b>Other organisations</b>		
<b>Final decision by this Committee or rec to another Ctte/Council?</b>	Yes	Recommendation to :Cabinet .....Committee
<b>Contrary to Policy/Budget framework</b>	No	No
<b>Does this report contain exempt info/Confidential? If so, which paragraph(s)?</b>	No	No
<b>Does this report relate to a key decision (referred to in the Cabinet Forward Plan)?</b>	Yes	Yes, Forward Plan item – 1248. scheduled for 4/11/21
<b>Accessibility Checked?</b>		File/Info/Inspect Document/Check Accessibility

# Choose How You Move Warwick District Interim Evaluation Report January – December 2021



# Contents

Contents .....	2
Introduction.....	3
Programme Aims and Objectives .....	3
Programme Delivery and Promotion.....	3
In-App Campaigns and Promotions .....	3
Results.....	5
Reach and Engagement.....	5
Activities .....	6
Behaviour change and modal shift.....	7
Points Report.....	9
User Stories.....	10
Conclusion .....	12

# Introduction

Choose How You Move Warwick District, a physical activity and sustainable travel behaviour change programme, is funded by the Coventry and Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership (CWLEP) and Warwick District Council.

It launched in January 2021, following a successful pilot programme in Leamington Spa, and runs until August 2022.

This report demonstrates the outcomes of the programme for the first 12 months from 1<sup>st</sup> January to 31<sup>st</sup> December 2021.

## Programme Aims and Objectives

Choose How You Move Warwick District was commissioned by Warwick District Council with the aim to:

- Increase physical activity among local residents, thereby improving health and wellbeing in the community.
- Improve air quality across the District by incentivising active and sustainable travel (walking, cycling, public transport, Park & Stride).
- Support local businesses and charities by raising awareness and increasing footfall to town centres.
- Promote active and sustainable travel to and from the District as part of the lead-up to the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games.

## Programme Delivery and Promotion

The Choose How You Move Warwick District programme has a custom domain [chym.betterpoints.uk](https://chym.betterpoints.uk) with the main call to action being to download the free BetterPoints app. The app is a native app and programme that mirrors the web content. It is available for IOS and Android and can be downloaded for free from Google Play or the App Store.

Once registered participants can track their walking, running, cycling, bus and train activities using the app and earn reward points, prize draw tickets and medals.

### In-App Campaigns and Promotions

In-app reward promotions focused around local and seasonal events, plus national awareness campaigns, were launched. The promotions supplemented the core rewards in order to attract new participants and keep existing ones engaged.

#### **Bike Week, 30<sup>th</sup> May – 5<sup>th</sup> June**

This campaign coincided with the annual National Bike Week celebration. Participants were awarded extra points and prize draw tickets for travelling by bike to and from Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth and Whitnash.

### **Park & Stride for Points, 7th August – 2nd October**

This campaign gave encouragement to participants who, following the latest relaxation of COVID-19 restrictions, were returning to Warwick District's town centres for work and leisure. Participants were given a points bonus and prize draw tickets for using the bus or the 'Park & Stride' car parks in Leamington and Warwick, when travelling into town.

### **Bowls England National Finals, 19th August – 5th September**

Choose How You Move participants and BetterPoints users nationally were encouraged to go to the lawn bowls event, and travel sustainably in getting there. Rail and bus services were highlighted for visitors coming from further afield, on top of prize draw tickets for attending.

### **Community Rail Week, 18th – 24th October**

This campaign sought to motivate the use, and highlight the environmental benefits, of rail travel at a time when the seasons were changing, and active travel was less appealing. Participants were awarded points and prize draw tickets for train journeys over 1 mile, the latter of which has continued throughout the rest of the programme.

### **Green Commute 4 COP26, 1st – 14th November**

This campaign ran alongside the UN Climate Change Conference in Glasgow and was designed to incentivise participants to take action on the climate emergency by adopting sustainable transport modes for their journeys to work. Participants could earn a weekly points bonus by recording 5 active or sustainable travel activities, one on each day of the working week.

### **Countdown to Christmas, 1st – 14th December**

This campaign aimed to encourage active and sustainable travel in the run-up to Christmas. Participants were prompted to use means other than their car to carry out festive activities, for example, to do their Christmas shopping. Additionally, participants were awarded daily points prizes, which were match-funded with points donations to local charities of the winner's choice. Furthermore, a grand prize draw gifted vouchers from Warwick District-based retailers.

In addition, promotions around single day events were offered, the list of which is below:

- Clean Air Day, 17th June
- Warwick Food Festival, 1st August
- EcoFest, 4th September
- Victorian Evening, 25th November
- Warwick Winter Food Festival, 28th November.

# Results

The following section details the number and demographics of participants, activities recorded, calories burned, and CO2 mitigated due to increased active and sustainable travel – contributing to health via increased physical activity and improved air quality.

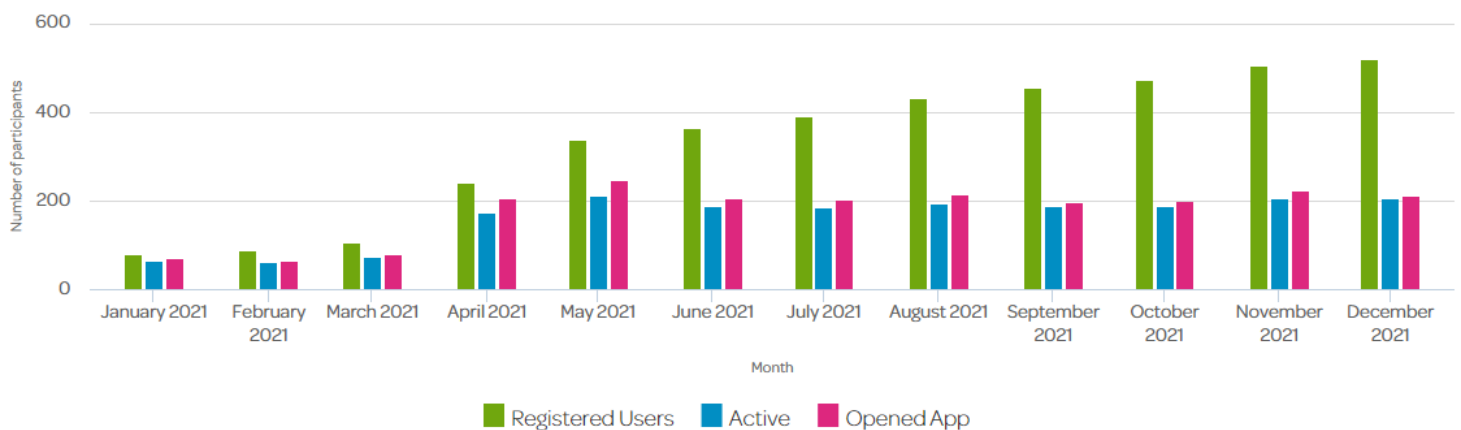
## Reach and Engagement

Reach refers to the number of downloads and registrations on the app. A total of 579 participants had downloaded the BetterPoints app and joined the Choose How You Move programme by 31<sup>st</sup> December 2021.

Engagement is measured by activity registered on the app and times the app is opened. 86% (n=496) of participants have tracked at least one activity. Engagement over time has remained high since launch with an average of 42% of participants using the app over the last three months. This is above the industry standard for longstanding app interventions whose average percentage drops to 5.7% after 30 days<sup>1</sup>.

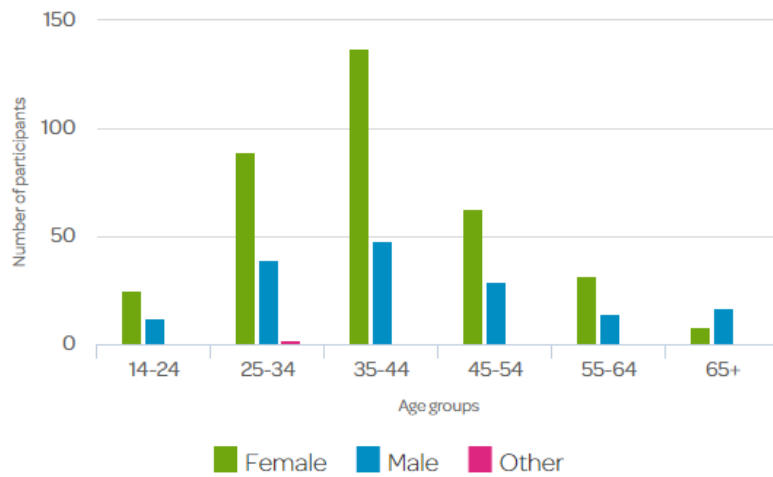
As can be seen in figure 2, the majority of participants have been female (68%), with the largest proportion falling into the 35-44 age category (36%).

**Figure 1**  
Participant totals by month



<sup>1</sup> <https://uplandsoftware.com/localytics/resources/blog/mobile-apps-whats-a-good-retention-rate/>

**Figure 2**  
Participant numbers by age and gender

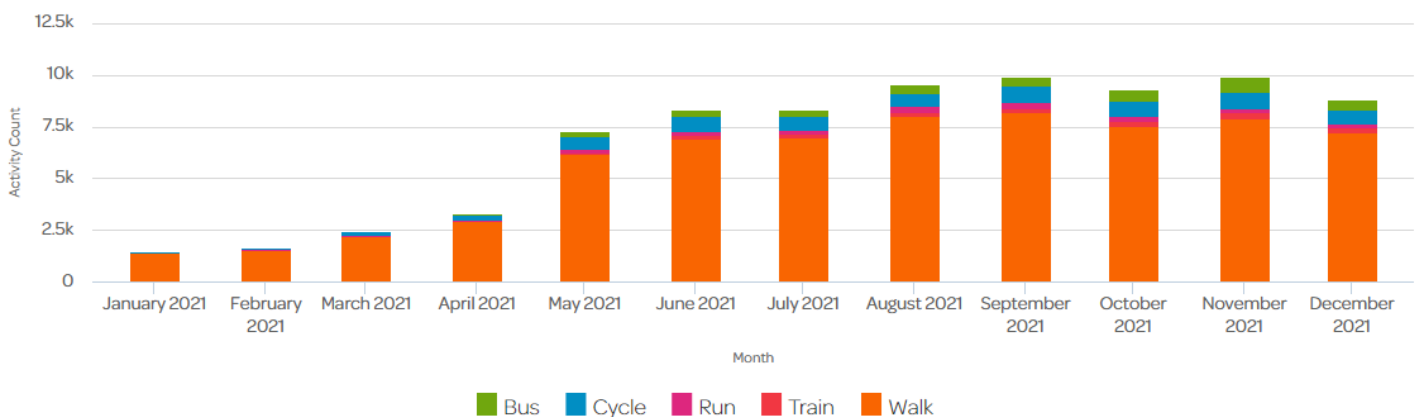


## Activities

A total of 81,039 active and sustainable journeys (walk, run, cycle, bus, train) were recorded between 1<sup>st</sup> January and 31<sup>st</sup> December 2021, an average of 140 activities per participant. See figure 5 for a full breakdown of recorded activities.

Walking was the most popular, accounting for 83% of total activities, followed by cycling and bus travel at 8% and 4% respectively.

**Figure 4**  
Number of completed activities





**Figure 5**  
Tracked activities

Activity Type	Activities	Distance (Miles)	Duration (Hours)	CO2 Avoided (kg)	Calories (Kcal)
Walk	67,111	58,657	30,879	16,373	7,824,261
Cycle	6,270	15,718	1,854	4,294	1,091,936
Bus	3,628	14,803	1,053	1,629	-
Run	1,837	4,376	839	1,222	553,244
Train	1,630	37,048	816	7,972	-
Total	80,476	130,602	34,388	31,490	9,469,441

## Behaviour change and modal shift

Behaviour change and modal shift are measured using a combination of ecological momentary assessment (EMA) and Baseline and Interim Survey comparisons.

### EMA Survey

EMA questions are presented to participants immediately after recording an activity to minimise recall bias. 577 responses have been captured from the EMA question, 'Thinking of your last recorded trip, did it replace a solo car journey?'. 53% (n=308) of respondents confirmed their tracked activity had replaced a solo car journey.

By extrapolating this data, we can infer that approximately 42,600 active and sustainable journeys have directly replaced single occupancy car trips. This equates to over 14,800kgs of CO2 avoided.

### Interim Survey

87 participants completed the Interim Survey. This represents an 18% response rate amongst engaged participants (n=493) during the week the survey was issued.

Of the 86 respondents who completed the Baseline and Interim Survey:

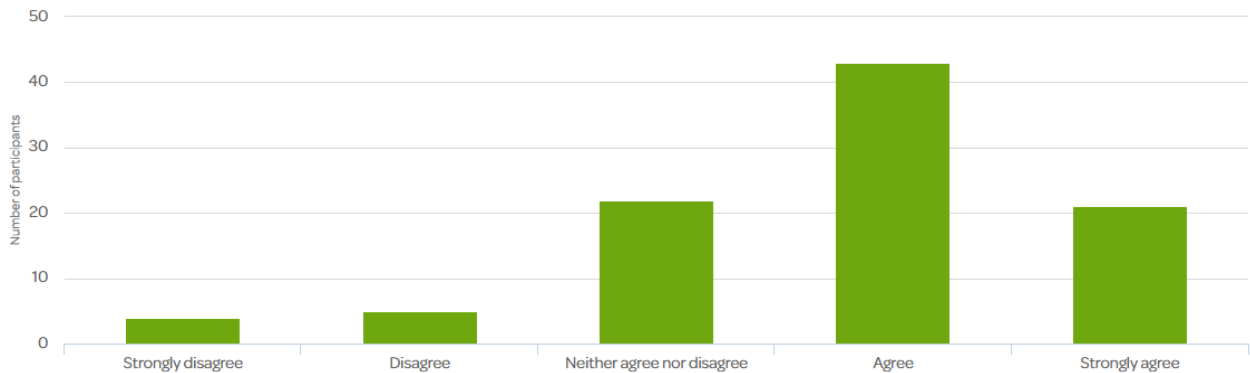
- 51% reported doing more days of at least 30 minutes of physical activity a week in December compared to when they joined the challenge. 28% were getting physically active for 30 minutes on 3 or more additional days a week versus when they took the baseline.
- 68% said they were more likely to walk or cycle as a result of the challenge.
- 64% said they were more likely to travel to one of Warwick District's town centres by active or sustainable transport modes.
- 45% said they were less likely to use a car in future.
- 40% said they were more likely to use public transport.



- 32% said they were now aware of Warwick District's Park and Ride car parks having previously not been.

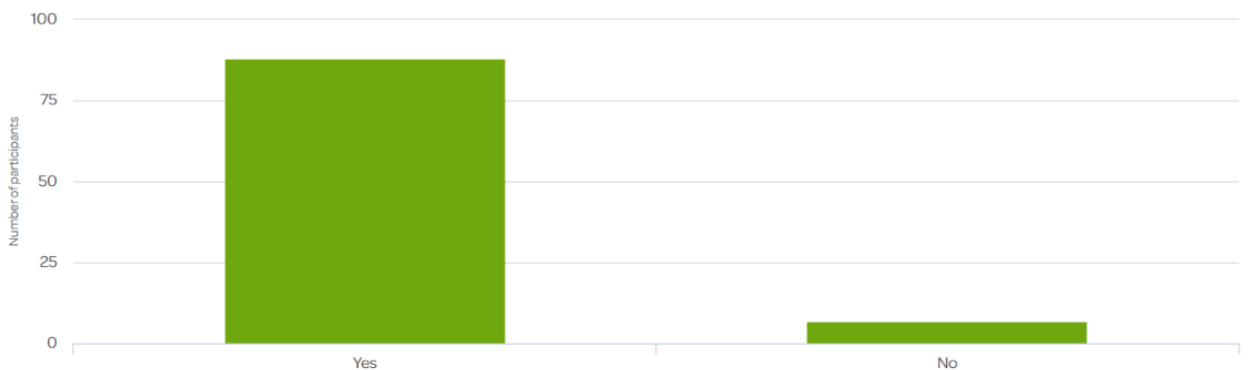
**Figure 6**

As a result of CHYM Warwick District, I am more likely to walk or cycle



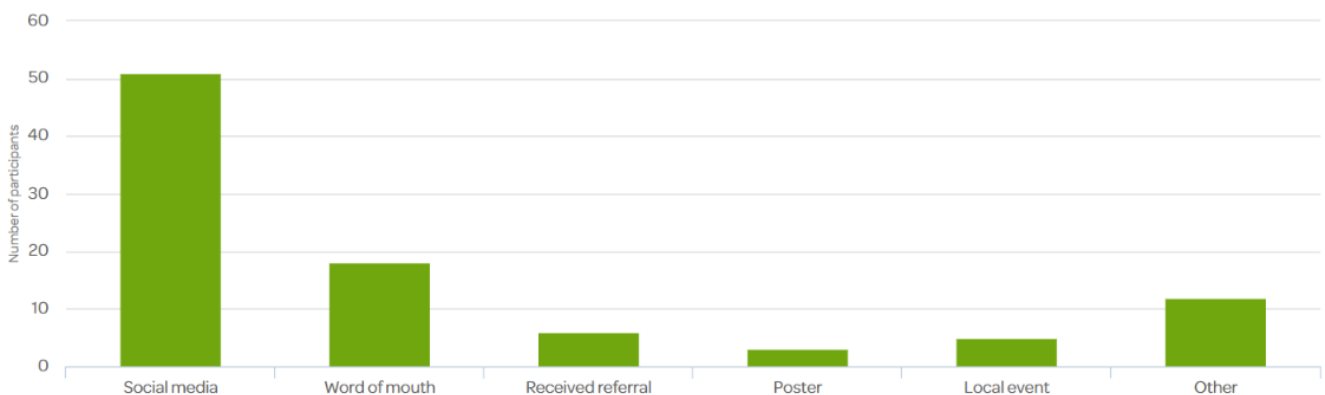
**Figure 7**

Whether CHYM participants would recommend the programme to others



**Figure 8**

How CHYM participants found out about the programme

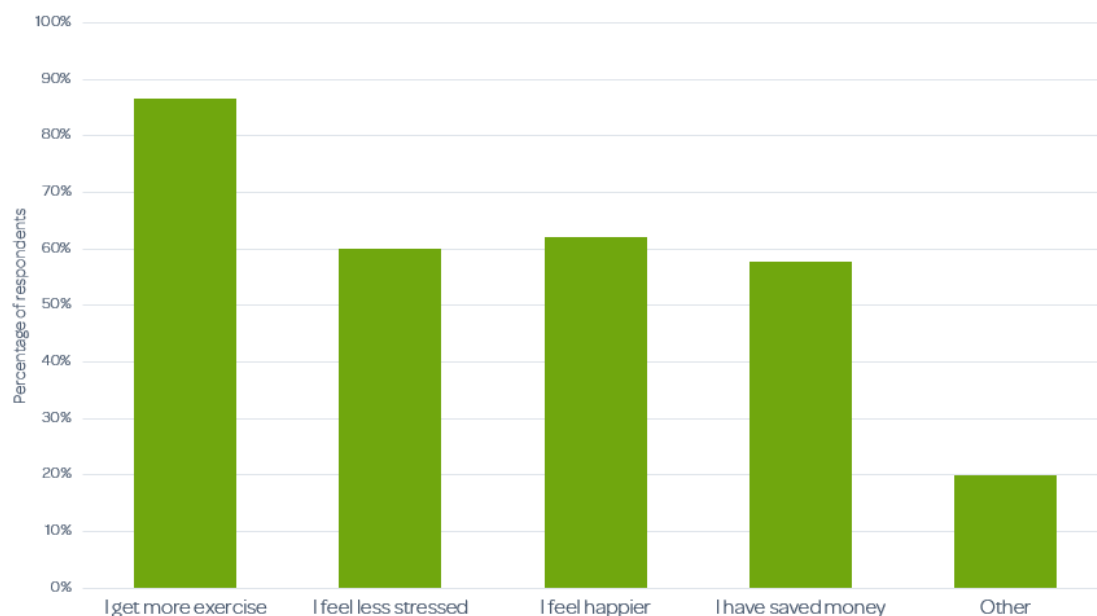


## Ditch the Car Star Survey

In addition to the Baseline and Interim Surveys, a “Ditch the Car Star” survey was sent out to encourage participants to tell us about their journey from being a regular car driver to an active and sustainable traveller. Of the 45 people that submitted a response, 62% said they felt happier as a result. All benefits reported are listed below in figure 9.

**Figure 9**

Benefits cited by CHYM participants after switching to more active and sustainable travel



## Points Report

An average of £171.75 per month were earned in rewards, which equates to a rewards budget of £2,049 over the 12-month period for this interim report. £785 has been spent on vouchers, £43 of this has been redeemed on local offers. £257 has been donated to charity.

**Figure 10**

Points earned from different mechanisms within the BetterPoints app and how they were spent over time



# User Stories

From February 2021 we gave everyone a chance to share their story of how Choose How You Move Warwick District has helped them to make more active and sustainable travel choices. Here are some stories from the “Ditch the Car Star” reward winners.

“I decided to give my car away to my brother and work out how to do almost all my travel without it. I did manage to bring my Christmas tree home on my bike, and I fetched a 10-litre pot of paint from Coventry last weekend by bike and train. It almost got home in one piece, just a small spillage!”

## Laura

Laura made the commitment during the pandemic to start increasing her activity, and she had the Choose How You Move challenge to support her in choosing car-less travel wherever possible.



“I have cycled a lot in recent years, but I rarely walked and always had a car for shopping and visiting friends.

I live in Leamington, and I would cycle to work in Warwick every day. However, when lockdown came I had to work from home and I have remained there since, so even my short daily cycle has stopped. I certainly wasn’t doing anything like the level of activity I used to enjoy

The challenge has encouraged me to walk more, and to find more reasons to get back out on my bike. It has been too easy during the pandemic to find that I haven’t left the house for a couple of days; being nudged by the app has helped stop that habit from getting any worse!”

## Rob

Despite being fit and active, it wasn't until Rob discovered the BetterPoints app that active travel came onto the agenda. Now, with the encouragement of Choose How You Move Warwick District, active and sustainable transport is at the forefront of his mind when it comes to getting from A to B.

"I now use a running buggy to take my son to nursery three times a week, a five-mile round trip each way. I'm also cycling to work when I am required in the office. We also travel on the bus to nearby towns, which my son loves, or take the train for longer journeys."



"Prior to joining the challenge I was a runner, but I didn't cycle and predominantly travelled by car to get around. I would use it on average five times a week.

The app has helped measure and motivate me to switch from modes of travel which damage our environment, to ways that improve my fitness. I find it really easy to keep track of my travel with the app. I am currently saving up for a takeaway with the points I am accumulating!

I have achieved two personal running bests this year, at half-marathon and 5k distances, which I partly attribute to the regular buggy running and also eating a vegan diet.

I have lost weight and I find that the outdoor exercise lifts my mood.

Travelling by running, walking, or cycling is cheaper than driving and having sold one car, I have definitely saved money on all the costs, such as MOT, insurance and tax."

# Conclusion

The response to Choose How You Move Warwick District has been overwhelmingly positive: 93% of respondents said they would recommend the challenge to family, friends, and colleagues.

By raising awareness of and rewarding active and sustainable travel, it has achieved significant behaviour change and modal shift, and health and wellbeing outcomes.

The first 12 months of the programme have built a strong user base and laid the foundations to build upon for 2022. Continued efforts to promote the programme to increase participation will allow Choose How You Move Warwick District to scale its impact. A particular focus on social media marketing is recommended to drive growth, given 54% of Interim Survey respondents found out about the programme by this means.

Next steps for the programme include further reward promotions and events, notably around the District's hosting of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games, and renewed endeavours to engage more local retailer and transport partners in the programme.

A programme exit survey will be issued to participants in August 2022, which will form the basis for a final evaluation report.

## Appendix – All participant survey responses:

Please tell us in your own words how you've changed your travel behaviour since joining the challenge
Walk more
More walking
I used to travel by car just to get to the dentists or doctors even though there are many alternative options such as walking. I am doing a lot more of it now.
Bought an electric car
Used the car less by combining trips
Walking halfway to work now
We walk into town on weekends to shop and to spend time in the park. Once possible, we will also walk to get to places of entertainment.
More cautious about using car
Trying to walk more rather than using public transport or car share
I walk a lot more since the lockdowns
Walk more where possible
Life is short and we need to look after ourselves! Being healthy is part of our journey and makes us happy and mentally good.
Trying to use bike as much as possible
Continue to walk a lot
I started cycling to work then got addicted to walking as well!
I don't drive, but this month I've swapped the bus for walking and cycling
When we moved house, I decided to ditch the car for journeys to school, work and local trips to town. Even though it takes longer, the children love the walk to school, and it's nice to have that stress-free time with them in the mornings.
Gave my car away!
I used to drive the 10 minute car journey to work every day and now I try and walk the 40 minutes at least twice a week, which has massively increased my fitness and also started my days off better
It's given cause for thought; I look for other ways to travel now.
Changing the form of transport, you use to get to places isn't just about the physical change - it's equally as much about the mental change. You have to recognise that a journey may take longer and plan for that, you have to stop thinking in terms of 5 minute drives and start thinking of perhaps a 40 minute strolls. This seems time consuming at first, but once you realise that 40 minutes of strolling is better than 40 minutes of scrolling, it's so much easier to make the change! Driving can be stressful at times, whereas a quick walk to the shops is always something that makes me feel better on the long run.
I go outside more for the purpose of exercise.
Ever since lockdown hit a year ago I've really re-evaluated how often I genuinely need to use a car. Instead of doing one big shopping trip, I now make a few more regular small trips so that I can comfortably carry everything home. I don't buy things I don't need, as this means carrying them! So not only have I saved on petrol...but also just spending money as well. I now appreciate my surroundings more and have discovered some lovely hidden treasures that aren't visible by car around the Warwickshire area. Gone are the days when I'd jump in the car for a quick shop, it's all about the walk!
I always had a car. When I moved to Leamington it became less and less practical to drive. I now cycle or walk virtually anywhere. I have joined a car co-op for times when I might need a car but have only used it twice in one year. I even collected my six foot Christmas tree on my bike!



I am more conscious about walking and cycling.
I have increased my use of my running buggy to take my son to nursery, now twice a day (total 10 miles x 3 days). Also started to use bus and train for longer journeys.
Leaving earlier to walk places has helped my schedule and lifestyle. I feel healthier and more ready for my days.
I used to drive to work every day but have been inspired to walk instead
I pay attention to whether I manage to exercise every day
I walk at least twice a day compared to hardly any walks before
I now car share and use the bus to get to work
I've walked into town instead of driving several times. I've also hand delivered cards instead of driving to do so.
Rather than driving to school and work, we now walk every day. My little boys aged 7 & 9 find it a great way to be ready to learn and I avoid sitting in traffic. Walking through our local park, no matter the weather, is a great start and end to each day.
Walk more

# At the forefront of technology-led behaviour change since 2010

At BetterPoints, we combine technology with data, incentives, and insights for effective, measurable behaviour change.

**[www.betterpoints.ltd](http://www.betterpoints.ltd)**

BetterPoints Limited is a UK registered company.

Company registration number 7356214.

Synegis House, Crockhamwell Road, Reading RG5 3LE.



### Better Points Proposal 2022/23

#### Proposal

Warwick District Council is interested in extending the programme into a second year and incorporating Stratford-on-Avon District into the catchment area. This proposal is for a 12-month 'South Warwickshire' programme starting in August 2022.

The programme will build upon the success of the first year by growing participation across both districts and continuing to engage existing users, scaling up the modal shift and behaviour change outcomes amongst local residents and workers. Recommendations include:

- Rewarding car-share activity.
- Rewarding activities that promote the council's health and wellbeing objectives e.g. swim, gym and exercise classes through Everyone Active partnership.
- Rewarding use of newly developed pedestrian and cycling infrastructure.
- Collaboration with local environment and sustainable travel groups e.g. Clean Air Warwick, Cycleways.
- Further collaboration with local schools and their Safe and Active Travel Champions.
- Further collaboration with transport operators e.g. Chiltern Railways, Stagecoach, Transport for West Midlands, Johnsons.
- Acquiring more local business offers and prizes e.g. free bike services.
- Creation of digital marketing materials e.g. for social media, bus shelter advertising screens.

#### Programme Schedule

- August 2022: Planning, updates and set up.
- September 2022 – 7 August 2023: Launch of re-branded South Warwickshire programme. Boosted rewards and prize offers to focus on seasonally based challenges, national awareness campaigns and local events.
- August – September 2023: Reporting and evaluation.

Title: Levelling Up Approach and Devolution Deal for Warwickshire

Lead Officer: Chris Elliott

Portfolio Holder: Councillor Andrew Day

Wards of the District directly affected: All

---

### **Summary**

The report seeks support for the Levelling Up Approach adopted by Warwickshire County Council and to develop a Place Plan for the District and to integrate within it the priorities and actions of the South Warwickshire Place Partnership (health and well-being). It is proposed that this work should involve discussion with Parish and Town Councils, local business, and voluntary/community organisations. The report also seeks delegated authority to help with the development of a Devolution Deal for Warwickshire and input into a West Midlands Combined Authority Trailblazer Devolution Deal. Finally, it notes the submission of a Levelling Up Bid and the submission of the Investment Plan for the District's allocation of the UK Shared Prosperity Fund.

### **Recommendation(s)**

- (1)** That Cabinet notes the background evidence at Appendix 3 to this report and agrees to support the County Council covering report (Appendix 1 to this report) and the Levelling Up Approach attached to this report as Appendix 2.
  - (2)** That Cabinet agrees within the context of the Levelling Up approach to the development of a Warwick District Place Plan which can reflect the current Council Plan and subsequently be incorporated into a new Council Plan following the elections in May 2023.
  - (3)** That Cabinet notes the existing work done by SWHFT on documenting its Levelling Up approach as set out in Appendix 4 and agrees within the context of the Levelling Up approach to the integration of the priorities and actions of the South Warwickshire Place Plan (this being part of the ICS place system) as set out at Appendix 5.
  - (4)** That Cabinet agrees that in implementing recommendations 2 and 3 above it involves the District's Parish and Town Councils, the local business community and other local voluntary and community organisations.
  - (5)** That Cabinet agrees to delegate authority to the Chief Executive in consultation with the Group Leaders and Cabinet on the preparation of a Devolution Deal for Warwickshire and where appropriate input into the West Midlands Combined Authority Trailblazer Devolution Deal with regular reports to Group Leaders, Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committee Members on progress.
  - (6)** That Cabinet notes the submitted Levelling Up Bid to Government and the submitted Investment Plan for the Shared Prosperity Fund (SPF).
-

## **1 Background/Information**

- 1.1 Earlier this year the Government published its White Paper on Levelling Up. This also set out the opportunity for further Devolution Deals to be agreed albeit only with Combined Authorities and upper tier authorities (in our case County Councils). Since then, Warwickshire County Council has undertaken work in developing a Warwickshire approach to Levelling Up. This approach has involved discussions with the Chief Executives of all the Borough and District Councils and of other key agencies. There have also been discussions with the Leaders of all the Borough and District Councils and within WDC this information has been shared with all Group Leaders. This has culminated in a report being considered and agreed by the County Council Cabinet on 14<sup>th</sup> July. The covering report considered by the County Cabinet is attached at Appendix 1 to this report. Appendix 2 sets out the agreed framework and Appendix 3 contains data analysis in support of the proposed framework.
- 1.2 Linked with this agenda are the submissions that this Council has made in respect of Levelling Up and the Shared Prosperity Fund (SPF). Because of the tight deadlines for submission of bids, it was agreed in May 2022 to delegate authority for their preparation and submission of these bids. The bids were to be made by 6<sup>th</sup> July (later revised to 29<sup>th</sup> July) and 1st August respectively and are set out here for Members to note.
- 1.3 **Recommendation 1**
  - 1.3.1 Acknowledging the importance of ongoing input from the Borough and District Councils, it is proposed that the Levelling Up approach set out in Appendix 2 to this report is supported. The Levelling Up agenda is, regardless of the change in Prime Minister still a government priority and so will continue to have its attention and a source of resource. This will also mean that the Government will one way and another require Councils to address that priority at a local level. The Framework will allow a basis for bringing Council and other public agencies agendas together to better serve local communities and to address long standing inequalities. That the Framework envisages local Place Plans i.e., a Plan for each Borough and District area which allows the freedom and flexibility to adapt the framework to the diverse needs and priorities at multiple spatial levels across the County but especially the most local.
- 1.4 **Recommendation 2**
  - 1.4.1 The Levelling Up Approach recognises that Warwickshire is composed of numerous separate places. It seeks to address this fact and that Local Government in Warwickshire is organised on a three-tier basis where powers and duties are distributed by envisaging that each Borough and District has a Place Plan. It is proposed therefore that this Council take the lead in preparing a Place Plan for Warwick District with support from the County Council. WDC has already volunteered to work with the County Council to develop a template for the framework of such a Place Plan for use across the county to ensure it is aligned and joined up, when engaging Government and the West Midlands Combined Authority on devolution and funding for levelling up.
- 1.5 **Recommendation 3**
  - 1.5.1 The new Integrated Care System (ICS) (health and well-being) for Coventry and Warwickshire involves each of the four places that make up the ICS will develop a Plan setting out the local priorities and actions. South Warwickshire is one of those four places and is led by the South Warwickshire Place Partnership Board (SWPPB) of which this Council is a member (the WDC Chief Executive is

co-Chair). Helpfully South Warwickshire Foundation Hospital Trust (SWFHT) had commissioned earlier this year an Impact Report on its position re Levelling Up across a number of measures which is attached at Appendix 4. This will lead to action by it as an organisation, but it is also agreed that that the Place Partnership Board will seek in the future to provide a Levelling Up basis for South Warwickshire as a place rather than just SWFHT as an organisation by itself.

- 1.5.2 The SWPPB has developed a Place Plan (as is required anyway) which is attached at Appendix 5 to this report; and it is proposed, that the priorities and actions of that plan are also integrated into the Warwick District Place (Levelling Up) Plan. The agreed Place Plan for South Warwickshire is an important development and links clearly and beneficially to a Levelling Up Place Plan for Warwick District especially the elements which seek to address health inequalities. This represents an opportunity for partnership bids for funding and for the coordination of activity across multiple local organisations. The relevance and benefit of this approach is demonstrated by the recent SWPPB decision to apply for a Health Inequalities Fund opportunity which will focus on Lillington as the one area in South Warwickshire where is a Local Super Output Area (LSOA) that is within the worst 20% of deprivation nationally. This bid will link with the Health Hub that is proposed for Lillington (funded by WDC and by SWFHT) and provisions within the submitted SPF Investment Plan for Warwick District.

#### 1.6 **Recommendation 4**

- 1.6.1 In following through on Recommendations 2 and 3 above it will be important to involve the parish and town councils, the local business community and other local voluntary and community organisations. This activity should also help the Council to understand and develop further its own ideas and proposals for local devolution and community involvement.

#### 1.7 **Recommendation 5**

- 1.7.1 The County Council has registered an interest with the Government in developing a Devolution Deal. As it is inevitable that this would involve Borough and District Council responsibilities it is important to be part of that process to ensure that the interests of the WDC communities and of WDC itself are addressed. It is proposed therefore that this activity be delegated to the Chief Executive in consultation with the Group Leaders and Cabinet and that progress is regularly reported to members via Leadership Coordinating Group, Cabinet and the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- 1.7.2 Sat alongside this is work that is being conducted by the WMCA given it is one of the named trailblazer areas for a Devolution Deal. Warwickshire is part of that as non-constituent authorities so may also be able to benefit from whatever is negotiated. Although this Council is still only an Observer Council on the WMCA it may nevertheless still be able to benefit and so should make appropriate contributions to the development of that Devolution Deal.
- 1.7.3 The Governance arrangements covering any Warwickshire Devolution Deal have not yet been discussed since the formal process has not yet commenced but this will be an area for further reports and for member debate once the options and proposals start to emerge.

#### 1.8 **Recommendation 6**

- 1.8.1 As part of the Levelling Up agenda nationally the Government opened an opportunity to channel funding for capital schemes to address local Levelling Up

issues. The Cabinet agreed in May 2022 to submit a bid for round two focussed on Leamington Old Town and in particular the Bath Street/High Street area. That bid for circa £10m has been submitted and will be circulated as an Appendix 6 to this report. This proposal not only aligns with the policy and proposals of the Local Plan for Warwick District for improving the town centre also but seeks to address air pollution in an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and so will assist in addressing the SWPPB priority relating to respiratory illness. The proposals also are key to realising the Council's ambitions for the Creative Quarter of Leamington.

- 1.8.2 The Government also released details recently of the UK Shared Prosperity Fund and in effect allocated almost £3.5m over 3 years (including 2022/23) to WDC. The Investment Plan required to be submitted to draw down the funding had to be submitted by 1<sup>st</sup> August. The Investment Plan strongly reflects the Levelling Up agenda generally and the Warwickshire Framework specifically and integrates features from the South Warwickshire Place Plan so may be a basis for the local Place Plan as proposed at Recommendation 2. A report will come to Members at the September Cabinet on the Investment Plan in more detail.
- 1.8.3 Both funding streams are relevant to the implementation of the Levelling Up agenda nationally and locally.

## **2 Alternative Options available to Cabinet**

- 2.1 The Cabinet could decide not to agree to the proposed Approach to Levelling Up or any of the recommendations that then ensue but that would in all probability isolate this Council from others in the county area. Such isolation would harmfully affect funding opportunities, relations with other local bodies and with the Government.
- 2.2 The Cabinet could otherwise vary the recommendations to reflect local concerns and priorities.

## **3 Consultation and Member's comments**

- 3.1 The approach adopted by the County Council has reflected comments made by the Leader and the Chief Executive in its development and it is proposed that in drawing up the Local Place Plan there is a clear recommendation to involve the other organisations locally. This will also afford WDC members the opportunity for further input.

## **4 Implications of the proposal**

### **4.1 Legal/Human Rights Implications**

- 4.1.1 There are no implications arising at this stage.

### **4.2 Financial**

- 4.2.1 The report does not generate at this stage any specific financial implication though as the Levelling Up Approach develops and especially at a Place Plan level this will increasingly be the case.
- 4.2.2 The Levelling Up and the Shared Prosperity Fund proposals do not have an implication on General Fund sources as the latter requires no match funding and the former uses Community Infrastructure Levy funds already agreed to that project as match funding.

### **4.3 Council Plan**

**The Council Plan has an external and internal focus as follows:**

**External**

**Internal**

People –	Health, Homes, Communities.	Effective Staff.
Services –	Green, Clean, Safe.	Maintain or Improve Services
Money –	Infrastructure, Enterprise, Employment.	Firm Financial Footing over the Longer Term

- 4.3.1 The Levelling Up Approach and Place plans will affect and be affected by the Council Plan. It is expected that the Council Plan will be updated following the Council elections in May 2023 and at that stage the then Administration will be able to decide on what elements it wishes to include.

#### 4.4 **Environmental/Climate Change Implications**

- 4.4.1 The Council Plan has achieving net zero carbon as its cornerstone. The Levelling Up Approach reflects the high degree of concern by this Council about net carbon and so is compatible from that perspective. The submitted Levelling Up bid also supports this overall aim promoting as it does alternative forms of transportation use and fuelling methods.

#### 4.5 **Analysis of the effects on Equality**

- 4.5.1 An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) has not been conducted at this level but as it leads to more specific proposals then EIAs will become more important as they will be part of evidencing the delivery of the Levelling Up Approach.

#### 4.6 **Data Protection**

- 4.6.1 There are no implications at this stage.

#### 4.7 **Health and Wellbeing**

- 4.7.1 The Levelling Up Approach also highlights the need to address Health inequalities as one of the twelve national missions set out in the White Paper so it should therefore be consistent with the Council's ambition to improve health and well-being and with the priorities of the SWPPB of which this Council is a member.
- 4.7.2 The submitted Levelling Up bid relates to the Bath Street/High Street area of Leamington Spa which experiences significant air pollution from traffic sources. The proposal aims to address this issue and so accords with addressing one of the priorities of the SWPPB, in this case respiratory illness as air pollution is one of the known triggers for respiratory difficulties.
- 4.7.3 The submitted Investment Plan for the UK Shared Prosperity Fund also addresses health and well-being priorities of the SWPPB by seeking to address some local health inequalities.

### 5 **Risk Assessment**

- 5.1 It would be appropriate that as the Place Plans are developed for it to be accompanied by a specific risk register. At this stage of proceedings, the most significant risk is around the effectiveness of the overall partnership and the dynamics between the organisations involved and the potential for a new Prime Minister to interpret Levelling Up in a quite different way to upset the Approach set out for Warwickshire. The same is also true for any proposed Devolution Deal especially the timing and the Governance thereof. In mitigation in respect of the latter the ability to adapt quickly will be important and in respect of the former being aware, responsive, and fleet of foot will be critical.

## **6 Conclusion/Reasons for the Recommendation**

- 6.1 The Council's vision has been since 2009 to help make Warwick District a great place to live work and visit. The Levelling Up Approach can help further that ambition and especially, to make it relevant to all its citizens as could a Devolution Deal. The specific bids being put forward for the Levelling Up and the UK Shared Prosperity Fund assist that ambition in specific ways.

### **Background papers:**

Government White Paper on Levelling Up

### **Supporting documents:**

Appendix 1 – Report to WCC Cabinet on 14<sup>th</sup> July 2022 on Levelling Up Approach in Warwickshire

Appendix 2 – Levelling Up Approach agreed by WCC Cabinet on 14<sup>th</sup> July 2022

Appendix 3 – Background Data June 2022

Appendix 4 – Impact Report 2022

Appendix 5 – South Warwickshire Place Partnership Board priorities

Appendix 6 - Submitted Levelling Up Bid (to follow)

### Report Information Sheet

Please complete and submit to Democratic Services with report

<b>Committee / Date</b>	Cabinet 10 <sup>th</sup> August 2022	
<b>Title of report</b>	Levelling Up Approach and Devolution Deal for Warwickshire	
<b>Officer / Councillor Approval *Required</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Name</b>
<b>Ward Members(s)</b>		
<b>Portfolio Holder</b>	25/07/22	Andrew Day
<b>Financial Services *</b>	25/07/22	Andrew Rollins
<b>Legal Services (*SDC)</b>		
<b>Other Services</b>		None
<b>Chief Executive(s)</b>	25/07/22	Chris Elliott
<b>Head of Services(s)*</b>	25/07/22	All
<b>Section 151 Officer</b>	25/07/22	Andrew Rollins/Stephen Leathley
<b>Monitoring Officer</b>	25/07/22	Andrew Jones
<b>SLT</b>	25/07/22	All
<b>Leadership Co-ordination Group</b>	25/07/22	Andrew Day, Alan Boad, Ian Davison, Mini Mangat, Judith Falp
<b>Other organisations</b>	25/07/22	Other Local Authorities in Warwickshire
<b>Final decision by this Committee or rec to another Cttee / Council?</b>	Final Decision	
<b>Contrary to Policy / Budget framework?</b>	No	
<b>Does this report contain exempt info/Confidential? If so, which paragraph(s)?</b>	No	
<b>Does this report relate to a key decision (referred to in the Cabinet Forward Plan)?</b>	No	
<b>Accessibility Checked?</b>	Yes	



# **Cabinet**

**14 July 2022**

## **A Countywide Approach to Levelling Up in Warwickshire**

### **Recommendation**

That Cabinet:

Approves and adopts the Levelling Up approach as attached in Appendix 1

### **1. Background and context**

- 1.1 On 2 February 2022 the Government published the Levelling Up White Paper, followed by the Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill in May 2022.
- 1.2 Together with related national policy change for Education, Integrated Health and Social Care, Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs) and Sustainability, as well as anticipated changes in rural policy, this constitutes a significant shift in national policy direction.
- 1.3 The White Paper outlines the Government's strategy to "spread opportunity and prosperity to all parts of the country" by 2030, through twelve national missions. This will also include stronger oversight of local government on performance against these missions.
- 1.4 Anticipating the publication of the White Paper, the Council Plan approved by full Council in February 2022 committed to develop a countywide approach to Levelling Up with the aim of publishing this by July 2022, recognising the urgency of this work to achieve progress against the Government's missions by 2030.
- 1.5 In March and May 2022 Cabinet considered reports outlining the Council's proposed approach to responding to the Levelling Up and associated devolution framework.
- 1.6 Subsequently work has been underway to develop a countywide Levelling Up approach for Warwickshire with significant engagement with, and input from, our key partners and stakeholders, most notably the District and Borough Councils. This will provide an overarching framework for Warwickshire to deliver against the twelve national missions, as well as informing and framing ongoing work to develop proposals for a devolution deal for Warwickshire to enable delivery against countywide and national levelling up priorities.

1.7 This report presents the final approach and seeks Cabinet approval to it.

## 2. Our Approach

2.1 Our countywide approach to Levelling Up in Warwickshire marks the recognition of all that has come before and signals the start of a new journey and approach to tackling longstanding, intractable inequalities.

2.2 Compared to previous initiatives such as Total Place and Big Society, Levelling Up takes a new approach by being evidence-led and targeted in its aims and creative and innovative in its methods. The approach has been developed in partnership across local government and with wider partners to support its delivery. Our Levelling Up approach will operate as a golden thread through all our strategies instead of an addition and complements our own Council Plan Integrated Delivery Plan, which includes a number of deliverables directly relevant to Levelling Up, as well as the Council's new Performance Management Framework.

2.3 Our countywide approach to Levelling Up in Warwickshire sets out:

- **Definition** - defines the key challenges relating to Levelling Up and what this means for Warwickshire;
- **Principles** - states the principles for how we will approach Levelling Up;
- **Communities of place** - identifies a series of priority places and communities which would most benefit from Levelling Up;
- **Communities of interest** - identifies a series of priority themes for Levelling Up across the county and in specific places, e.g. educational attainment, health inequalities and standards of living, among others; and
- **Objectives and priority actions** - sets the countywide objectives for Levelling Up and the priority actions.

2.4 Working closely with our partners, the approach has been designed to draw together and prioritise collective effort and activity across the county and in specific places and communities

2.5 By definition, this will mean prioritising effort in these areas, whilst recognising and protecting the unique strengths and assets that make us the county we are.

2.6 Levelling Up in Warwickshire will require focus and effort at different geographical levels. The countywide priorities represent the places where, if Levelling Up challenges are tackled successfully, the whole county will benefit. They are not exclusive, and we will review and refresh the list over time.

2.7 Our approach also anticipates working with the District and Borough Councils, and Integrated Care System 'places' (Warwickshire North, South

Warwickshire and Rugby) to develop local Levelling Up plans and priorities. Our intention is that these should follow a consistent format and align with the countywide approach, but critically will enable other local priority places and cohorts to be identified and supported across all five districts and boroughs areas. The approach also anticipates a hyper-local focus on community-driven Levelling Up. In this way, the countywide approach is as inclusive as possible while also recognising the need, at a county level, to set some clear priorities.

- 2.8 Levelling Up also has a significant impact on our current and future strategies, in particular work to develop a long-term Infrastructure Strategy, Warwickshire Economic Strategy and our Sustainable Futures 2050 Strategy. It will also inform plans to deliver against existing strategies on the economy, education, health inequalities and social inequalities which, among others, will need a strong emphasis on Levelling Up delivery.
- 2.9 Our new performance management framework, agreed by Cabinet in March 2022 will enable us to track delivery of the Levelling Up priorities, particularly through the Warwickshire Outcome Measures. As Government finalises its national measurement framework, we will review our outcome measures and recommend any changes if required.
- 2.10 Our work on Levelling Up has emphasised the importance of and connection to Community Powered Warwickshire. Our strongest communities have capacity in abundance, recognise this, and use it effectively. Communities experiencing inequality often lack the same level of capacity, or do not recognise this. Working with partners, a key strand to any Levelling Up approach must therefore be to raise community capacity, which is fully reflected in our local definition of Levelling Up.
- 2.11 The countywide approach sets out a number of immediate actions to deliver early progress, which are further set out in the Next Steps section below.

### **3. Evidence base and engagement**

- 3.1 To be credible Levelling Up relies on robust analysis of accurate data and evidence. The approach sets out the key challenges and the supporting evidence base for Levelling Up in Warwickshire.
- 3.2 Warwickshire is taking an evidence-led approach to identifying our priority places and communities. We are using robust, trusted data at a variety of geographical levels to determine where our interventions can have the biggest impact. Specifically, we will use the following frameworks:
  - The Indices of Deprivation – this is the recognised, nationally-published dataset that enables us to analyse inequalities and need at a local level across a range of domains.
  - The 12 Levelling Up Missions – these are the themes set out in the Government's [Levelling Up paper](#).

In delivering our Levelling Up activities, we will supplement these two frameworks with the use of additional nationally and locally produced intelligence.

3.3 We have also engaged extensively with partners and stakeholders:

**District & Boroughs** – There have been two dedicated sessions involving the Leaders and Chief Executives of the six Councils to inform the content of the countywide approach to Levelling Up and ongoing work on devolution. Senior officers have also engaged regularly with District and Borough Council Chief Executives on Levelling Up throughout the development of the approach.

**Voice of Warwickshire** - we engaged our Voice of Warwickshire residents' panel and analysed a representative sample of close to 500 responses, which have informed the approach and content. Headline messages included:

- there was overall agreement on all four elements of our working definition;
- 67% agreed or strongly agreed with the proposed principles to guide work on Levelling Up (a joint mission; a long-term approach; addressing root causes; strengths-based; and data- driven);
- when asked 'thinking about the place where you live what actions would you like us to take to achieve the Levelling Up objectives' the most common themes suggested were community events, improved public transport and improved education;
- when asked how they thought about the place they live, rural residents are more likely to consider their local village/town as the 'place' they associate with; more urban areas such as Nuneaton, think in terms of their local neighbourhood (e.g., street, estate);
- when asked to select the top three priorities to improve the place where you live, the most common options chosen were: 'access to health provision (e.g., GPs, hospitals, dentists)' (49.6%), 'how safe it is to live here' (43.5%) and 'high street or town centre' (39.9%); and
- the top three priorities differed by area with 'transport links' being chosen more frequently by respondents in North Warwickshire Borough; and 'how safe it is to live here' being the top priority for residents in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough and Warwick District.

**Warwickshire Youth council** - The Leader of the Council and senior officers have engaged directly with the chairs of the Youth Council, seeking views on both content and approach. Headline messages included:

- a positive response to our definition and principles of Levelling Up;
- the prioritisation of skill provision for young adults and improving transport connections were welcomed;
- town centre regeneration was a key priority;
- young people in Warwickshire should be engaged with and have opportunities to input into the Levelling Up journey; and

- an emphasis on engagement with businesses on how social value and corporate social responsibility can support Levelling Up and young people.

**‘Team Warwickshire’** – We have worked closely with key stakeholders both through bilateral meetings and a ‘Team Warwickshire’ workshop involving key partners to understand the challenges and opportunities in the county related to Levelling Up as well as informing priority communities of place and of interest. There is a strong appetite among partners to work collaboratively on this inherently cross-cutting agenda.

**Overview & Scrutiny Committees** – All four committees have considered papers on Levelling Up, looking at key elements of the approach and considering the specific connections relevant to the remit of their committee. Headline feedback included:

- recognition that this is the start of a long-term journey;
- the importance of robust data and being evidence-led;
- the need to recognise and build on existing community strengths and share learning between communities;
- emphasis on early action and the need for high-impact projects;
- recognition of the sub-groups within our identified communities of interests; awareness of needs; and clarity of actions;
- the need to ensure we have clear milestones and measures of impact;
- the importance of the unique role, and value, Elected Members can add to Levelling Up at both County and local levels;
- the need to reflect on past activity and what has worked well to ensure the new approach is innovative;
- the importance of avoiding a one size fits all approach; and
- the importance of attracting external funding and resources to support our Levelling Up priorities.
- the need to take a holistic and joined up approach to Levelling Up with our partners

**Cross-party member group** – a cross-party member group has been set up to advise Cabinet on the development of a devolution deal for Warwickshire, and held its first meeting on 13 June 2022. It will meet regularly to support the development and negotiation of a devolution deal for Warwickshire.

**Best practice** – We have considered approaches to Levelling Up being taken by other areas and local authorities to inform the Warwickshire approach, including Essex County Council, West Midlands Combined Authority, Birmingham City Council and Coventry City Council. We are similarly examining existing devolution deals to inform and shape our proposals for a county deal for Warwickshire.

## 4. Next steps

- 4.1 Levelling Up is a long-term commitment. However, there are things we can do immediately to mobilise our approach as both a County Council and with partners. Features of this will include:

### **Our Team Warwickshire partnership approach will**

- develop, with partners, targeted approaches to delivering impact for identified priority communities of place and communities of interest;
- create District, Borough and Integrated Care System (ICS) place-level Levelling Up delivery plans, using a common format to ensure alignment with the countywide approach, appropriate local nuance and priorities, and to present a coherent and co-ordinated approach in discussions with key stakeholders, in particular Government, external investors and the West Midlands Combined Authority;
- develop the Community Powered Warwickshire ‘offer’, supporting the specific projects in priority places/for community groups where community powered approaches can help; and emphasising Community Powered Warwickshire as the foundation for Levelling Up work in all places across the county;
- develop a clear countywide pipeline of Levelling Up projects for funding bids and external investment;
- support coordination of Levelling Up funding bids within the County; and
- continue to build on the ‘Team Warwickshire’ approach with partners to inform the emerging work and content of a devolution deal for Warwickshire.

### **Warwickshire County Council will:**

- embed Levelling Up in future county-wide strategies notably economic growth, sustainable futures, health inequalities and social inequalities;
- build Levelling Up into the 2023/24 business cycle as part of the integrated planning approach;
- refresh the performance management framework, if necessary, as further detail of the national measurement framework emerges;
- develop the Elected Member role in Levelling Up;
- link Levelling Up and Community Power Warwickshire and its various workstreams, including the development of an “Offer” between the Council, its partners, and communities; and
- create a countywide pipeline of potential Levelling Up projects and talk to external/institutional investors about the potential to invest in Levelling Up in Warwickshire.

- 4.2 A dedicated communication plan will be developed to raise internal and external awareness and understanding of the Levelling Up approach.

## 5. Financial Implications

- 5.1 There are no direct financial implications associated with this report, but significant indirect ones that have long-term implications for the county.

- 5.2 The Levelling Up approach will help with prioritising resource allocations (revenue, revenue investment funds and capital) and in particular regeneration. There is also significant funding available from Government via the Levelling Up Fund, Shared Prosperity Fund, Towns Fund and Community Renewal Fund, among others. Securing external investment will also be a key feature of our approach, and is an area where we will look to enhance our approach, capability and alignment with the District and Borough Councils and West Midlands Combined Authority.
- 5.3 Levelling Up will therefore be a key consideration in developing and prioritising any future pipeline of projects.
- 5.4 Any future devolution deal for Warwickshire would seek to achieve the devolution of greater powers, functions, and/or funding from Government. Consideration of the financial implications, alongside developing a deeper understanding of the implications for both access to funding and our tax base will be a critical part of this work.

## **6. Environmental Implications**

- 6.1 Sustainable Futures is one of the four agreed elements of our definition and both a cornerstone of what Levelling Up means in Warwickshire and a key part of any future devolution deal for the county.
- 6.2 The emerging Sustainable Futures Strategy and plan will further help embed work on climate and Levelling Up will be a key element of this.
- 6.3 Climate Change and Sustainability are also key themes in the West Midlands Combined Authority Trailblazer Devolution Deal, which is anticipated to be submitted to Government in Autumn 2022.

## **Appendices**

Appendix 1 – A countywide approach to Levelling Up in Warwickshire

### **Background Papers**

[Voice of Warwickshire – Levelling Up Survey](#)  
[Levelling Up in Warwickshire Evidence Base](#)

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Contact Information</b>
Report Authors	George McVerry, Graduate Management Trainee Gereint Stoneman Lead Commissioner, Corporate Policy & Strategy Sarah Duxbury, Assistant Director Governance and Policy	<a href="mailto:georgemcverry@warwickshire.gov.uk">georgemcverry@warwickshire.gov.uk</a> <a href="mailto:gereintstoneman@warwickshire.gov.uk">gereintstoneman@warwickshire.gov.uk</a> <a href="mailto:sarahduxbury@warwickshire.gov.uk">sarahduxbury@warwickshire.gov.uk</a>
Strategic Director	Rob Powell, Strategic Director for Resources	<a href="mailto:robpowell@warwickshire.gov.uk">robpowell@warwickshire.gov.uk</a>
Portfolio Holder	Cllr Izzi Seccombe Leader of The Council	<a href="mailto:Isobelseccombe@warwickshire.gov.uk">Isobelseccombe@warwickshire.gov.uk</a>

The report was circulated to the following members prior to publication:

Local Member(s): n/a - countywide

Devolution Working Group Members – Cllr Izzi Seccombe, Cllr Jerry Roodhouse, Cllr John Holland, Cllr Jonathan Chilvers, Cllr Jack Kennaugh, Cllr Martin Watson, Cllr Chris Mills, Cllr Yousef Dahmash, Cllr Peter Gilbert





# ***Spreading opportunity, embedding aspiration and tackling disparities***

A countywide approach  
to Levelling Up in  
Warwickshire





# Foreword



*Warwickshire is county with a proud history and a bright future.*

The county has huge strengths and generally performs very well as a place to live, work and do business; however, for some groups of people, and some places, there are significant disparities which limit people's opportunities, aspiration and social mobility. These are longstanding, complex issues, which demand a new and reinvigorated approach.

Our Levelling Up approach is designed to set out a collective commitment to understand and tackle these disparities, build stronger communities and increase opportunity in the short, medium and long-term, working towards 2030 and beyond.

Everyone who chooses to work, study, visit or live in Warwickshire should be able to live their best lives and fulfil their potential, taking pride in their county, town, community, neighbourhood and street. This means tackling the symptoms and root causes of inequalities and ensuring we build a sustainable future for the next generations.

Levelling up in Warwickshire is about long-term, generational changes, with first target dates being set at 2030. It's about transforming our towns strengthening our communities and improving individual life opportunities; tackling the inequalities that exist around health, education, skills, housing, connectivity that hold them back; and making sure the economy is strong, inclusive and works for everyone.

To succeed Levelling Up will need to make sense locally. Our communities have the strengths, knowledge, and capability to define their own priorities and be part of solutions to these.

Working with communities, district, borough, town and parish councils, health partners, emergency services, education, universities, voluntary and community groups and businesses can make a difference by prioritising our efforts and resources. We have developed this approach through rigorous data analysis and by working in very close collaboration with our partners, testing the approach with our residents panel and youth council.

Collectively we want to take a 'Team Warwickshire' approach to Levelling Up – bringing together the strengths of our partners and public agencies and targeting this for the benefit of people and places across the county.

Our approach to Levelling Up in Warwickshire will define, champion and drive the changes we need. We will sustain our many strengths and improve where things are uneven, making a difference to the lives and aspirations of our communities now and for the long term. This approach will combine our countywide scale and reach with a very local focus and action.

**Cllr Izzi Seccombe OBE** *Leader of Warwickshire County Council*





# Background and purpose

The Government published the Levelling Up White Paper in February 2022 and provided further detail about the Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill in the Queen's Speech in May 2022.

***The Government's Levelling Up White Paper sets out four core objectives:***

1. boost productivity, pay, jobs, and living standards by growing the private sector, especially in those places where they are lagging;
2. spread opportunities and improve public services, especially in those places where they are weakest;
3. restore a sense of community, local pride and belonging, especially in those places where they have been lost; and
4. empower local leaders and communities.

***Key features of the Levelling Up agenda included:***

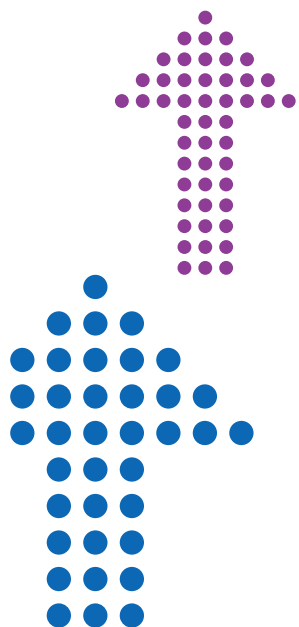
- *creation of 12 National Missions* – covering the different aspects of Levelling Up;
- *a framework for devolution* - and the opportunity for every area in the country to negotiate a devolution deal with Government to secure new powers and funding streams;
- *a reporting framework and greater accountability* - with the development of metrics to measure the success of the missions and the creation of a statutory responsibility to report on progress;
- *new funding* - guidance for the Levelling Up Fund was published alongside the White Paper along with a commitment to simplify future growth funding; and
- *future policy changes* - future legislation will be introduced to create an obligation on the Government to publish an annual report on progress and to strengthen devolution legislation in England.

***The aim of this document is to set out a countywide approach to Levelling Up in Warwickshire*** – it marks the recognition of all that has come before and signals the start of a new journey and approach to tackling longstanding, intractable inequalities.

**It aims to:**

- **translate** the national Levelling Up missions and policy for Warwickshire;
- **focus on** the specific challenges and opportunities for our county;
- **share** our commitment to Levelling Up with our communities;
- **complement and influence** existing activity and future ways of working; and
- **recognise and build** on the power of all our communities, partnerships, networks, and forums.

The following sections set this out in more detail.





# ***Why Levelling Up matters***

Warwickshire is a great place to live, work and do business, it is a destination and location of choice with an international profile and reputation. We enjoy unrivalled connections to the region and to the rest of the UK.

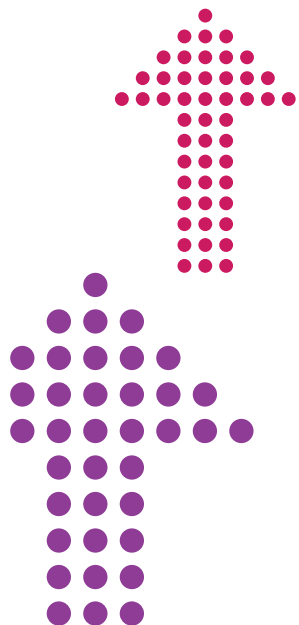
We enjoy one of the UK's most dynamic and rapidly growing economies with strong relationships at sub-regional and regional level.

We are home to a world class university, international business and sector leaders as well as SMEs, with particular strengths in automotive and battery technology, as well as gaming, logistics, digital and creative sectors.

As a county we generally perform well and are relatively affluent compared to other areas of the country. We have a strong economy, good services and mature partnerships.

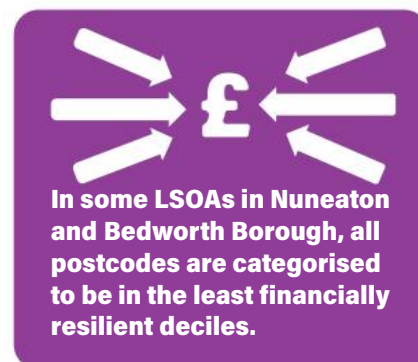
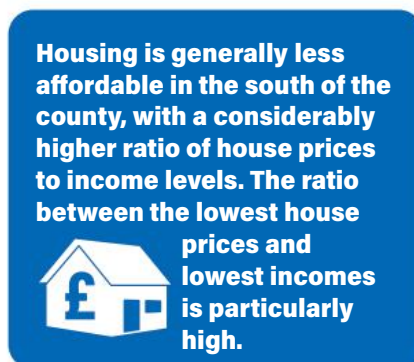
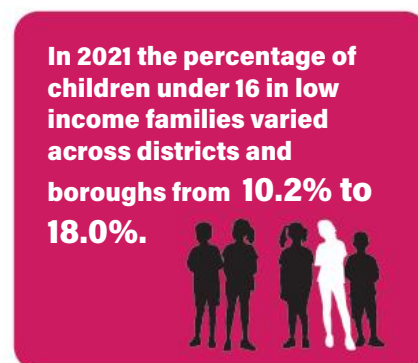
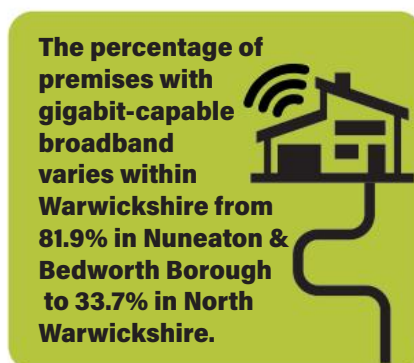
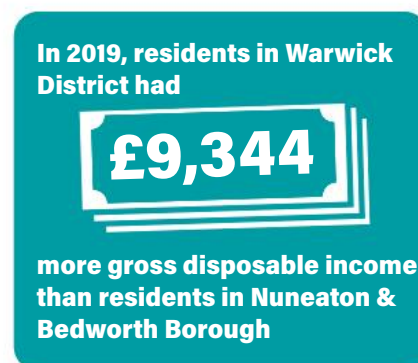
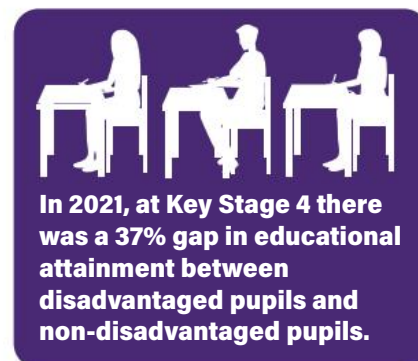
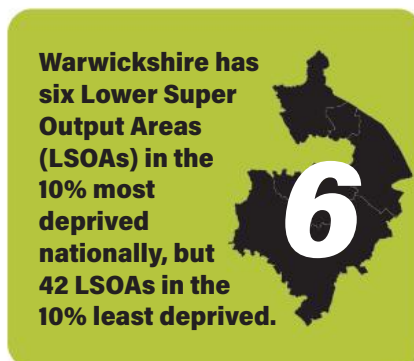
## ***Warwickshire's Key Strengths***

- Warwickshire's strengths mean it has high potential to bounce forward and level up, both within county and contributing to UK-wide levelling up missions.
- Warwickshire is ambitious and has further growth potential and strong local economic levers. This includes a top performing Coventry and Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership, a wide-ranging composition of businesses; a strong track record in research and development; and innovations in local housing. Together with the £140m Warwickshire Recovery Investment Fund and County Council owned Warwickshire Property Development Group, the county is primed for a strong economic future.
- Warwickshire has a rich heritage with an international profile. Home to Shakespeare, George Eliot, castles, canals and the birthplace of Rugby, tourism is worth over £1.1billion to the local economy. Across the county there are clusters of creative producers, artists, venues and attractions.
- Warwickshire's mature health and social care partnerships and integration provides an opportunity to be an exemplar for population health management and enhancing quality of life.
- Warwickshire is stepping forward to harness the power of communities, building on their strengths and assets with a well-developed community powered approach for the county.
- Warwickshire's Sustainable Futures net zero plan for 2050 will help future proof levelling up benefits for the next generations.





*We also know that this view doesn't tell the whole story for residents and it can feel quite different depending on where in Warwickshire someone lives and even where they were born.*





By looking more closely at long term inequalities and disparities that exist locally and for specific communities of people and places the Levelling Up approach can make a real difference for our county, the region and nationally.

If we could bring the weakest-performing areas of Warwickshire's economy up to the level of the strongest, the county's economy would be boosted by £3bn a year. If we could match economic performance in the south-east, excluding London, Warwickshire would contribute £6.2bn to the UK economy as an engine of growth. By doing all of this, and investing in people's skills, the county's economy would become more inclusive. People would see their household incomes rise, addressing a gap of over £9k a year between average household incomes in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough and those in both Stratford-on-Avon District and Warwick District.

We know that the Covid-19 pandemic has both highlighted and accentuated inequalities, but the long-term impact of this is still emerging. The rising cost of living also makes Levelling Up all the more relevant now.

The problems levelling up is aiming to tackle are not new and instead span multiple generations. There have been numerous initiatives in the past trying to solve inequalities in England such as Total Place and Big Society but Levelling Up is about building upon the lessons learnt through these programmes and being creative and innovative in our approach. Can we change to Our Levelling Up approach seeks a new outlook on these challenges by being evidence-led and bold in our prioritisation of people and places that are most in need of levelling up.







# Data driven approach

We are taking an evidence-led approach to identifying our priority places and communities. We are using robust, trusted data at a variety of geographical levels to determine where our interventions can have the biggest impact. Specifically, we will use the following frameworks:

- *The Indices of Deprivation* – this is the recognised, nationally-published dataset that enables us to analyse inequalities at a local level across a range of domains.
- *The 12 Levelling Up Missions* – these are the themes set out in the Government's Levelling Up White Paper.

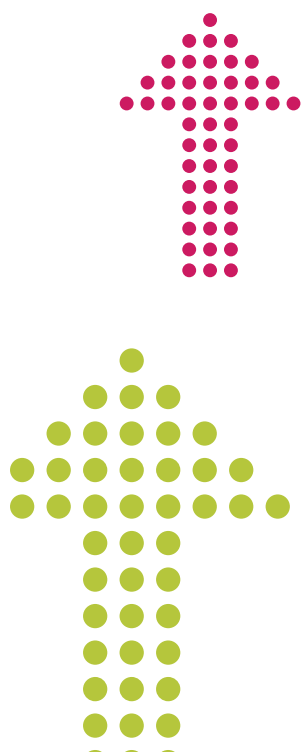
In delivering Levelling Up for Warwickshire, we will supplement these two frameworks with the use of additional nationally and locally produced intelligence. Our priorities, that will govern resource allocation, have been built upon the data shown in our State of Warwickshire 2022 report and Levelling Up evidence base. To track and report on our progress this will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Office of National Statistics Health Index;
- Experian Financial Resilience dataset;
- Warwickshire County Council Performance Framework;
- State of Warwickshire 2022 Report;
- Warwickshire place-based Joint Strategic Needs Assessment;
- Voice of Warwickshire residents' panel survey results; and
- Warwickshire Poverty Dashboard.

## **Measuring our impact**

To support the Levelling Up agenda the Government is creating a new Levelling Up Advisory Council and a statutory duty for local authorities to publish an annual progress report. As well as following this new procedure, Warwickshire County Council is committed to being transparent about the progress of levelling up in the county. To ensure the success of levelling up in Warwickshire, in line with our Performance Management Framework, our programmes of activity will be subject to regular review and reflection so that we can be quick in responding to changes in need and making improvements.

Warwickshire County Council's Integrated Delivery plan will be a key reference point for Levelling Up activity across the council. We will also develop delivery plans with key milestones and specific Levelling Up measures of impact that will report regularly on progress. Utilising our existing partnerships in the county we will influence partnership plans to further reflect delivery activity linked to levelling up.





# ***Listening to the residents of Warwickshire***

In developing our approach to Levelling Up Warwickshire County Council talked to its residents panel, the Voice of Warwickshire, about what Levelling Up means to them and asked them about their proposed approach.

## **476 panel members responded and told us:**

- There is agreement on all four elements of our definition of Levelling Up.
- The three most important things for a great place to live are parks and outdoor spaces, shops and local facilities, and education provision/schools.
- The top things that made people proud to live in their local area were parks and open spaces and how safe they felt to live there.
- There are differences at district/borough level of what makes people proud of where they live. For example, respondents living in Warwick District were more likely to say local businesses compared to respondents in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough; respondents living in Rugby Borough were more likely to say transport links compared to respondents in Stratford-on-Avon; and respondents in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough were more likely to say affordability of housing than respondents in Warwick District.
- Overall, residents' priorities for improving the place where they live are access to health provision, levels of safety and improved high streets and town centres with some variation at a district/borough level.

### ***Of all panel members responding***

- **90%** selected parks and outdoor spaces as an aspect of a place that makes it a great place to live.
- **73%** said parks and open spaces made them proud of the place where they live followed by **65%** saying how safe it is to live there.
- **50%** selected access to health provision as one of their top three priorities to improve the place where they live, 43%

selected improvement in how safe it is and 40% selected improvements to high street or town centre.

- **60%** were either very active or involved to some extent in their local community; with 25% saying they would definitely consider getting more involved.
- **Almost 50%** had lived where they currently live for over 20 years.
- **67%** agreed or strongly agreed with the proposed principles to guide work on Levelling Up.

### ***Of the proposed high-level themes:***

- **80%** agreed or strongly agreed with sustainable futures.
- **80%** agreed or strongly agreed with reducing disparities, addressing gaps and inequalities.
- **79%** agreed or strongly agreed with increasing opportunity and social mobility.
- **73%** agreed or strongly agreed with building community power.





## ***Warwickshire Youth Council***

Warwickshire County Council recognises the value of listening to the young people living in the county. The Leader of the Council and senior officers have engaged directly with the chairs of the Youth Council, seeking views on both content and approach.

### ***Their feedback included:***

- Positive response to our definition and principles of Levelling Up
- Pleased to see the prioritisation of skill provision for young adults and improving transport connections
- Emphasised the need for engagement with businesses on how social value and corporate social responsibility can support Levelling Up and young people
- Passionate about town centre regeneration
- Keen for young people in Warwickshire to be engaged with and have opportunities to input and share during the Levelling Up journey





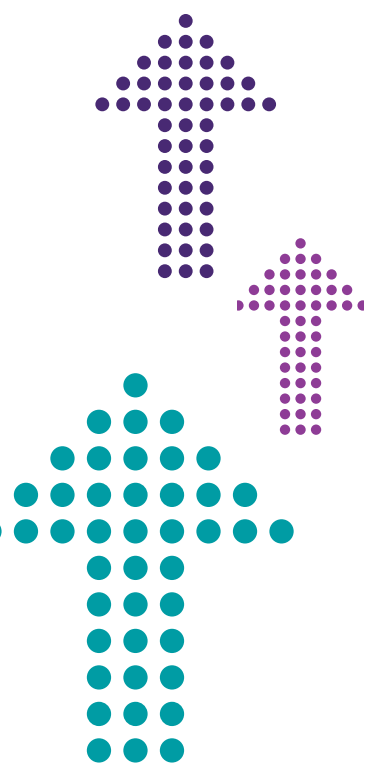
# ***Our Levelling Up principles***

Our commitment to Levelling Up means partners and communities working together more closely with an even greater focus.

Finance, resources and capacity will remain tight, so our approach to Levelling Up will need to go beyond seeking Government funding. We will need to be flexible and innovate to make the best possible use of existing resources, capacity and capability, and be dynamic in seeking external investment into Warwickshire.

The key principles set out below have been tested and refined with partners. They will shape and underpin the long-term approach to Levelling Up:

1. *A joint mission and holistic approach* - we will bring together partners from across Warwickshire's public, private, voluntary and community sectors to work together on Levelling Up and our shared challenges as Team Warwickshire. We will work closely with Government and regional / sub-regional bodies so that Warwickshire benefits from opportunities to do more locally and deliver on wider national and regional agendas.
2. *A long-term approach* - addressing disparities and increasing social mobility will take decades. This approach will commit to making sustainable progress on long-term issues while delivering early results where possible.
3. *Addressing root causes* - we will use data, insight and partnerships to tackle the root causes of complex issues, rather than the symptoms, prioritising prevention and early intervention to prevent long-term problems.
4. *Strengths-based* - we will build on the strengths of individuals, communities, places and interest groups to improve quality of life for them. This approach will not hold back other places or groups with a stronger starting position. Our approach will combine our countywide scale and reach with a very local focus and action.
5. *Data-driven* - we will use data and insight to identify the things and places we need to target, and help us adapt as we learn. We will, track and report transparently on progress to our communities and inform work with our partners, using national benchmarks wherever possible.
6. *Targeted and tailored to communities of place and of interest* - based on data and insight, we will prioritise and engage the communities of place and interest that need most support, building community power and influence. We will capitalise on their strengths to help them build the capacity to improve things in the long-term, tailoring approaches to local circumstances.





# ***Our response to the Levelling Up White Paper***

*Levelling up is complex and multi-dimensional so we've tried to keep it simple and think about 4 core elements of Levelling Up for Warwickshire:*

## ***12 national missions from the Levelling Up White Paper***

The national missions set out the overall context for Levelling Up across the country. They exist in their own right and relate to each other, making them easy to group and show how progress in one will benefit others, for example the link between living standards and health and wellbeing.

The 12 missions also map well onto local strategies and organisational plans. There is a strong link between the 12 missions and the County Council's own priorities and areas of focus as set out in the Council Plan. They will also form the cornerstone of any devolution deal for Warwickshire that we develop with partners in the future.

The missions provide an opportunity for organisations to join together to positively affect overall life experiences and opportunities.

Key partners have worked together closely to develop a definition of what Levelling Up means for Warwickshire.





# Our Levelling Up definition

## Our Levelling Up definition for Warwickshire means:



***Fairness:*** Increasing opportunity and social mobility: ensuring the success you enjoy in life is less dependent on where you live, your background and who your parents are by:

- spreading opportunity and embedding aspiration;
- fulfilling people's potential in life; and
- building inclusive economic growth to ensure valued, well-paid and high-quality jobs.



***Reducing disparities: addressing gaps and inequalities in:***

- standards of living;
- health, happiness and well-being;
- educational attainment;
- access to good, affordable housing; and
- connectivity (transport and digital).



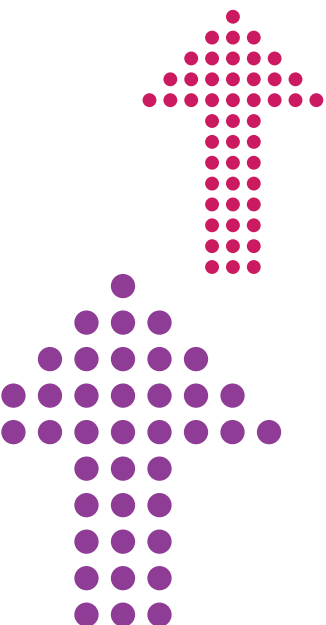
***Building community power:***

Increasing pride in the place you live in, and unleashing the potential of communities by increasing your voice and influence over your places.



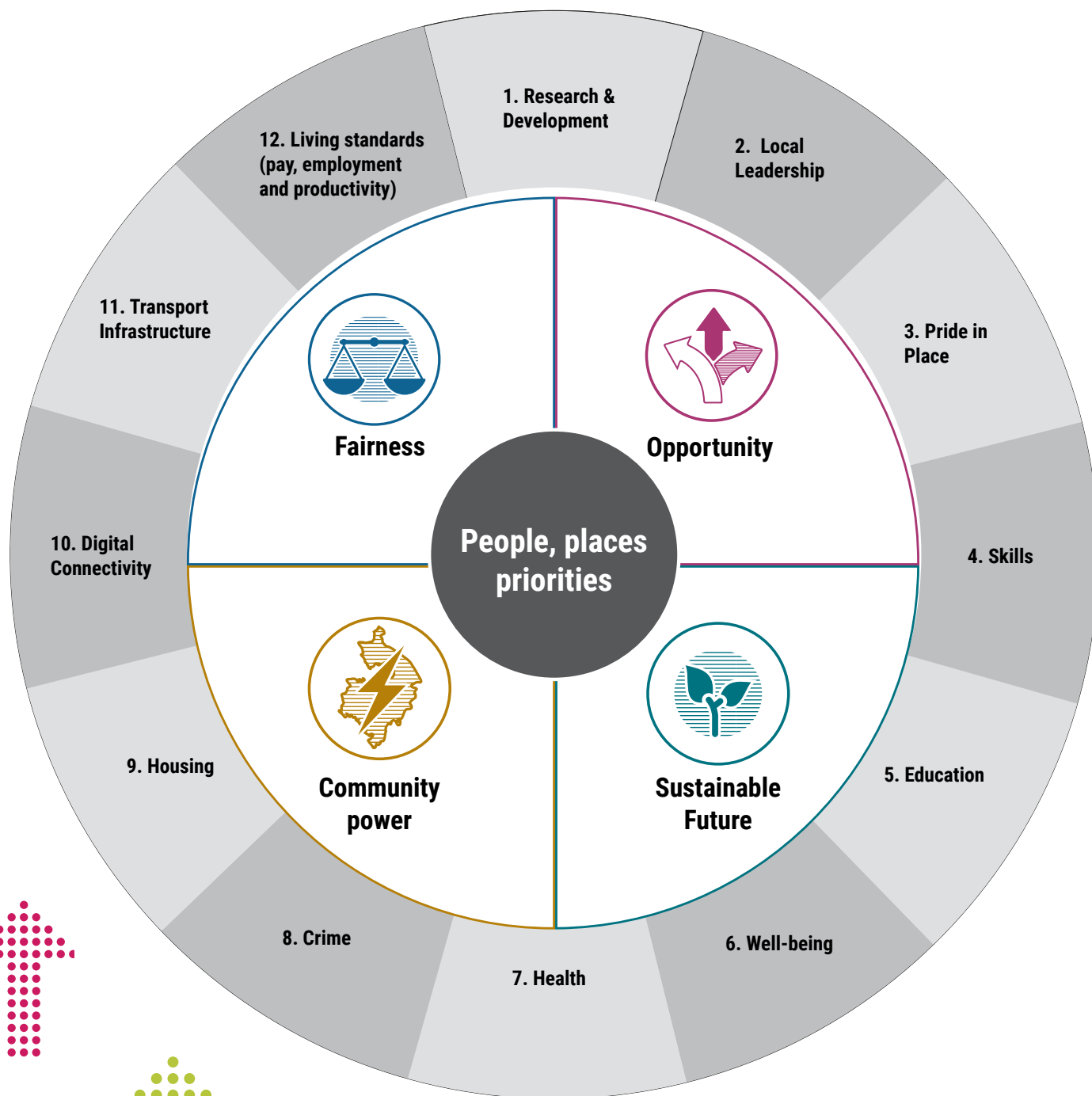
***Creating sustainable futures:***

Ensuring climate change and adaptation are a central part of Levelling Up so future generations can live in a sustainable county with good opportunities and quality of life, including standards of living.





*This diagram outlines the 12 national missions mapped against the four elements of Warwickshire's Levelling Up definition.*





# Our focus

## ***Levelling Up will run through all we do***

Building from the definition, we must prioritise our focus and resources based on local priorities and seek to maximise impact, avoiding a one size fits all approach.

Levelling Up is relevant to all places and people in Warwickshire. The priorities reflect our need to prioritise and target activity where it can deliver the greatest Levelling Up impact against the national missions and our local definition of Levelling Up.

We have worked to identify countywide priorities in three main aspects, which we will review and update from time to time.



### ***1. People***

Focusing on specific groups, cohorts and communities who face particular challenges in terms of Levelling Up, by tackling the long-term factors that affect their quality of life and living standards.



### ***2. Places***

Identifying priority places which demonstrate multiple, connected disparities, which require joined-up, concerted effort and focus to level up, taking into account the different needs and priorities of different places.



### ***3. Priorities***

Identifying the actions and activities that will continue to protect our collective strengths and normal business activity, whilst accelerating efforts and impact for those people and places where there is greatest need.





# People

## ***Using a range of data sets we have identified the following communities and groups to be a focus for Levelling Up in Warwickshire:***

Alongside this list, we will be considering the needs of global ethnic majorities and transient communities as well as looking at emerging and new areas/communities of need post-pandemic. This list is not static – it will change by location and over time.

### ***Income levels***

- Households with gross disposable income below the England average.
- Children living in low income households.
- People who are just coping financially and/or using food banks including those in work but on benefits.

### ***Connectivity***

- Communities with poor transport links to large employment centres and local facilities.
- Those at risk of social isolation.
- Communities at risk of digital exclusion.

### ***Education and Young People***

- Early years - pupils at the end of early years foundation stage not ready for the next stage of education, Key Stage One.
- Pupils in primary school not meeting the expected standard in reading, writing and maths.
- Pupils in secondary education not achieving GCSEs in English and Maths by age 19.

- School aged children who are missing 10%+ of possible school sessions.
- Young people with special educational needs and disabilities.

### ***Health***

- Overweight and obese adults and children.
- Adults at risk of chronic health conditions such as cardiovascular and respiratory disease
- Young people and adults at risk of or with poor mental health and wellbeing.

### ***Skills and employment***

- Adults in unskilled employment.
- Adults with no qualifications above a level 3.
- School leavers that are not going into education, employment, or training.
- Long-term unemployed seeking sustainable careers.





# Place

Focusing on the Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) in the 20% most deprived nationally, against the Index of Multiple Deprivation, the following places will be a focus for Levelling up in Warwickshire. Historically these areas have multiple, long-standing issues that will need concentrated, co-ordinated, long-term action, alongside additional investment, to address the root causes. District and borough Levelling Up plans will provide tailored approaches for supporting these areas and may highlight additional priority places.

Through our Levelling Up approach these areas will be prioritised initially when deciding where additional activity is needed but not to the disadvantage of places not listed below. This priority list will be kept under review to ensure we continue to target the right areas. We will do this in a way that ensures our focus on these priority places does not 'level down' places currently doing better.

## **Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough** (28,800)

Bar Pool North & Crescents  
Kingswood Grove Farm & Rural  
Camp Hill Village & West  
Abbey Town Centre  
Middlemarch & Swimming Pool  
Abbey Priory  
Hill Top  
Camp Hill East & Quarry  
Kingswood Stockingford Schools  
Abbey North  
Bede East  
Bede Cannons  
Poplar Coalpit Field  
Camp Hill North West & Allotments  
Riversley  
Bede North  
Poplar Nicholas Chamberlain

## **North Warwickshire Borough** (3,800)

Mancetter South & Ridge Lane  
Atherstone Central - Centre

## **Rugby Borough** (4,100)

Brownsover South Lake District North  
Rugby Town Centre

## **Warwick District** (1,300)

Lillington East

**See map showing Index of Multiple Deprivation in Warwickshire on following page**

*Figure in brackets denotes population in each District/Borough living in the 20% most deprived nationally, against the Index of Multiple Deprivation*

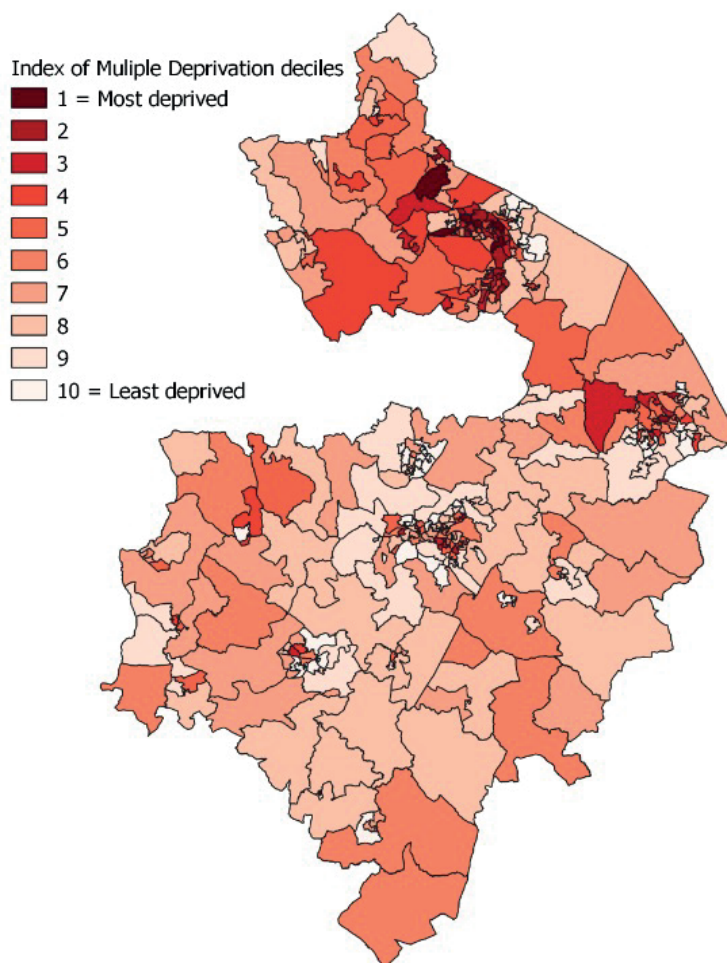
**Beyond the 22 LSOAs listed above, there is the opportunity to develop District and Borough plans which would shape tailored local approaches, that will address the specific levelling up needs of each area.**





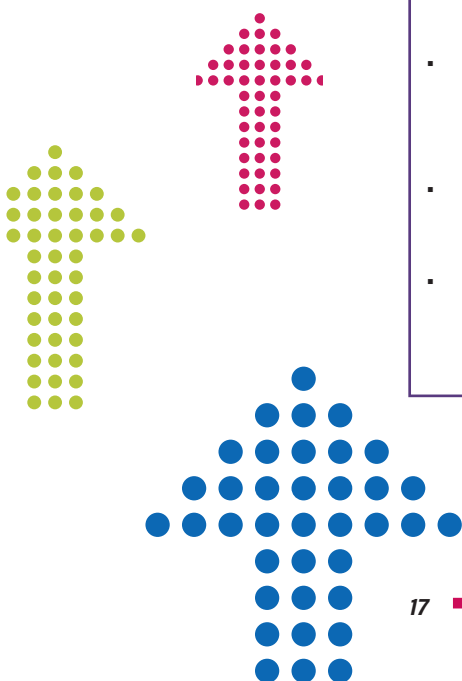


### ***Index of Multiple deprivation in Warwickshire***



***Additionally, we will look at the following factors to ensure our understanding of communities is refined and reflective of local need and knowledge:***

- Hyper-local pockets of need including community powered investments, with a particular focus on the 22 LSOAs listed on page 16.
- Town centres linked to existing and future schemes/projects; Nuneaton, Bedworth, Atherstone, Rugby, Leamington Spa and ensuring the whole county benefits from its world-class heritage and culture assets.
- Rural areas and communities with a particular focus on digital connectivity and transport.
- Emerging and new areas/communities of need and opportunities for interconnectivity between existing and newly formed communities at a local level.





# Countywide priorities:

To make sure that Levelling Up is a success for Warwickshire, the following Levelling Up objectives for the county, in line with the national framework, are priorities for progress towards the 2030 targets.

## **1. Improve educational attainment and adult skills in priority places, as the key enabler of levelling up:**

- a. Improve school readiness and experiences for Early Years so all children achieve their potential, particularly those from disadvantaged backgrounds.
- b. Deliver against the Government target that by 2030, 90% of children achieve expected levels of reading, writing and mathematics at the end of primary school, and the worst performing areas will have increased by one third.
- c. Significantly increase the numbers of people successfully completing high quality skills training annually, with a particular focus on improving the % of 16-64 year olds with a Level 3 qualification or better in the 16 LSOAs in the bottom quartile (generally in North Warwickshire and Nuneaton and Bedworth).

## **2. Develop an inclusive, high performing economy for all:**

- a. Bring the worst performing areas economically up to the county average, then target matching the best performing areas in the county.
- b. Levelling up Warwickshire's economic performance nationally by matching the best in the South East (excluding London).
- c. Promoting economic inclusion by enabling everyone to fulfil their potential through specific targeting of small geographies and disadvantaged/under-represented groups, ensuring no one is left behind.
- d. Starting with strengths by focusing on the key priority sectors in Warwickshire and future growth potential, but ensuring benefits are spread and accessible to all.





**3. Improve healthy life expectancy at birth across the county by 5-years by 2035 from 64.6 to 69.6 years for males and from 64.1 to 69.1 years for females.**

To do this we will focus on reducing the proportion of children and adults who are overweight, preventing premature death from cardiovascular disease, facilitating earlier diagnosis of cancer and supporting improvements in mental health and wellbeing.

**4. Focus on town centre regeneration in priority towns in every district and borough.**

**5. Improve access to gigabit-capable broadband and 4G coverage, and 5G connectivity, across the county, with a particular focus on Stratford-on-Avon and North Warwickshire.**

**6. Deliver against the Government target to reduce homicide, serious violence and neighbourhood crime levels by 10% in the worst affected areas, with a particular focus on Nuneaton and Bedworth.**

**7. Improve access to affordable housing, especially in Stratford-on-Avon.**

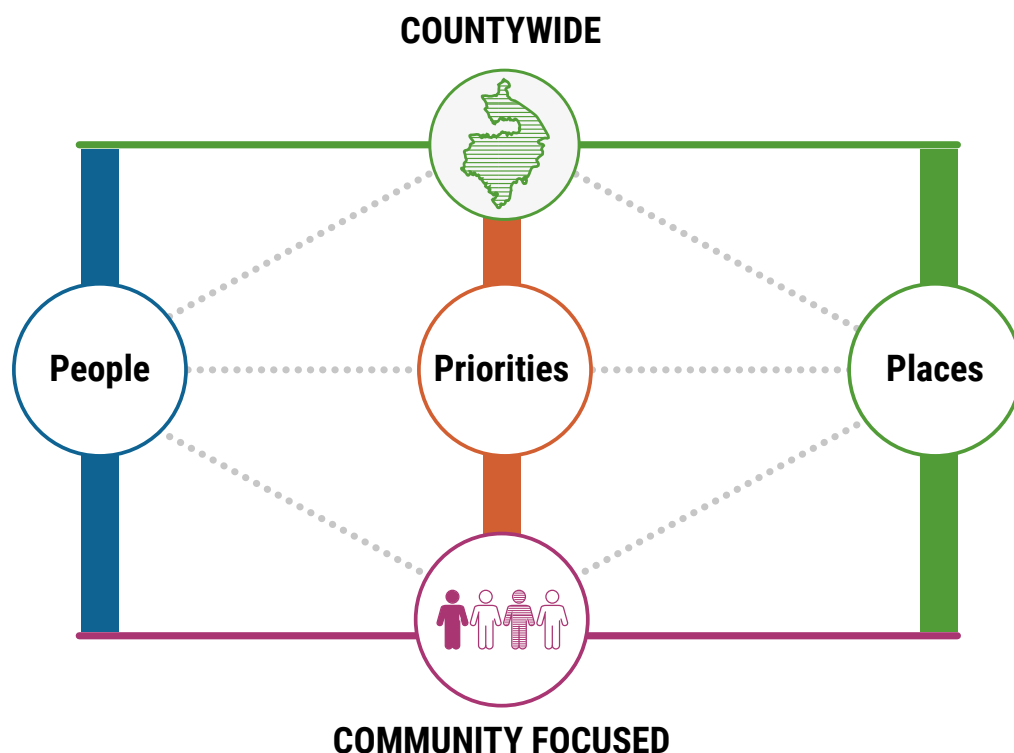
**8. Improve transport connectivity in Stratford-on-Avon and North Warwickshire.**





# How we will work

To make Levelling up work our approach will operate at multiple spatial levels, sometimes simultaneously and always for the benefit of communities and residents.



## Countywide

At a county wide level we will create an universal offer, ensuring regional and national connections are made and the commissioning of services done at scale.

### Products:

- Health & Wellbeing Strategy
- Long-term Infrastructure Strategy (in development)
- Education Strategy
- Economic Growth Strategy
- Tackling Social Inequalities Strategy
- Sustainable Futures 2050 Strategy (in development)
- Local Transport Plan
- Voluntary and Community Sector Strategy



### **Actions:**

- Develop, with partners, targeted approaches to delivering impact for identified priority communities of place and communities of interest
- Support coordination of Levelling Up funding bids within the County
- 'Team Warwickshire' approach with partners to inform the emerging work and content of a devolution deal for Warwickshire
- Convene workshops for external investors and local developers to explore how they can support and help accelerate delivery against our Levelling Up priorities, ensuring a multiplier effect by securing private investment to support public sector investment
- Review Warwickshire Recovery Investment Fund and priorities for investment from 2023-24 against the countywide levelling up priorities
- Establish a regular dialogue with local businesses to develop ideas and support for levelling up through corporate social responsibility.
- As part of the annual refresh, we will review and update the Council's integrated delivery plan against the countywide levelling up approach and the local levelling up plans..



### **Places**

At a place-based level we will work with partners to deliver connected service offers, maximise the benefits of our existing partnerships and ensure activity is targeted and relevant.

### **Products:**

- Opportunity to develop District and Borough Levelling Up plans, using a common format to ensure alignment with the countywide approach, and aligning with Integrated Care System place plans

### **Actions:**

- Develop the role of local councillors in Levelling up
- Work with partners, stakeholders and communities to shape and bring forward town centre regeneration programmes
- Develop, with partners, a clear countywide pipeline of Levelling Up projects for funding bids and external investment





### ***Community focused***

At a community level we will focus on hyper-local areas and pockets of inequality to empower communities to develop approaches to the unique challenges they face.

#### ***Products:***

- Community Powered Warwickshire offer

#### ***Actions:***

- Set up two pilots, as part of the Community Powered Warwickshire Ground Breakers, in two of the identified 22 LSOAs, to identify approaches to apply across the rest of priority LSOAs
- Convene a Community Powered Warwickshire Big Conversation event with a focus on building community power to support our levelling up priorities





# Levelling Up in Warwickshire



Evidence Base  
Version 1  
20th June 2022



# Introduction

The following slides present:

- Headline messages from our engagement with the **Voice of Warwickshire residents' panel** (May 2022). We asked panel members for their views on what 'Levelling Up in Warwickshire' means to them, what their local priorities are and whether our guiding principles are right. The panel is large enough to enable us to present findings at District/Borough level.
- An overview of the **Levelling Up mission metrics** at county and, where available, district/borough level, including benchmarking data.
- A summary of all Levelling Up headline metrics that are available at a borough and district level through the [ONS subnational indicators explorer tool](#), noting any significant difference (above one median absolute deviation) from the score of the median local authority. For each borough and district:
  - Positive and negative indicators from the ONS subnational indicators explorer tool.
  - Other headline and supporting levelling up metrics that are worse than the England average – this data is from a range of sources including ONS and Public Health England. The latest published data is presented.
  - Number of lower super output areas (LSOAs) in the most deprived deciles – Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2019 (ONS).
- An overview of the **Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2019**; the 10 most deprived LSOAs in each borough and district; and a summary of the number of most deprived 30% LSOAs within each borough and district for each IMD domain and supplementary indices.



# Key Messages (1)

Our Voice of Warwickshire residents' panel told us....

- The top three aspects selected that make a place a great place to live are **parks and outdoor spaces, shops and local facilities** and **education provision/schools**.
- The two things that make people proud to live in their local area selected most were **parks and open spaces** and **levels of safety**. There are **significant differences in responses at district/borough level**.
- Residents' priorities for improvement are **access to health provision, levels of safety** and **our high streets and town centres**. Again, there were variation across our districts and boroughs. Safety is also one of the things our residents are most proud about which may reflect historical patterns of community safety being residents' main priority (i.e. something they always feel can be improved).
- **Rural residents** (North Warwickshire, Stratford-on-Avon) are more likely to consider their **local village/town** as the 'place' they associate with; **more urban areas** (Nuneaton & Bedworth) think in terms of **local neighbourhoods (e.g street, estate)**.
- Over half of respondents said they are very **active and involved**, or get involved to some extent, in their local community. Levels of involvements were highest in respondents living in Stratford-on-Avon District and lowest in respondents living in Rugby Borough and Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough.
- There is a **high level of agreement** on all four elements of our approach to Levelling Up, and the proposed principles to guide work on Levelling Up.

# Key Messages (2)

Based on an analysis of data on need and inequalities, our initial **key places (LSOA) of interest** are...

Bar Pool North & Crescents  
Kingswood Grove Farm & Rural  
Camp Hill Village & West  
Mancetter South & Ridge Lane  
Abbey Town Centre  
Middlemarch & Swimming Pool  
Lillington East  
Abbey Priory  
Hill Top  
Camp Hill East & Quarry  
Kingswood Stockingford Schools

Abbey North  
Bede East  
Bede Cannons  
Poplar Coalpit Field  
Camp Hill North West & Allotments  
Riversley  
Atherstone Central - Centre  
Brownsover South Lake District North  
Bede North  
Poplar Nicholas Chamberlain  
Rugby Town Centre

In line with the 12 Missions and local data, some of our initial priority **communities of interest** are...

- Households with gross disposable income below the England average
- Children living in low-income households
- Pupils in primary school not meeting the expected standard in reading, writing and maths
- Pupils in secondary education not achieving GCSEs in English and Maths by age 19
- School aged children who are missing 10%+ of possible school sessions
- Young people with special educational needs and disabilities
- Adults in unskilled employment
- Adults with no qualifications above Level 3
- Overweight and obese children and adults
- Adults at risk of cardiovascular diseases
- Young people and adults at risk of or with poor mental health & wellbeing
- Communities with poor transport links to large employment centres and local facilities

# Part 1

## What our residents think about Levelling Up

# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

- During May 2022, WCC asked members of the Voice of Warwickshire residents' panel for their views on the Levelling Up agenda. The Voice of Warwickshire panel is a representative group of more than 1,000 residents across the county. For this survey, just less than 500 members responded, which provides us with statistically reliable results and the ability to look at more local variations using district/borough level information.
- The following slides present some initial headline findings; a more detailed report is in production. There will also be the opportunity to analyse the results in greater depth such as different cohorts (e.g. age groups) and greater examination of the text-based questions which will provide more qualitative information.

# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

What aspects of a place make it a great place to live and have opportunities?

	North Warwickshire Borough	Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough	Rugby Borough	Stratford-on-Avon District	Warwick District	Warwickshire
Access to Skills and training	38.9%	49.4%	43.0%	42.7%	50.0%	45.4%
A supportive local community	74.1%	65.4%	70.9%	75.2%	74.3%	72.3%
Education and schools	68.5%	75.3%	79.1%	76.9%	83.8%	77.7%
Employment opportunities	63.0%	69.1%	77.9%	70.9%	75.0%	71.8%
Housing	59.3%	65.4%	76.7%	75.2%	75.0%	71.6%
Leisure and culture	68.5%	56.8%	77.9%	70.9%	75.0%	72.7%
Parks and outdoor space	90.7%	80.2%	91.9%	88.9%	97.1%	90.1%
Shops and local facilities	79.6%	76.5%	83.7%	82.1%	84.6%	81.5%
Transport Links	79.6%	72.8%	73.3%	74.4%	80.9%	76.3%
Volunteering opportunities	20.4%	19.8%	29.1%	26.5%	30.1%	26.1%

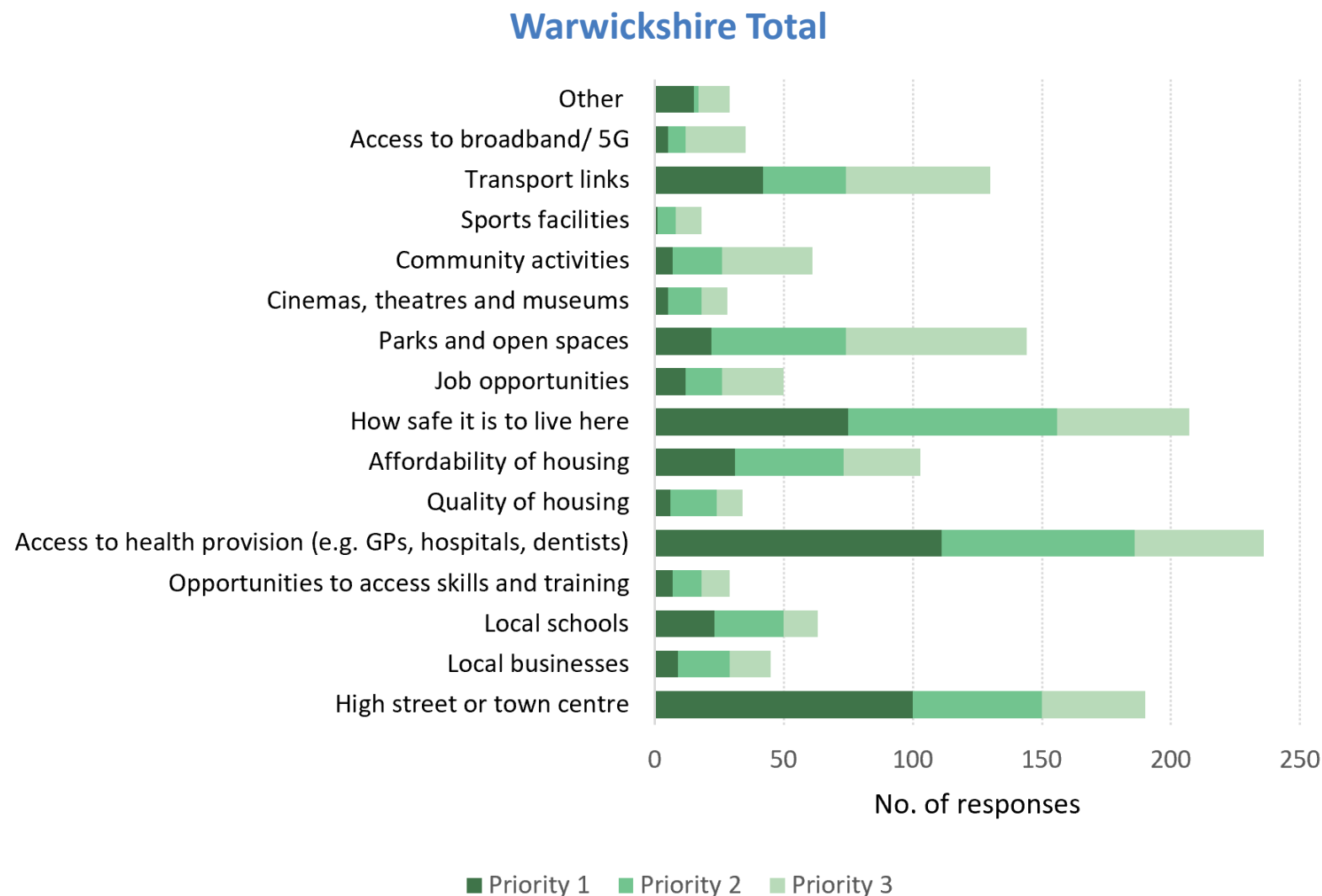
# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

What makes you proud of the place where you live?

	North Warwickshire Borough	Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough	Rugby Borough	Stratford-on-Avon District	Warwick District	Warwickshire
Local Businesses	14.8%	12.5%	22.1%	24.8%	30.9%	23.0%
Local Schools	13.0%	31.3%	39.5%	35.9%	39.0%	33.9%
Local shops	27.8%	30.0%	33.7%	35.0%	41.9%	35.2%
Opportunities to access skills and training	1.9%	6.3%	5.8%	6.8%	10.3%	7.0%
Access to health provision (e.g. GPs, hospitals, dentists)	38.9%	42.5%	32.6%	47.9%	49.3%	43.4%
Quality of housing	38.9%	30.0%	36.1%	41.0%	47.1%	39.8%
Affordability of housing	14.8%	27.5%	20.9%	12.0%	9.6%	15.8%
How safe it is to live here	66.7%	42.5%	58.1%	73.5%	75.0%	64.8%
Job opportunities	11.1%	13.8%	20.9%	12.8%	22.8%	17.1%
Local sports teams	5.6%	11.3%	12.8%	7.7%	5.2%	8.2%
Parks and open spaces	74.1%	50.0%	68.6%	76.9%	86.0%	72.8%
Cinemas, theatres and museums	5.6%	11.3%	22.1%	29.9%	31.6%	23.0%
Community spirit	55.6%	33.8%	44.2%	54.7%	49.3%	47.6%
Sports facilities	7.4%	8.8%	12.8%	14.5%	16.9%	13.1%
Transport links	31.5%	37.5%	47.7%	22.2%	46.3%	37.7%
Access to broadband/ 5G	14.8%	23.8%	25.6%	23.9%	22.8%	22.7%

# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

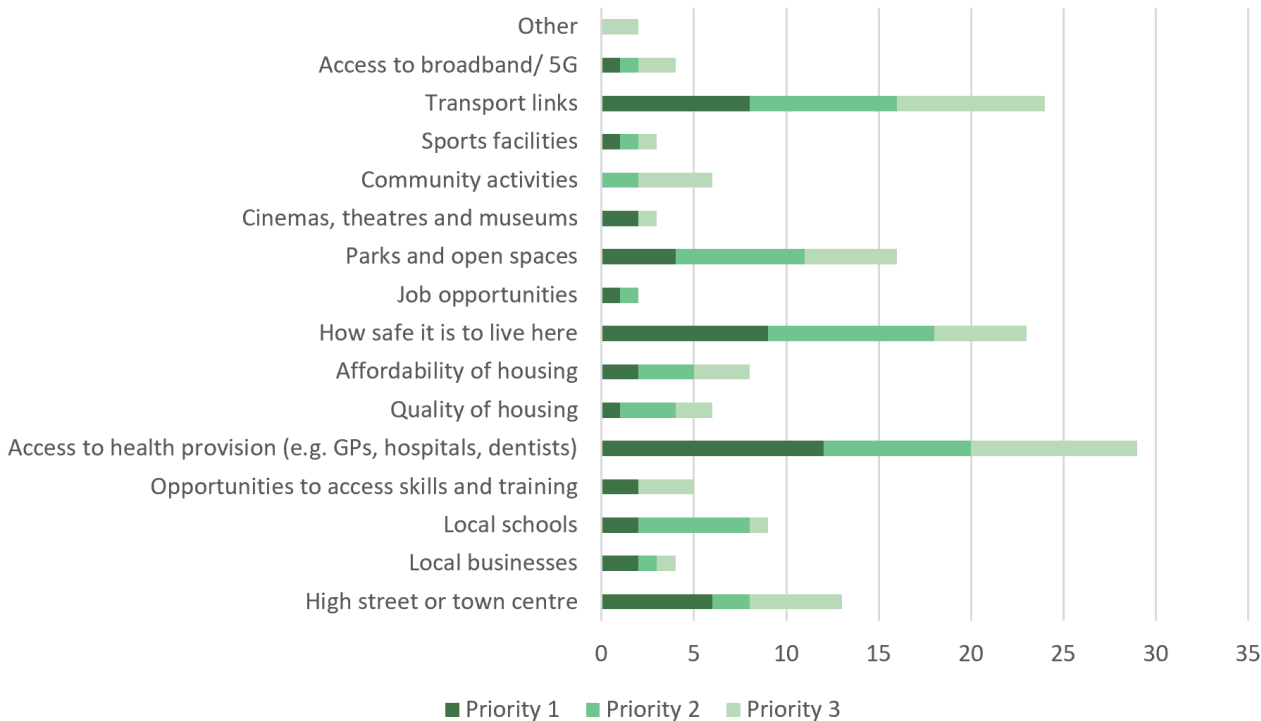
What are your top three priorities to improve the place where you live?



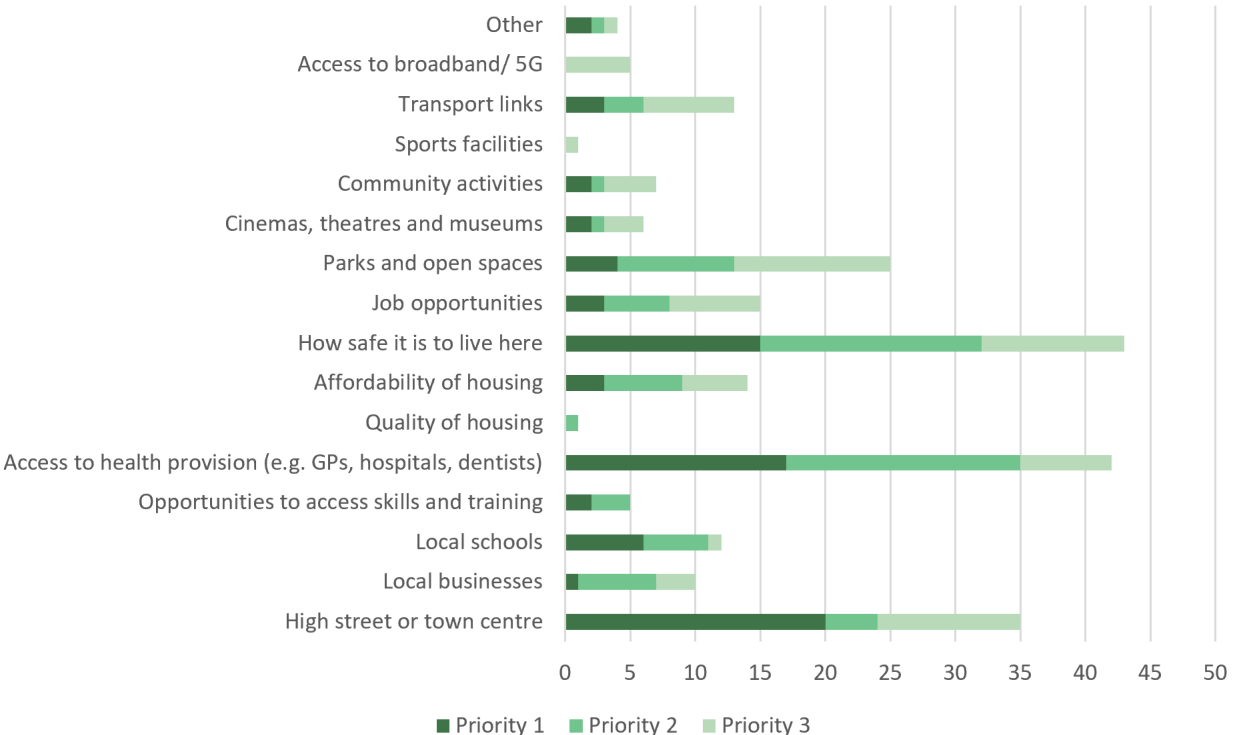
# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

What are your top three priorities to improve the place where you live?

## North Warwickshire Borough



## Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough

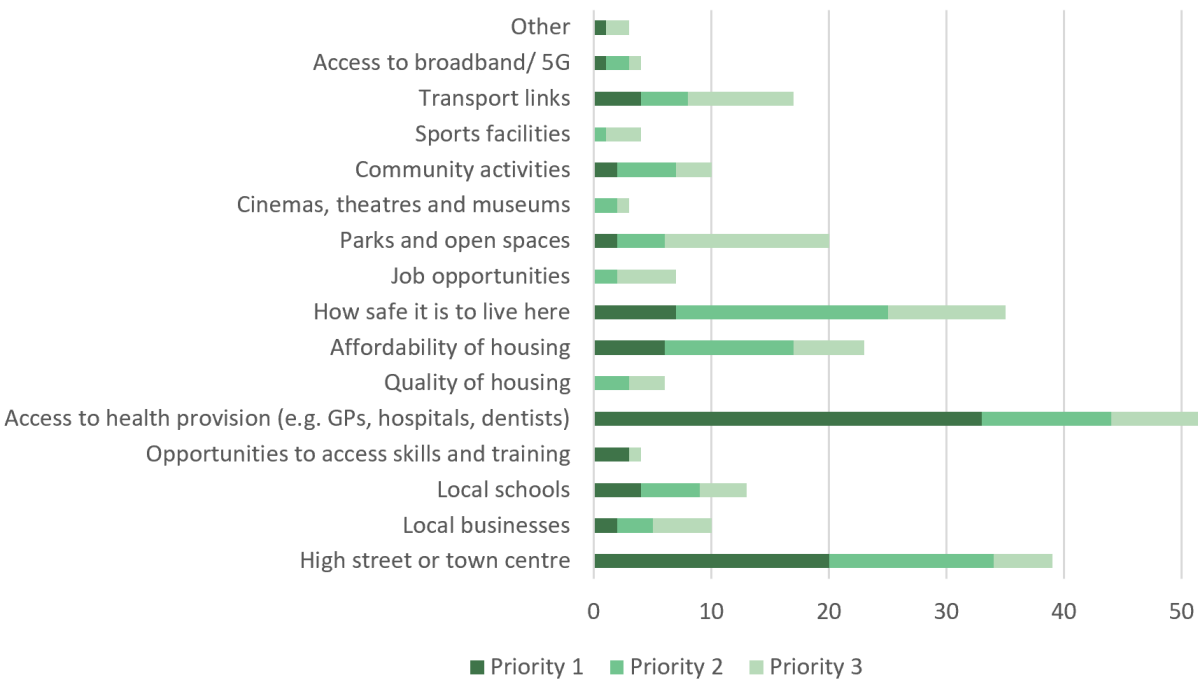




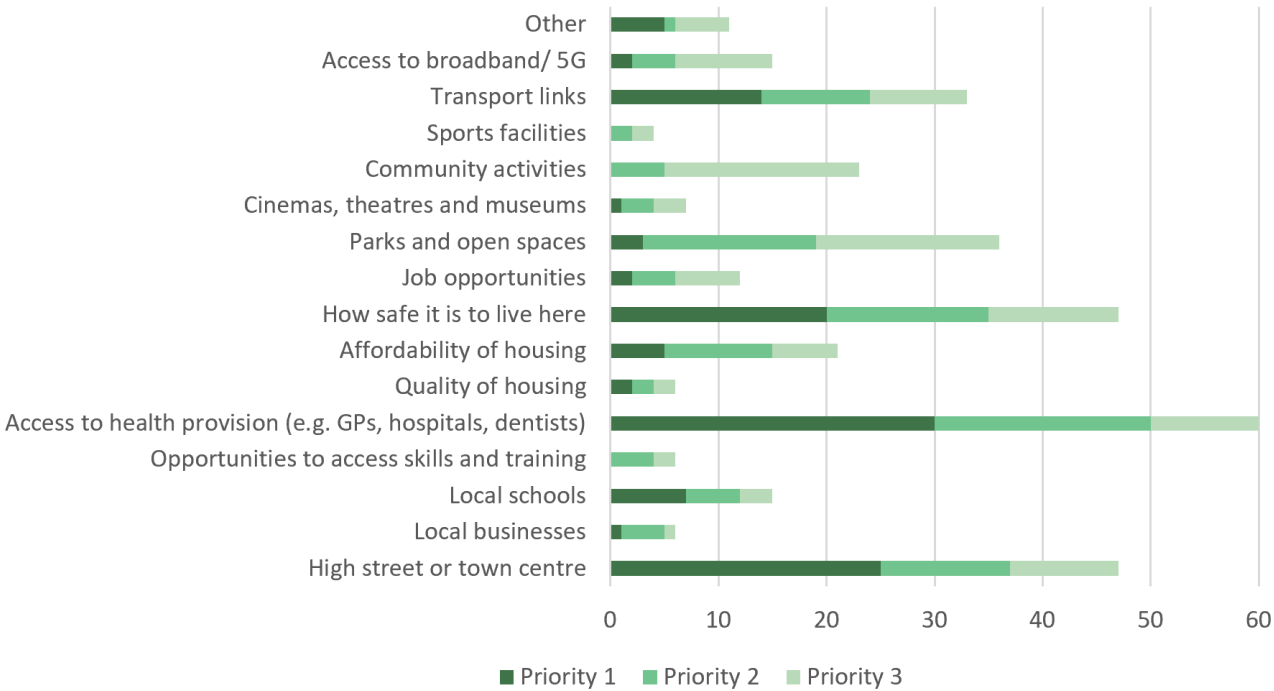
# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

What are your top three priorities to improve the place where you live?

## Rugby Borough



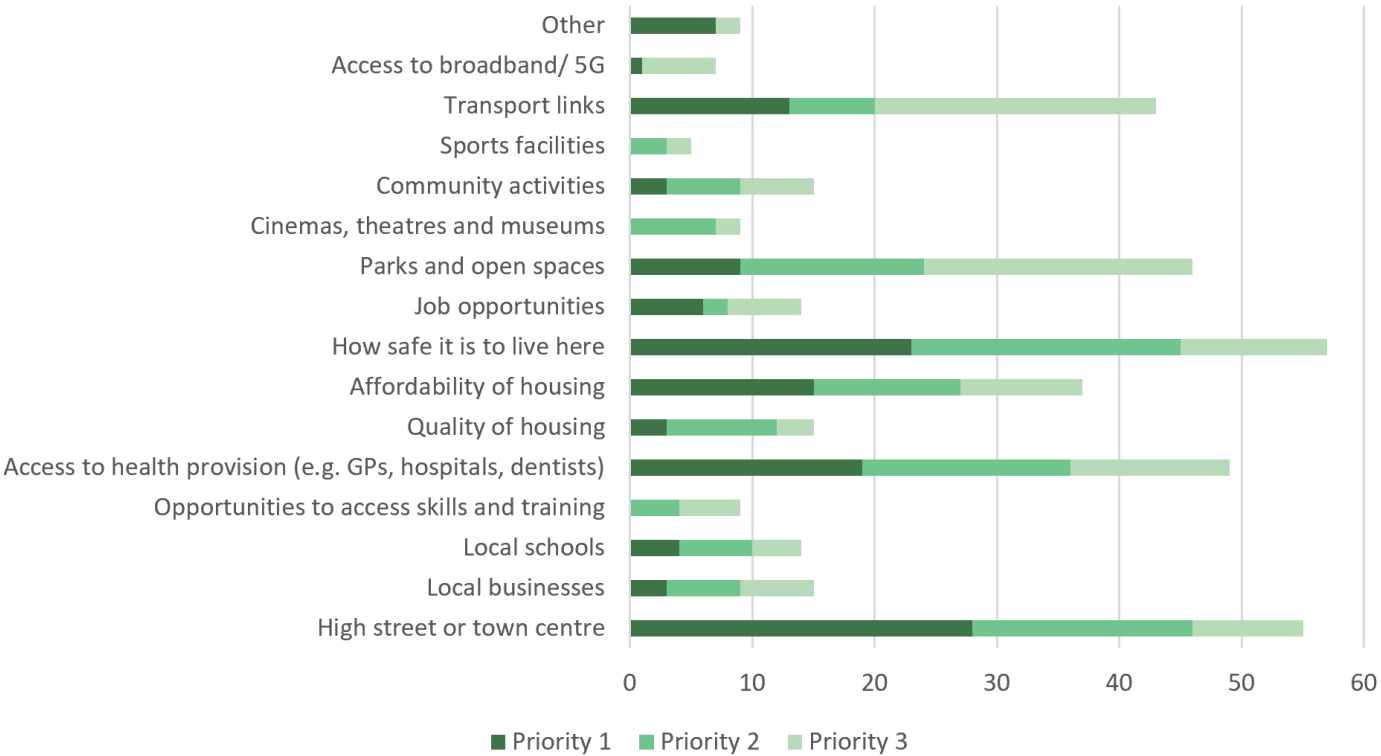
## Stratford-on-Avon District



# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

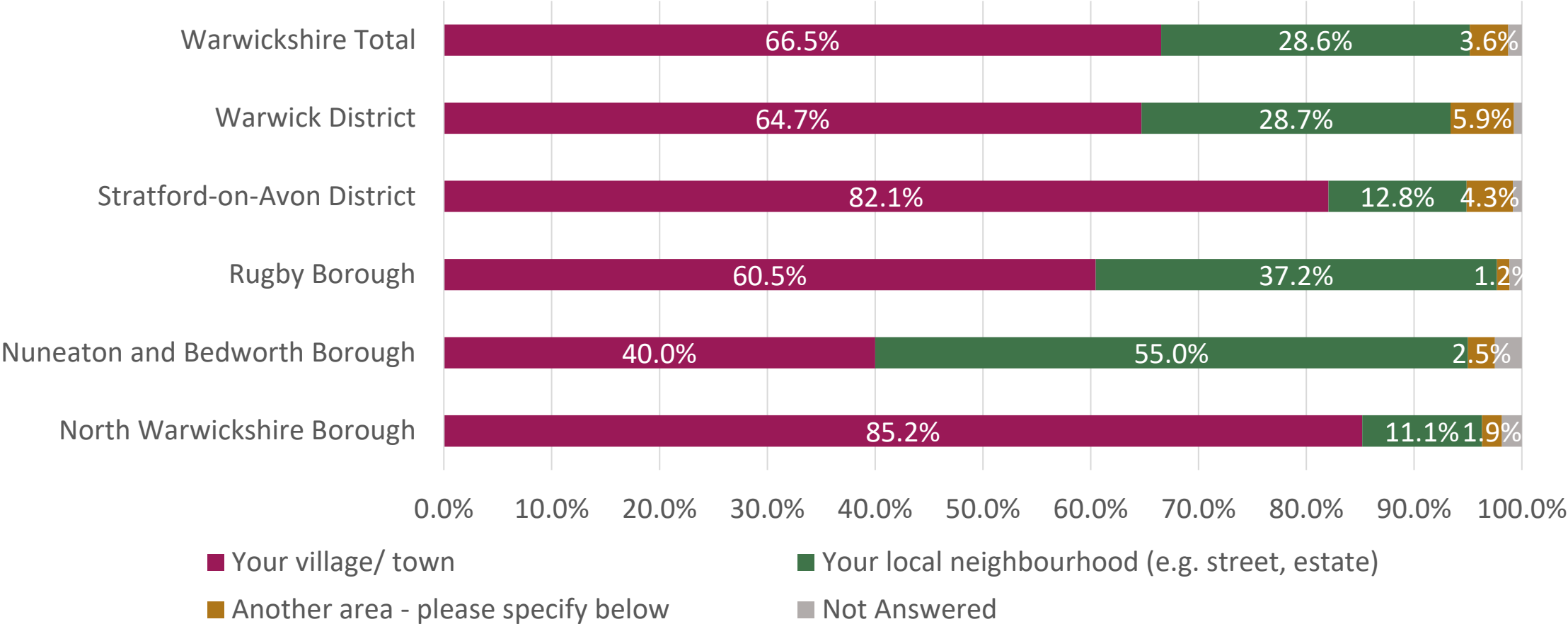
What are your top three priorities to improve the place where you live?

## Warwick District



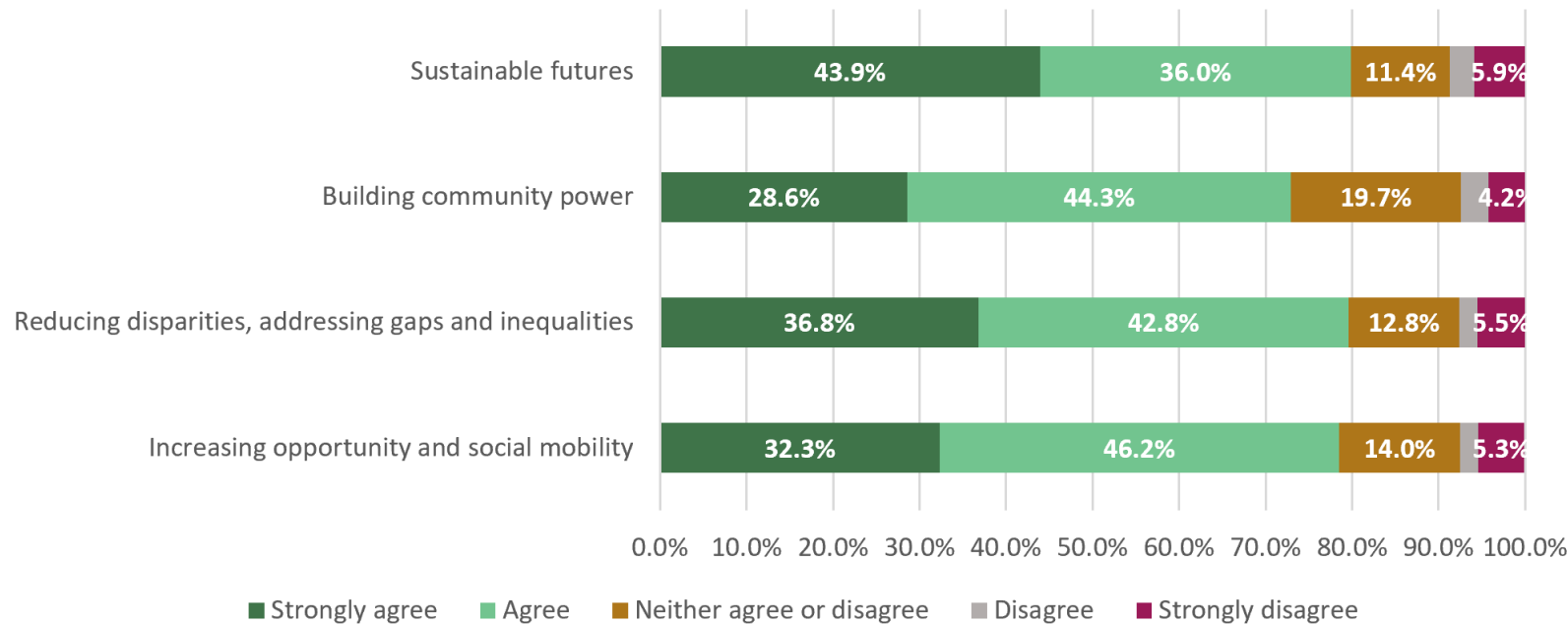
# What our residents think about Levelling Up...

How do you think of the place where you live?



# What our residents think about our definition of Levelling Up...

Please advise if you agree or disagree with these high-level themes which form our definition of 'Levelling Up' in Warwickshire



**All four elements of our definition of Levelling Up enjoy high levels of agreement (73%-90%):**

- Sustainable Futures enjoys the strongest level of agreement (80% agree or strongly agree, and 7% more strongly agreeing than any other element)
- Community Power has the lowest, but still high, level of agreement (73%)
- Reducing disparities (80%) and increasing opportunities/social mobility (79%) secured high levels of agreement, reducing disparities having 4.5% more strongly agree

When asked 'thinking about the place where you live what actions would you like us to take to achieve the Levelling Up objectives' the most common themes suggested were **community events, improved public transport and improved education.**

## Part 2

# Levelling Up Metrics: The 12 Missions

# Mission Metrics: Introduction

The following slides present:

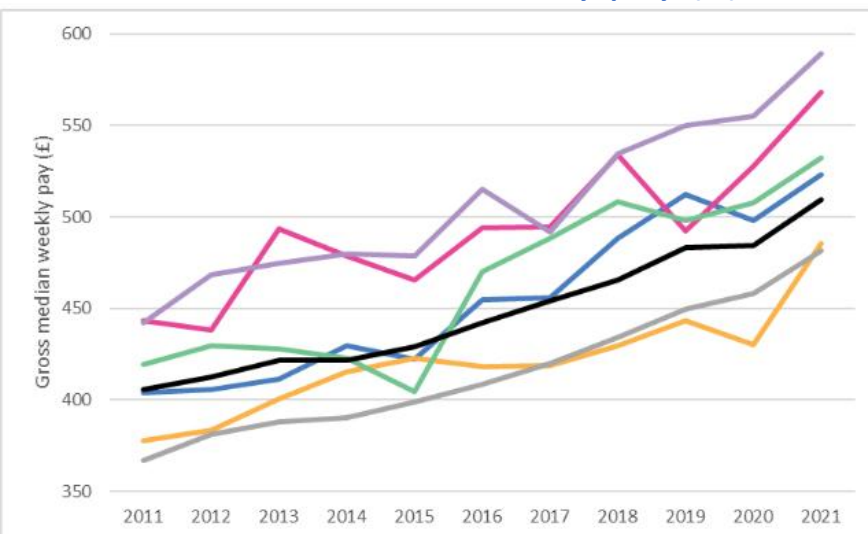
- For each Levelling Up Mission (where available/relevant):
  - Proposals on how the missions will be measured – as set out in the [Levelling Up the United Kingdom: missions and metrics Technical Annex](#)
  - Benchmarking existing data (or proxy) – Warwickshire compared to (i) All 24 English County Councils and (ii) All 152 English Single Tier and County Councils. Unless stated 1 is best.
  - More detailed look at data within Warwickshire e.g. comparison of districts and boroughs, LSOAs
  - Examples of data.

Note: The Levelling Up white paper refers to a Capitals Framework that captures the main drivers of economic and social outcomes for places. It acknowledges there are measurement challenges associated with the six capitals, both in aggregate and especially at the sub-national level. These challenges vary significantly across the capitals with measurement at a sub-regional level either not established or in need of development.

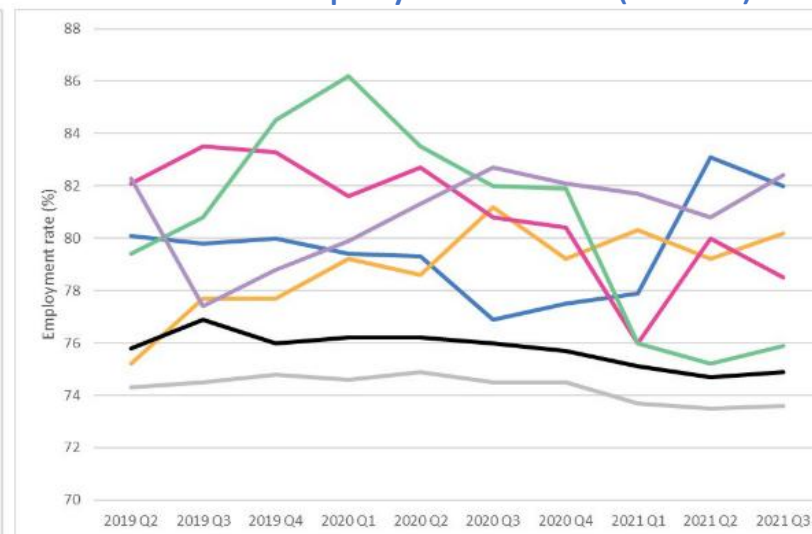
# 1 – Pay, Unemployment & Productivity

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics: GVA per hour worked, gross median weekly pay and employment rates 16-64. Supporting metrics include: GDHI; % of jobs that are low paid; Participation rate; Disability employment rate gap; Proportion of children in workless households; Proportion of employed people in skilled employment (SOC 1-3, 5); Total value of UK exports; Inward and outward Foreign Direct Investment
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – Median weekly pay (6/24, 51/152); Employment rate-Q3 2021 (1/24, 15/152); GVA per hour (not available)
- *Within Warwickshire – Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough* median annual gross pay and GVA per hour lower than England average (but within one median absolute deviation of the median). **5 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived for income decile and **9 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived for employment decile.

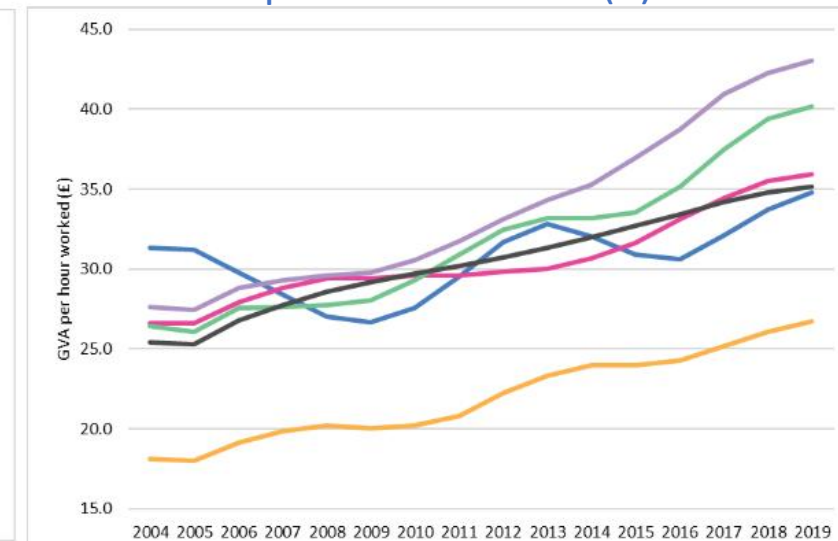
Gross median weekly pay (£)



Overall employment rate (16-64)



GVA per hour worked (£)



North Warwickshire    Nuneaton & Bedworth    Rugby  
 Stratford-on-Avon    Warwick    West Midlands  
 England

## 2 – Public Investment in R&D

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics: Government funding for R&D and Business Expenditure on R&D assessed on an annual basis. Data collected at ITL1 will be aggregated to monitor progress outside the Greater South East. Supporting data: Percentage of businesses that are innovation active Inward and outward, Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – not available. In 2019, only 8.55% of expenditure on R&D was in the West Midlands; 81% of this was through business.
- *Within Warwickshire* – not available.

### Country and regional breakdown of expenditure on R&D in the UK: by sector of performance, 2019

Current prices		Sector performing the R&D				£ million	
Area Codes		Government & UKRI	Higher Education	Business	Private Non-Profit	Total	%
E12000001	North East	50	251	411	30	742	2.17
E12000002	North West	177	733	2,051	16	2,977	8.72
E12000003	Yorkshire and the Humber	130	610	1,012	5	1,757	5.15
E12000004	East Midlands	90	353	1,922	3	2,368	6.94
E12000005	West Midlands	76	470	2,357	14	2,917	8.55
E12000006	East of England	304	968	5,384	239	6,895	20.20
E12000007	London	591	2,196	3,198	366	6,351	18.61
E12000008	South East	740	1,361	5,326	102	7,529	22.06
E12000009	South West	272	474	1,835	15	2,596	7.61
E92000001	England	2,429	7,416	23,496	791	34,132	

Source: Office for National Statistics



# 3 – Local Public Transport Connectivity

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics: usual method of travel to work by region of workplace; average travel time in minutes to reach nearest large employment centre (500 + employees). Supporting metrics: Percentage of non-frequent bus services running on time; Average excess waiting time for frequent (bus) services; Public transport trips as a proportion of total trips per year
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – Average journey time to centres of employment (500-4999) - Public transport or walk 8/24, 28/152; Cycle 21/24, 41/152; Car 22/24, 50/152
- *Within Warwickshire* – **North Warwickshire Borough** longer than average journey times to large centre of employment by all modes of transport , **Stratford-on-Avon District** longer than average journey times by public transport or walk  
**27** LSOAs in 10% most deprived Barriers to Housing and Services Decile

## Average journey time to centres of employment – 500+ employees(2019)

Area	Public transport or walk to large employment centre (mins)	Cycle to large employment centre (mins)	Drive to large employment centre (mins)
North Warwickshire	17.0	13.9	9.3
Nuneaton & Bedworth	12.1	10.2	7.9
Rugby	12.9	10.7	7.9
Stratford-on-Avon	14.7	11.4	8.0
Warwick	10.8	9.3	7.4

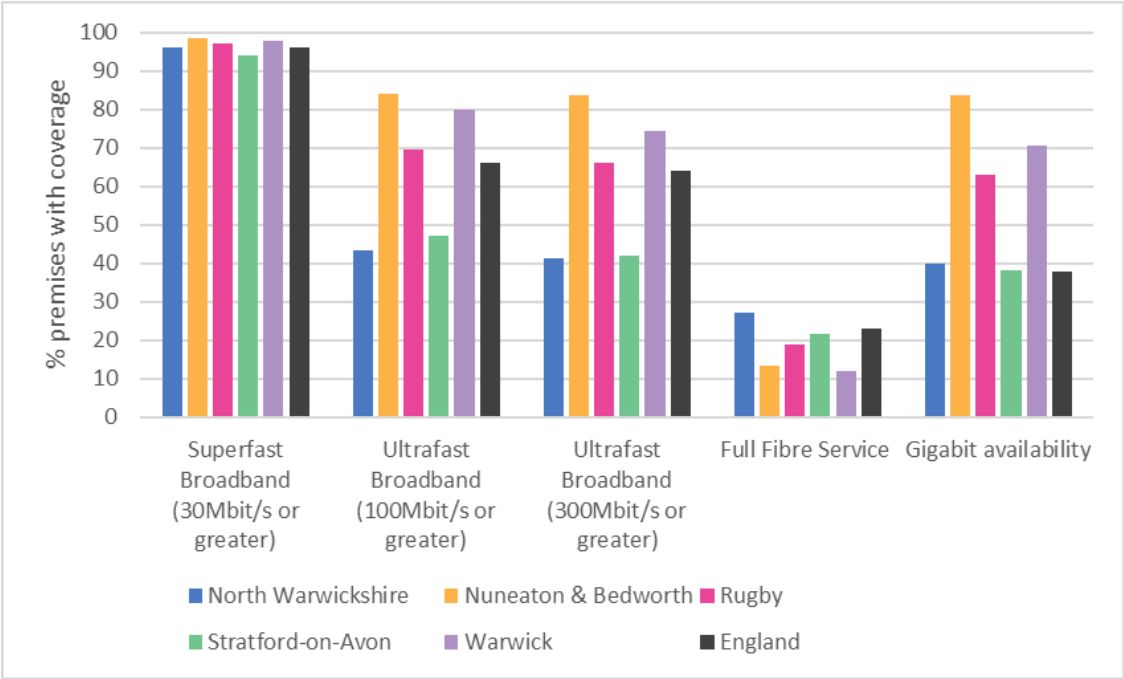
\*National Infrastructure Commission constructed a set of measures of transport connectivity in 2019. These measures assess the ease with which people can get around within (Intra-urban connectivity), and between (Inter-urban connectivity), different places in Great Britain. Rank for areas in Warwickshire are shown (out of 1,000 areas in England)

Inter Urban Public Transport Rank*		Intra Urban Public Transport Rank*	
Leamington Spa	332	Shipston-on-Stour	7
Rugby	375	Southam	57
Southam	490	Bidford-on-Avon	132
Nuneaton	493	Studley	230
Stratford-upon-Avon	506	Alcester	257
Kenilworth	608	Wellesbourne	542
Bidford-on-Avon	718	Kenilworth	555
Coleshill	748	Polesworth	625
Shipston-on-Stour	844	Coleshill	777
Studley	886	Stratford-upon-Avon	710
Wellesbourne	918	Leamington Spa	807
Alcester	960	Rugby	830
Polesworth	965	Nuneaton	894

# 4 – Broadband, 4G and 5G Coverage

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics: Percentage of premises with gigabit-capable broadband; Percentage of 4G (and 5G) coverage by at least one mobile network operator
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – data not available at County level
- *Within Warwickshire* – **North Warwickshire Borough & Stratford-on-Avon District** have lower proportion of premises with gigabit capable broadband than others areas in Warwickshire but both higher than median local authority proportion

Coverage availability by type broadband, Sept 2021



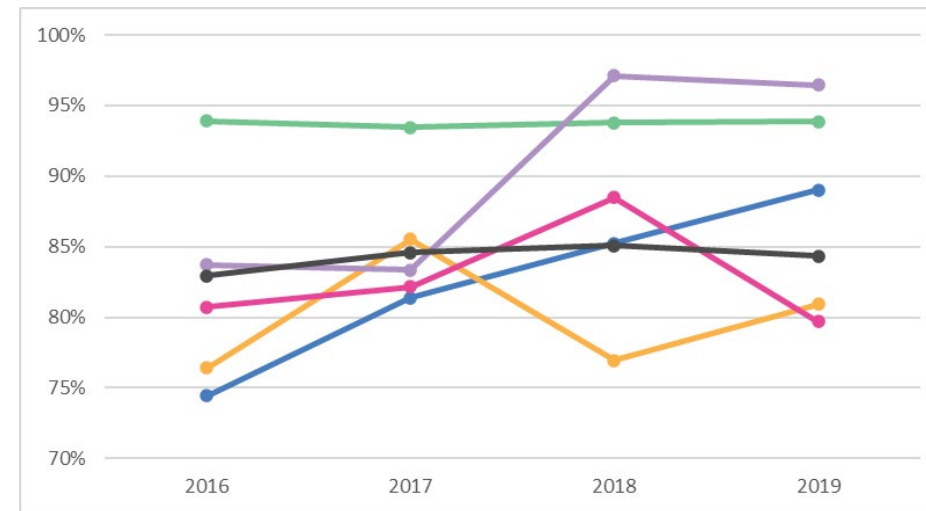
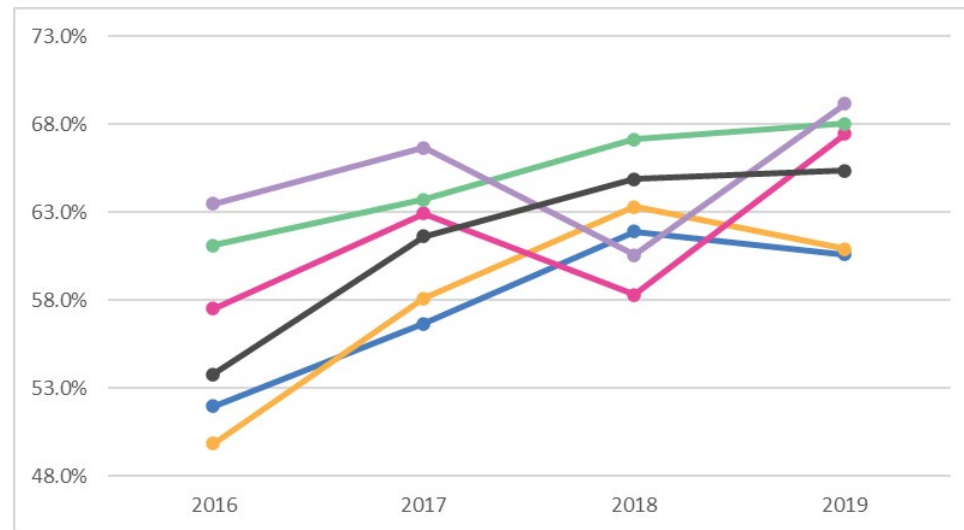
Percentage of 4G coverage by at least one mobile network operator

Area	Coverage Type (%)		
	Geographic	Premises (Indoor)	Premises (Outdoor)
North Warwickshire	100	97	100
Nuneaton & Bedworth	100	100	100
Rugby	100	99	100
Stratford-on-Avon	100	99	100
Warwick	100	100	100
England	92	99	100

# 5 – Primary Education (expected standard reading, writing and maths)

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metric: % of pupils meeting the expected standard in reading, writing and maths by end of primary school. Supporting metrics: % of young people achieving GCSEs (and equivalent qualifications) in English and maths by age 19; % of schools rated good or outstanding by Ofsted; Persistent absences for all pupils and disadvantaged and vulnerable cohorts of children; % of 5-year olds achieving 'expected level' on literacy, communication and maths early learning goals
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – % achieving expected standard (2018/19) 8/24; 61/152
- *Within Warwickshire* – **North Warwickshire Borough** and **Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough** lower than England average for % Expected standard in RWM. **North Warwickshire Borough** - GCSEs (and equivalent) in English and Maths by age 19 – negative indicator (greater than one median absolute deviation of the median). **16 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived Education, Skills and Training Decile

% of pupils achieving the expected standard in reading, writing & mathematics, 2016-2019 (data unavailable for 2020 & 2021)



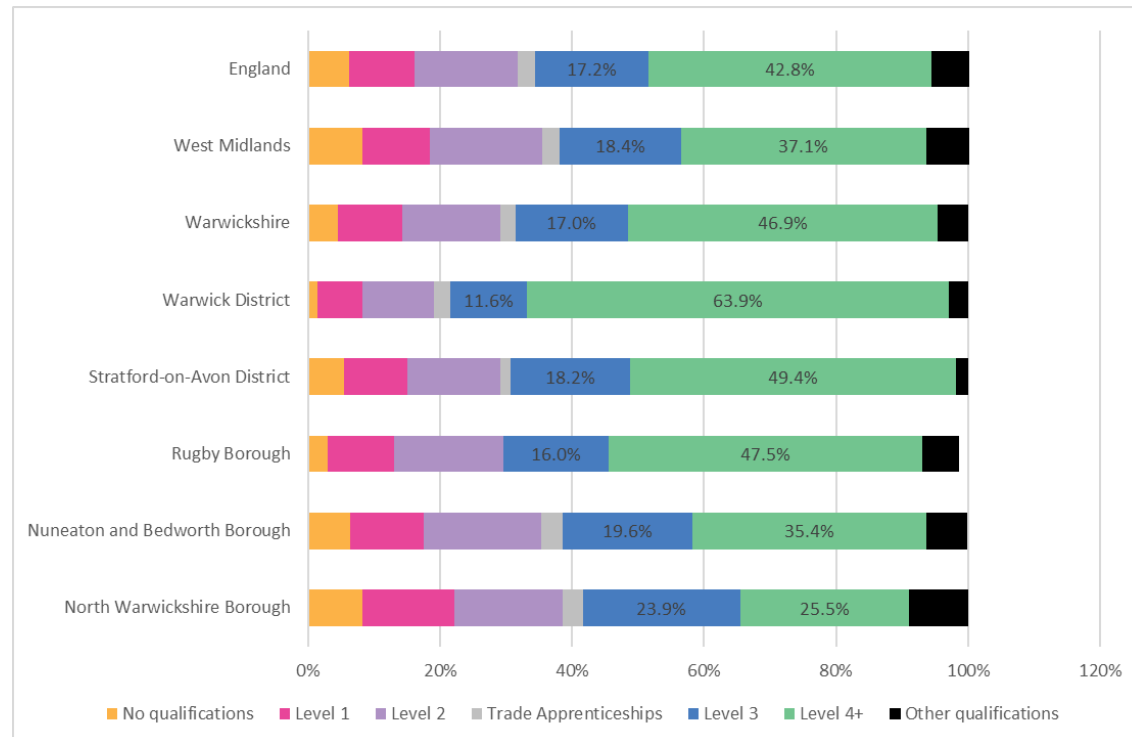
% schools  
rated good or  
outstanding  
by Ofsted



# 6 – High Quality Skills Training

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics: 19+ Further Education and Skills Achievements (qualifications) excluding community learning, Multiply and bootcamps Supporting metrics: No. of starts, and achievements, on apprenticeships per 1,000; % of the population aged 16 – 64 with level 3+ qualifications; 19+ further education and skills participation
- *Bench marking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – % working age population qualified to level 3 and above – 4/24, 44/152
- *Within Warwickshire* – In **North Warwickshire Borough** and **Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough** a lower proportion of 16-64 year olds have a level 3+ qualification than the England average. **16 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived Education, Skills and Training Decile

## Qualifications - proportion of population aged 16-64, 2020



NB Level 3 equates to achievement of 2 or more A-levels or equivalent qualifications

OFFICIAL

## 19+ Further education & skills - no of learners that achieved a qualification 2020/21

	North Warwickshire	Nuneaton & Bedworth	Rugby	Stratford-on-Avon	Warwick
<b>Total</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>2420</b>	<b>1460</b>	<b>1350</b>	<b>1720</b>
Basic Skills	110	530	400	220	310
Below Level 2 (excluding Basic Skills)	100	330	180	130	180
Level 2	430	1250	660	610	660
Level 3	140	350	250	220	220
Level 4+	30	80	50	70	80
Full Level 2	70	170	110	100	120
Full Level 3	110	300	210	170	190
No Level Assigned	90	250	140	210	380

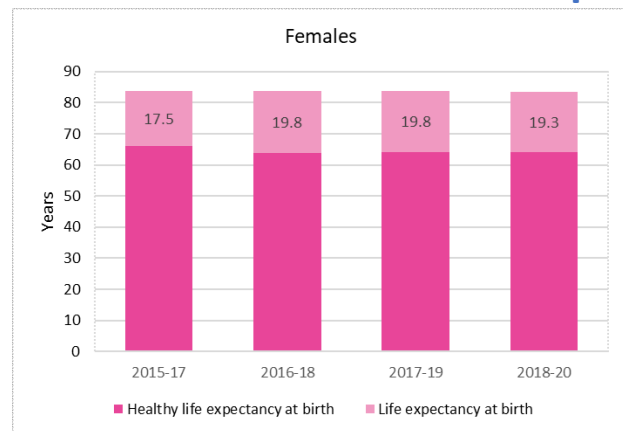
## Number of apprenticeships starts and achieved 2020/21

Area	No. apprenticeships started by adults aged 16+ based on home address	No. apprenticeships achieved by adults aged 16+ based on home address
North Warwickshire	420	200
Nuneaton & Bedworth	860	470
Rugby	670	300
Stratford-on-Avon	630	290
Warwick	710	310

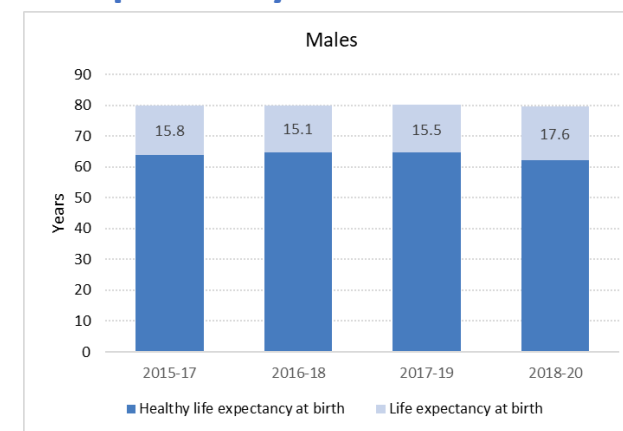
# 7 – Healthy Life Expectancy

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline Metric: Healthy Life Expectancy (HLE). Supporting metrics: Smoking prevalence of adults; Obesity prevalence - children and adults; Cancer diagnosis at stage 1 and 2; Under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases considered preventable (per 100,000 population).
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – HLE: Females -14/24, 53/152; Males – 11/24, 39/152
- *Within Warwickshire* – **North Warwickshire Borough** and **Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough** - Overweight adults is a negative indicator (greater than one median absolute deviation of the median) **3 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived Health Deprivation and Disability Decile

## Difference between life expectancy and healthy life expectancy in Warwickshire



Period	Warwickshire					West Midlands	England
	Count	Value	95% Lower CI	95% Upper CI			
2009 - 11	-	66.2	64.6	67.8		62.8	64.0
2010 - 12	-	66.8	65.1	68.5		62.9	64.0
2011 - 13	-	66.4	64.7	68.1		63.0	63.8
2012 - 14	-	67.5	65.8	69.2		62.7	63.9
2013 - 15	-	67.6	65.9	69.2		63.2	64.1
2014 - 16	-	66.2	64.4	67.9		63.1	63.8
2015 - 17	-	66.2	64.4	68.0		62.9	63.8
2016 - 18	-	63.9	61.9	65.8		62.3	63.9
2017 - 19	-	64.1	62.2	66.1		62.6	63.5
2018 - 20	-	64.1	61.8	66.4		62.6	63.9



Period	Warwickshire					West Midlands	England
	Count	Value	95% Lower CI	95% Upper CI			
2009 - 11	-	66.4	64.9	67.9		62.3	63.0
2010 - 12	-	65.6	64.0	67.3		62.1	63.2
2011 - 13	-	67.3	65.7	68.8		62.3	63.2
2012 - 14	-	67.6	66.1	69.1		62.4	63.4
2013 - 15	-	68.1	66.6	69.7		62.4	63.4
2014 - 16	-	66.2	64.6	67.9		62.5	63.3
2015 - 17	-	64.0	62.3	65.7		62.1	63.4
2016 - 18	-	64.8	63.1	66.5		61.8	63.4
2017 - 19	-	64.6	62.8	66.3		61.5	63.2
2018 - 20	-	62.1	60.0	64.2		61.9	63.1

# 8 – Improved Wellbeing

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline measures: Average life satisfaction ratings; Average feeling that things done in life are worthwhile ratings; Average happiness ratings; Average anxiety ratings.
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – Life satisfaction: 4/24, 6/152; Worthwhile: 13/24, 32/152; Happiness: 10/24, 33/152; Anxiety: 10/24, 79/152
- *Within Warwickshire* – see table

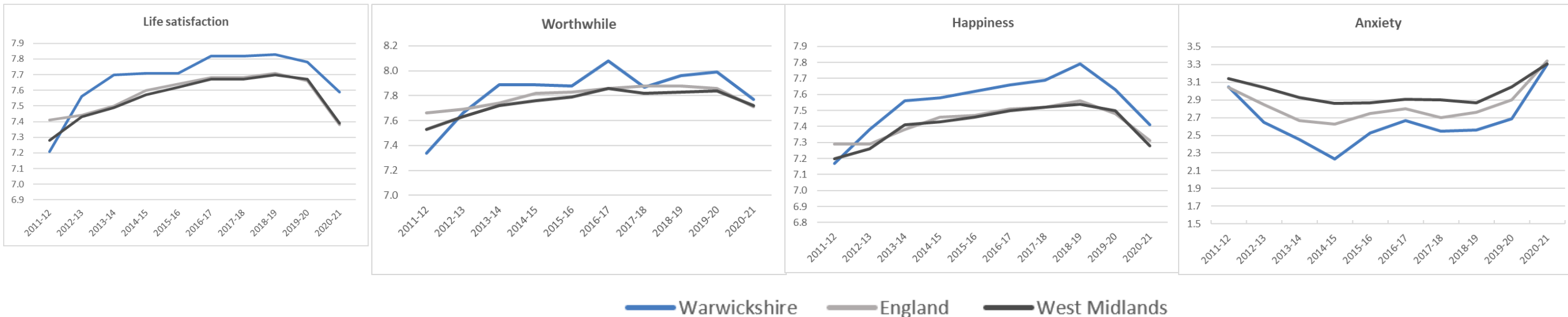
Personal wellbeing estimates (2019): Local authority level

Scored:

0 (not at all) – 10 (completely)  
Green cells show positive indicators compared to other local authorities

Area	Mean satisfaction with your life nowadays	Mean feeling things done in life are worthwhile	Mean happiness yesterday	Mean anxiety yesterday
North Warwickshire	7.38	7.87	7.43	3.55
Nuneaton and Bedworth	7.56	7.70	7.62	3.05
Rugby	7.72	8.09	7.30	3.34
Stratford-on-Avon	7.65	7.63	7.33	3.20
Warwick	7.56	7.69	7.37	3.45

Personal wellbeing estimates (Apr2020 -Mar 2021): Warwickshire



# 9 – Pride in Place

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics – none listed. Supporting metrics - Percentage of adults who are satisfied with their local area as a place to live (E), Percentage of individuals who have engaged in civic participation in the last 12 months (E) E = metrics are exploratory and may change
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – none available
- *Within Warwickshire* – not available



# 10 – Increased Home Ownership and Improved Rented Homes

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics - Proportion of non-decent rented homes; Number of first time buyers (to be developed). Supporting metrics - Recent first time buyers (last 3 years); Net additions to the housing stock
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – not available
- *Within Warwickshire* – **13 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived Living Environment Decile

Ownership and tenancy by type, Warwickshire (Census 2011)



Median price of property by type, Warwickshire, Apr 2020-Mar 2021



Area	Net additions to housing stock 2020-21
North Warwickshire	137
Nuneaton and Bedworth	601
Rugby	832
Stratford-on-Avon	843
Warwick	752

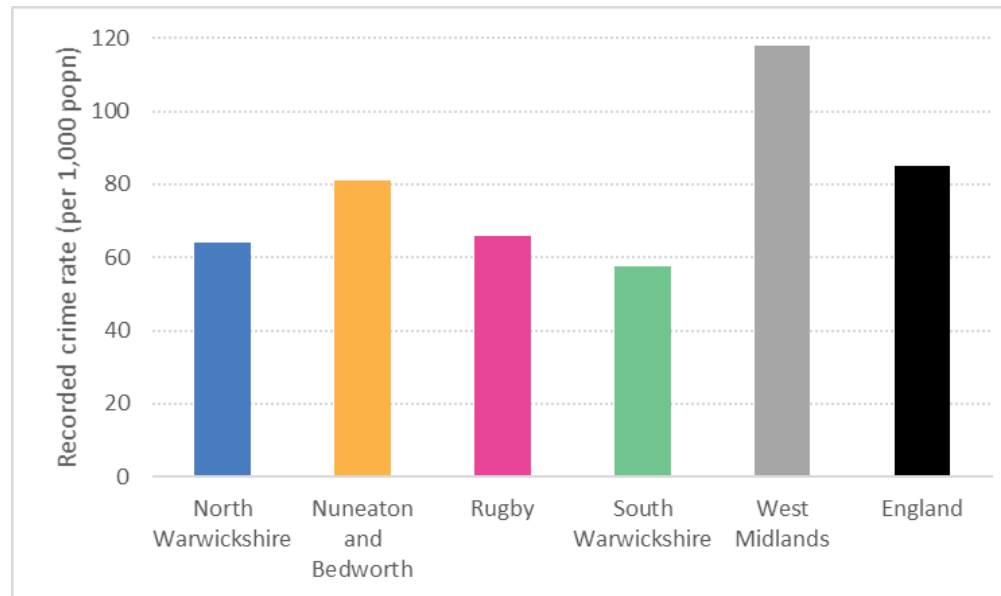
Area	Average house price
North Warwickshire	230,000
Nuneaton and Bedworth	190,000
Rugby	260,000
Stratford-on-Avon	335,500
Warwick	326,000



# 11 – Reduced Homicide, Serious Violence & Crime

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics - Neighbourhood crime; Homicide; Hospital Admissions for Assault with a Sharp Object amongst under-25s. Supporting metrics – none listed
- *Benchmarking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – Total recorded offences (excluding fraud) per 1,000 population (1 is worst) – 9/24, 102/152
- *Within Warwickshire* – Highest rates of crime per 1,000 population in Warwickshire are in **Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough**. **14 LSOAs** in 10% most deprived Crime Decile

Recorded crime rate per 1,000 population by Community Safety Partnership area, Dec 2020-Dec 2021

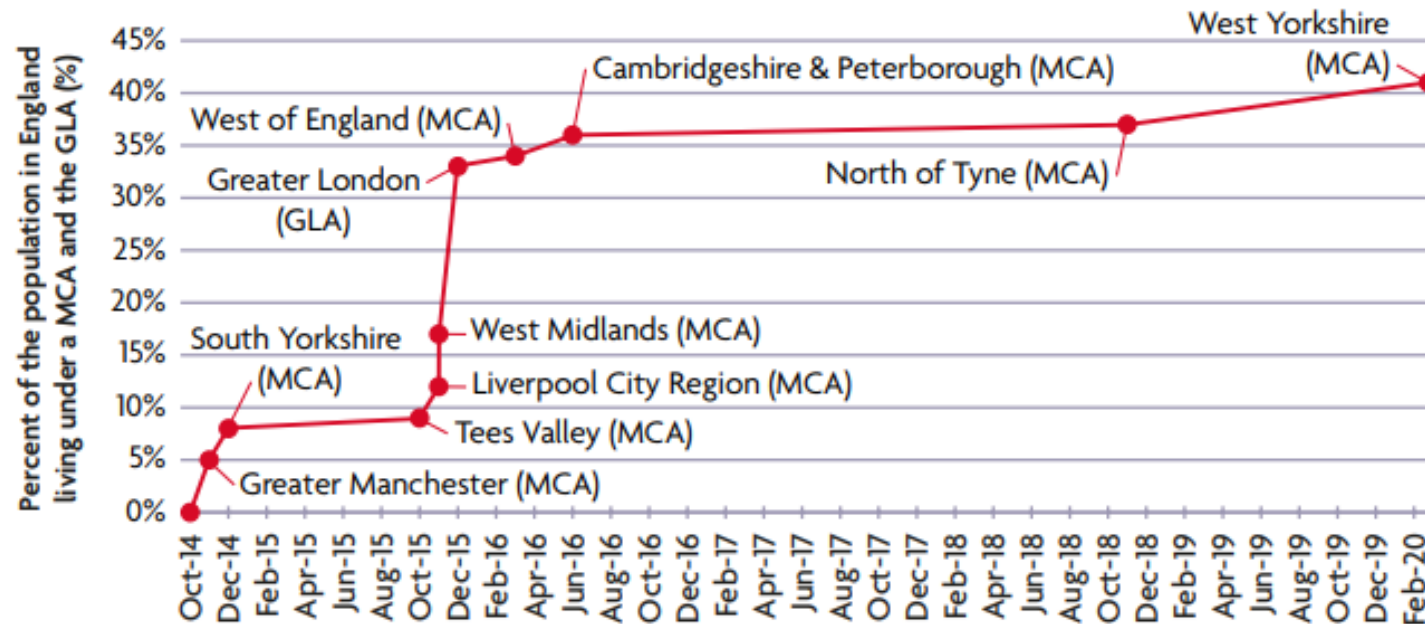


There were 7 homicides recorded in Warwickshire in the year ending December 2021

# 12 – Devolution Deal & Increased Powers

- *How will this mission be measured?* Headline metrics – Percent of the population living in an area covered by the highest level of devolution. Supporting metrics – ‘We are currently exploring wider metrics to measure the empowerment of local leaders and communities. This will be further developed during the consultation process.’
- *Bench marking against County Councils and all Single Tier & County Councils* – none available
- *Within Warwickshire* – not available

## % of the population living under a mayoral Combined Authority (MCA) and the Greater London Authority (GLA), England



## Part 3

# Levelling Up Metrics: Districts & Boroughs

# Headline Levelling Up Metrics

Headline metrics	North Warwickshire	Nuneaton & Bedworth	Rugby	Stratford-on-Avon	Warwick	England
GVA per hour worked (£) 2019	34.77	26.71	35.93	40.20	43.03	35.15 (UK)
Gross median weekly pay (£) 2021	523.30	485.40	568.30	532.20	589.50	509.30
Employment rates (16-64) (%) Q4 2020	84.7	82.4	78.8	76.8	79.4	75.1
Public transport or walk to large employment centre (mins) 2019	17.0	12.1	12.9	14.7	10.8	11.4
Cycle to large employment centre (mins) 2019	13.9	10.2	10.7	11.4	9.3	9.9
Drive to large employment centre (mins) 2019	9.3	7.9	7.9	8.0	7.4	7.6
% premises with gigabit-capable broadband May 2021	33.7	81.9	62.4	36.1	67.5	36.0
% 4G (& 5G) coverage by at least 1 mobile network operator May 2021	99.99	100.00	100.00	99.99	100.00	97.0
% pupils meeting expected standard in R,W & M by end of KS2 2019	60.6	60.9	67.4	68.0	69.1	65.3
19+ FE & Skills Achievements (no. of learners with a qualification) 20/21	830	2,420	1,460	1,350	1,720	1,040,810
Life satisfaction 4/20-3/21	7.38	7.56	7.72	7.65	7.56	7.38
Feeling life is worthwhile 4/20-3/21	7.87	7.70	8.09	7.63	7.69	7.71
Happiness 4/20-3/21	7.43	7.62	7.30	7.33	7.37	7.31
Anxiety 4/20-3/21	3.55	3.05	3.34	3.20	3.45	3.31
Recorded crime rate (per 1,000 population) 07/2020-06/2021	63.9	81.1	65.9	57.6		84.96

Coloured cells indicate where metric is notably different from the score of the median local authority ■ = negative ■ = positive *Source: ONS Subnational Indicator Explorer*

# North Warwickshire Borough

- ONS Subnational Indicators Explorer (May 2022)

Worse than the median
Public transport or walk to employment centre with 500 to 4999 jobs
Cycle to employment centre with 500 to 4999 jobs
Drive to employment centre with 500 to 4999 jobs
Overweight adults

Better than the median
Employment rate for 16 to 64 year olds

## Number of LSOAs in IMD 2019 Decile

Decile	Count
Most deprived 10%	1
Most deprived 10-20%	1
Most deprived 20-30%	3
40-100%	33

- Other levelling up metrics (headline and supporting) worse than England average
  - Lower gross disposable household income in 2019 (£20,109 vs £21,978)
  - Lower % of employed people in skilled employment (SOC 1-3, 5) in 2020/21 (44.7% vs 58.6% (GB))
  - Lower % achieving expected standard in reading, writing & maths at end of KS2 in 2019 (60.6% vs 65.3%)
  - Lower % achieving GCSEs (and equivalent) in English and Maths by age 19 (68.3% vs 72.2%)
  - Higher % of pupils missing 10%+ of possible school sessions in 2019 (11.8% vs 10.8%)
  - Lower % of 16-64 year-olds have a level 3+ qualification in 2020 (49.4% vs 60.0%)
  - Higher proportion of year 6 pupils overweight & obese than England average in 2019/20 (37.6% vs 35.2%)
  - Lower % of cancers diagnosed at stage 1&2 than England average in 2019 (50.9% vs 55.1%)
  - Higher under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases considered preventable 2017-2019 than England average (31.2 per 100,000 vs 28.1)

# Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough

## • ONS Subnational Indicators Explorer (May 2022)

Worse than the median	Better than the median
Overweight adults	Employment rate for 16 to 64 year olds
GCSEs (and equivalent) in English and Maths by age 19	Gigabit capable broadband
	Happiness

## Number of LSOAs in IMD 2019 Decile

Decile	Count
Most deprived 10%	5
Most deprived 10-20%	12
Most deprived 20-30%	13
40-100%	51

## • Other levelling up metrics (headline and supporting) worse than England average

- Lower gross disposable household income in 2019 (£18,636 vs £21,978)
- Higher % of children living in workless households in 2020 (18.8% vs 9.4%)
- Lower % of employed people in skilled employment (SOC 1-3, 5) in 2020/21 (54.6% vs 58.6% (GB))
- Lower % achieving expected standard in reading, writing & maths at end of KS2 in 2019 (60.9% vs 65.3%)
- Lower % of schools rated good or outstanding by Ofsted in 2019 (80.9% vs 84.4%)
- Higher % of pupils missing 10%+ of possible school sessions in 2019 (12.0% vs 10.8%)
- Lower % of 16-64 year-olds have a level 3+ qualification in 2020 (55.0% vs 60.0%)
- Significantly higher proportion of year 6 pupils overweight & obese in 2019/20 (40.4% vs 35.2%)
- Lower % of cancers diagnosed at stage 1&2 in 2019 (53.1% vs 55.1%)
- Higher under 75 mortality rate from cardiovascular diseases considered preventable 2017-2019 (33.6 per 100,000 vs 28.1)

- ONS Subnational Indicators Explorer (May 2022)

Negative indicators
No stand out indicators

Positive indicators
Gross median weekly pay
Gigabit capable broadband
Cigarette smokers
Life satisfaction
Feeling life is worthwhile

Number of LSOAs in IMD 2019 Decile	
Decile	Count
Most deprived 10%	0
Most deprived 10-20%	2
Most deprived 20-30%	5
40-100%	54

- Other levelling up metrics (headline and supporting) worse than England average
  - Lower % of schools rated good or outstanding by Ofsted in 2019 (79.7% vs 84.4%)
  - Lower % of cancers diagnosed at stage 1&2 than England average in 2019 (51.2%vs 55.1%)

# Stratford-on-Avon District

- ONS Subnational Indicators Explorer (May 2022)

Worse than the median	Better than the median
Public transport or walk to employment centre with 500 to 4999 jobs	Gross Value Added per hour worked
	Gross Disposable Household Income per head
	GCSEs (and equivalent) in English and Maths by age 19
	Life satisfaction

Number of LSOAs in IMD 2019 Decile	
Decile	Count
Most deprived 10%	0
Most deprived 10-20%	0
Most deprived 20-30%	1
40-100%	72

- Other levelling up metrics (headline and supporting) worse than England average
  - Lower % of cancers diagnosed at stage 1&2 than England average in 2019 (52.9% vs 55.1%)



- ONS Subnational Indicators Explorer (May 2022)

Worse than the median	Better than the median
No stand out indicators	Gross Value Added per hour worked
	Gross median weekly pay
	Gross Disposable Household Income per head
	Gigabit capable broadband
	Overweight adults

Number of LSOAs in IMD 2019 Decile

Decile	Count
Most deprived 10%	0
Most deprived 10-20%	1
Most deprived 20-30%	4
40-100%	81

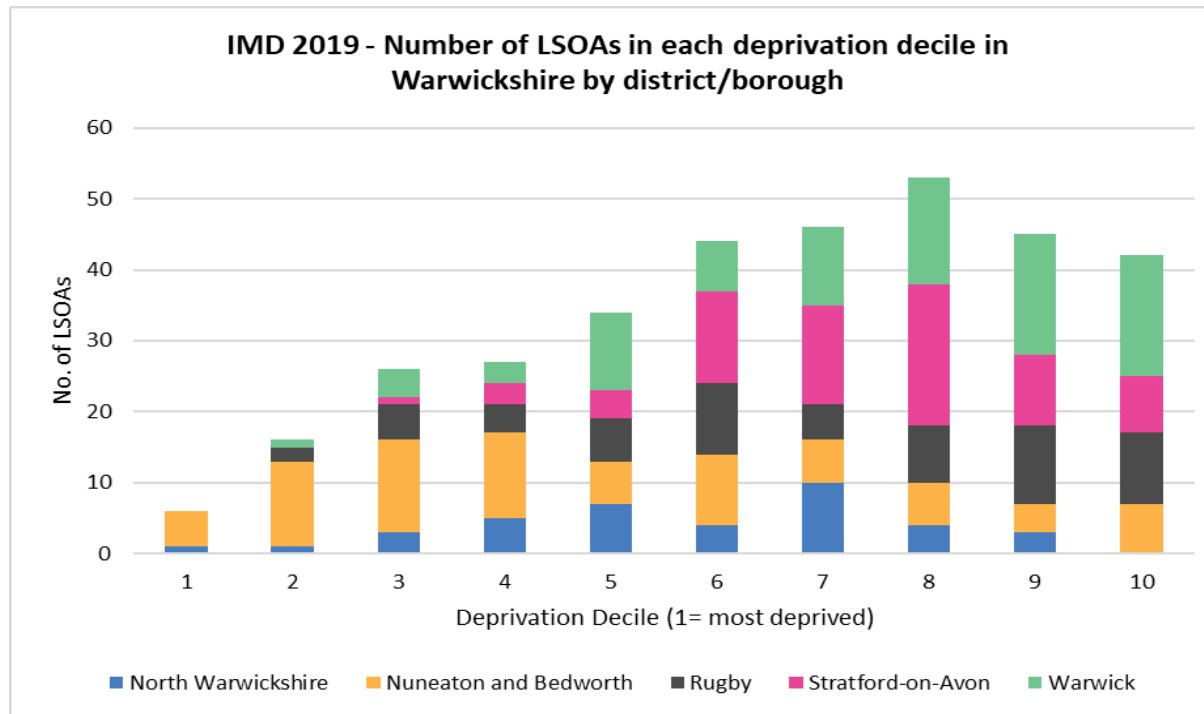
- Other levelling up metrics (headline and supporting) worse than England average – none

## Part 3

# Index of Multiple Deprivation (our places of greatest need)

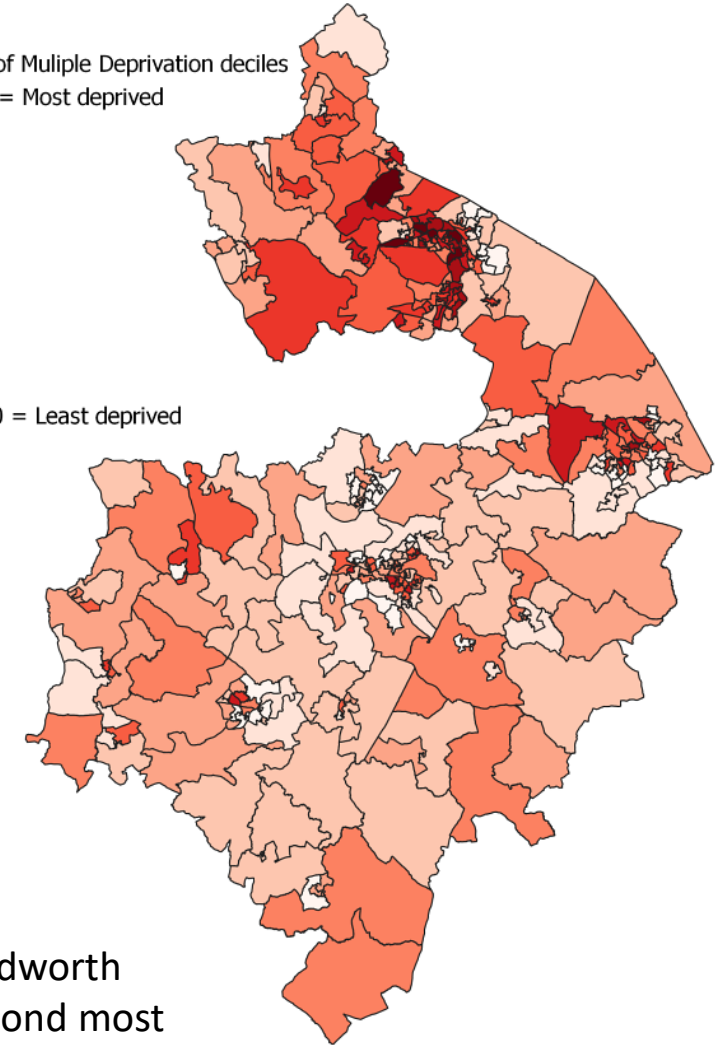
# Index of Multiple Deprivation 2019

- Measure of relative deprivation for small areas (LSOAs) in England.
- Ranks every small area in England - 1 (most deprived) to 32,844 (least deprived).
- Deprivation 'deciles' are published alongside ranks.
- Combines information from 7 domain indices - measure different types of deprivation



Index of Multiple Deprivation deciles

- 1 = Most deprived
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10 = Least deprived



**6** out of **339** LSOAs in Warwickshire are in the most deprived decile; **5** in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough and **1** in North Warwickshire. A further **16** LSOAs in Warwickshire are in the second most deprived decile and **26** are in the third most deprived decile.

# Ten Most Deprived LSOAs in each Borough/District

North Warwickshire		Nuneaton & Bedworth		Rugby		Stratford-on-Avon		Warwick	
LSOA	Decile	LSOA	Decile	LSOA	Decile	LSOA	Decile	LSOA	Decile
Mancetter South & Ridge Lane	1	Bar Pool North & Crescents	1	Brownsover South Lake District North	2	Stratford Mount Pleasant East	3	Lillington East	2
Atherstone Central - Centre	2	Kingswood Grove Farm & Rural	1	Rugby Town Centre	2	Alcester North & Conway	4	Brunswick North West & Foundry	3
Ansley Common & Birchley Heath	3	Camp Hill Village & West	1	Cattlemarket	3	Maybird	4	Brunswick South East	3
Atherstone North - St Georges & Carlyon	3	Abbey Town Centre	1	Overslade North West	3	Henley East & Beaudesert	4	Brunswick South West & Kingsway	3
New Arley West & Old Arley	3	Middlemarch & Swimming Pool	1	Church Lawford, Kings Newnham & Long Lawford North	3	Studley South	5	Packmores West & The Cape	3
New Arley East, Hill Top & Ansley	4	Abbey Priory	2	Newbold on Avon	3	Alcester East & Island	5	Sydenham West	4
Hartshill North & Caldecote	4	Hill Top	2	Overslade North	3	Bidford East, Waterloo & Broom	5	Lillington South	4
Dordon Village	4	Camp Hill East & Quarry	2	New Bilton East	4	Wellesbourne West	5	Leamington Town Centre 2	4
Fillongley & The Packingtons	4	Kingswood Stockingford Schools	2	Hillmorton West	4	Deppers Bridge, Chester & Kings	6	Warwick West East	5
Hurley	4	Abbey North	2	Whinfield Park	4	Long Compton	6	Emscote	5

# Indices of Deprivation - Domains

## Number of most deprived 30% LSOAs nationally in each domain of IMD 2019 and supplementary indices

IMD Domain	North Warwickshire (38 LSOAs)	Nuneaton & Bedworth (81 LSOAs)	Rugby (61 LSOAs)	Stratford-on- Avon (73 LSOAs)	Warwick (86 LSOAs)
Employment	6	32	8	2	6
Income	6	24	10	1	5
Education, skills & training	14	37	12	7	7
Health & disability	5	27	4	1	11
Crime	4	33	11	0	13
Barriers to housing & services	12	4	11	33	20
Living environment	10	15	8	22	17
Income Deprivation Affecting Children Index	6	24	9	3	6
Income Deprivation Affecting Older People Index	2	17	7	0	9



Members

Impact Reports

News

Awards

# South Warwickshire NHS Foundation Trust

South Warwickshire NHS Foundation Trust (SWFT) has become the first NHS organisation to launch an Impact Report outlining its social impact against an innovative set of levelling up measures.

The Purpose Goals, launched last year by former Education Secretary Rt Hon Justine Greening, are the UK’s first levelling up framework designed to focus efforts on driving equality of opportunity at key life stages.

The report highlights a number of key strengths that put South Warwickshire NHS Foundation Trust at the forefront of the levelling up agenda. These include:

- Right advice and experiences - the Trust offers numerous volunteering opportunities to members of local communities, which often serve as a launchpad into paid careers.
- Open recruitment - SWFT uses blind shortlisting recruitment process and works closely with organisations such as The Veterans Alliance and Armed Forces Covenant to spread opportunity.
- Good health and wellbeing - the Trust has a wide range of programmes that proactively support good health and wellbeing in the communities it serves, including stop smoking pregnancy, infant feeding service and nutrition programmes.

Read the full story of the launch [here](#).

Barts Health NHS Trust

Levelling Up and the BBC

[Privacy Notice](#) | [Code of Conduct](#)

The Purpose Coalition campaign is proudly run by [thisispurpose.com](#) Copyright © 2022

# South Warwickshire Place Plan

## 2022 – 23





## South Warwickshire Place 2022/23

### FIVE YEAR VISION

South Warwickshire Place will be a patchwork quilt of vibrant communities with strong alliances across multiple stakeholders and organisations that know each other and supports everyone to live well and to have full active independent lives. We will understand and make inroads into improved health outcomes for our local population. Supporting people to keep well will be accepted as part of our core offer and together we will be able to say with confidence that we are maximising the Warwickshire pound.

### KEY PRINCIPLES

- We will put the needs and aspirations of our communities to the fore, working flexibly as one in response.
- We agree what we want to achieve and ensure we work together at pace
- We will ensure that data and information is in the same room as the decision.
- We will ensure we know each organisation's business issues/concerns as part of decision making and prioritisation.
- We will focus on what unifies us
- We will improve communication across South Warwickshire Place
- We will support each other to be innovative in our solutions and encourage an environment of constant learning

### PLACE PRIORITIES

Respiratory health and inequalities

COVID19 Response and Recovery (Living with Covid)

Environment and sustainability (Climate Emergency)

Mental health, suicide and bereavement

Infants, children and young people

Where did our priorities come from:

- Agreed with the Warwickshire Health & Wellbeing Board for South Warwickshire Place 2021/22
- Direct alignment to 4 of the South Warwickshire Healthy Citizen Forums 2021 priorities (this forum has now merged with the South Warwickshire Place Partnership Board)
- Supported by the outputs of the Warwickshire Joint Strategic Needs Assessments (JSNAs) process
- Ratified through South Warwickshire Place governance by all organisations who make up South Warwickshire Place

## A closer look at our priorities:

<h3>Mental Health, Suicide &amp; Bereavement</h3> <p><b>Local context:</b> : Mental Health is one of the key priorities in the Warwickshire Health &amp; Wellbeing Strategy, particularly prevention and early intervention in our communities</p> <p><b>Rationale:</b> more adults and young people are likely to present to health services with a mental health need by 2025</p> <p><b>Impacts:</b> Improve mental health and wellbeing; reduce deaths by suicide; improve recovery from bereavement</p>	<h3>COVID19 Response &amp; Recovery</h3> <p><b>Local context:</b> The need to rebuild communities and reset our services as part of our recovery from the pandemic</p> <p><b>Rationale:</b> Increase in those experiencing financial hardship and housing difficulty; emergence of long Covid; disproportionate impact on BAME and vulnerable communities</p> <p><b>Impact:</b> improved support for people with long Covid; improved access to financial support; improved digital inclusion; improved housing security</p>	<h3>Climate Emergency</h3> <p><b>Local context:</b> Rapid population growth in some areas is resulting in pressure on services, increased road traffic, and poorer air quality in some of our town centres</p> <p><b>Rationale:</b> air quality continues to deteriorate; impacts of climate change continue to be felt</p> <p><b>Impact:</b> Improved air quality; improved respiratory health; improved physical health; improved mental health &amp; wellbeing</p>
<h3>Infants, Children &amp; Young People</h3> <p><b>Local context:</b> Children and young people is one of the key priorities in the Warwickshire Health &amp; Wellbeing Strategy, ensuring they have the best start in life</p> <p><b>Rationale:</b> Children and young people have experienced significant challenges throughout the Covid-19 pandemic and for many, disruption to education and homelife will have impacted on their mental health and wellbeing. The recent Warwickshire JSNA for Children 0-5 indicates that there is a predicted 2% year on year growth in the number of under 5's in South Warwickshire that need to be accounted for in the commissioning of services</p> <p><b>Impact:</b> reduced health inequalities; improved mental health &amp; wellbeing; improved physical health</p>	<h3>Respiratory</h3> <p><b>Local context:</b> A whole system response is required to improving respiratory health &amp; reduce inequalities in respiratory health outcomes</p> <p><b>Rationale:</b> Significant inequalities in respiratory health exist in South Warwickshire. Wide ranging action is required to improve respiratory / lung health locally, from creating healthier environments through to a more proactive healthcare response</p> <p><b>Impacts:</b> Improved Healthy Life Expectancy; reduced inequalities in Life Expectancy; improved quality of life for residents living with respiratory illness; reduced respiratory infections</p>	

## High Level Place Plan 2022/23

Priority	Activity	Expected Output	Quadrant Alignment	Outcome Alignment
Mental Health, Suicide & Bereavement	Developing a workstream to bring together the initiatives / resources we currently have to engage with our communities (e.g. social prescribers, Start with Strength, health and wellbeing champions, health and wellbeing centres, out of hospital staff, fire service) to 1. enable collaboration and 2. add more value across our Place understanding the health needs of our people	Enhanced offering of support tailored to the mental health needs of our community	Places & Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced stigma / increased confidence to talk about mental health and suicide and actively seek help</li> <li>• Clear pathways to and from services including community-based assets and services that seek to improve emotional wellbeing</li> <li>• Prevention and early intervention to reduce escalation of mental health challenges</li> </ul>
	Further analysis on needs in relation to 1. Maternal mental health 2. LGBTQ+ community inequalities 3. "Working Poor" 4. Ethnically diverse groups	Input for projects based on analysis of health needs / addressing specific needs of communities of interest	Integrated Health & Care (potential to move out of here depending on the output)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved access to crisis support</li> <li>• Improve availability of and access to support / support networks in communities</li> <li>• Increased access to psychological therapies</li> </ul>
	Developing a focus on resilience and prevention in the community i.e. through mental health first aid training at neighbourhood level. Further analysis required (e.g. Healthy Communities Together style test and learn)*	Input for project based on analysing needs of community for further resilience	Places & Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved physical health</li> </ul>

Priority	Activity	Expected Output	Quadrant Alignment	Outcome Alignment
COVID19 Response & Recovery	Analysis of holistic pathway for long COVID recovery across health and community sectors	Input for project to enhance the long Covid pathway (for delivery in future years)	Integrated Health & Care	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in waiting times</li> <li>• Accessible long covid support, tailored to the needs of the individual</li> <li>• Better patient experience</li> <li>• Reduction in experience of social isolation</li> </ul>
	Waiting well, recovering well – initiate project to look at how, working with Helpforce, we can better utilise volunteers to enhance the experience of those waiting for therapies / services	Develop measures to support learning including qualitative measures based on patient experience	Our Health Behaviours & Lifestyles	
	Tribe Project - Two distinct areas of South Warwickshire will become early adopters to test out the Tribe app's potential to develop and join up support to vulnerable people particularly those who have faced social isolation since COVID	Enable Place to make a decision as to whether the app should be rolled out to all areas in South Warwickshire, understand impact app has had and what learnings we can take from this phase	Places & Communities	
Climate Emergency	Project to consider how we could better support our population with fuel crisis (potential to expand this to further cost of living projects)	Measures to include reduction of carbon impact and % of population fuel poverty	Wider Determinants of Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decreased CO2 emissions</li> <li>• Decreased carbon impact</li> <li>• Reduction in those experiencing fuel poverty</li> <li>• Increased climate change adaptation activities and awareness</li> <li>• Better health outcomes for those impacted by climate change events i.e. heat waves</li> </ul>
	Analysis of impact of climate change on individuals for targeted intervention e.g. for ill health during a heat wave	Input for project for delivery in future years	Wider Determinants of Health (potential to move out of here depending on output)	



Priority	Activity	Expected Output	Quadrant Alignment	Outcome Alignment
Respiratory	Expansion of smoking cessation campaigns across Partnership organisations	% smoking KPI, uptake in smoking cessation support	Our Health Behaviours & Lifestyles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved uptake of and outcomes from health interventions</li> <li>Reduce premature mortality from respiratory disease</li> <li>Reduction in emergency admissions for respiratory disease (COPD and asthma)</li> <li>Reduction in outdoor air pollution</li> <li>Reduction in indoor pollution</li> <li>Reduction in harm from respiratory illness (hospital admissions, primary care attendances)</li> </ul>
	MECC training across partners	% training across partners	Places & Communities	
	Idling engine prevention, linked to safer and friendly environments outside schools	Air quality outside key areas i.e. schools, hospitals	Wider Determinants of Health	
	Using respiratory pathway as a lens to examine learning disability experience*	Input into future project to address inequalities	Integrated Health & Care	
Infants, Children & Young People	Project/analysis looks at adolescents aged 12-19 with 2 or more A&E attendances in the last 12 months but not known to have any LTCs (linked to PDP), focusing on injury prevention and mental health early intervention across partners	% of cohort attending A&E	Integrated Health & Care	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased early intervention for mental health issues and ACE's</li> <li>Ensuring voice of child is heard and respected – engagement in communities</li> <li>Prevention and early intervention to reduce escalation of mental health challenges</li> </ul>
	Working with Child Friendly Warwickshire to understand how best to add most value through that programme	Input into future projects, qualitative measures on experience of young people in SW particularly reflecting on impact of COVID (?)	Places & Communities	
	Pilot mental health first aiding training in schools	% training given, impact on local MH services	Wider Determinants of Health	

\* pending Place Partnership Board ratification

## Activities in progress

- The Place Plan has been scoped at a high level and discussions are underway regarding primary priorities and mobilisation of resource; one activity which has begun mobilising is the Tribe Project; following a success stakeholder workshop in March, a pilot in two early adopter areas is being planned to launch in September, following ratification of the proposed scope and cohorts with stakeholder focus groups in July
- NHSE/I and LGA sponsored Place Development Programme – South Warwickshire Place are nearing completion of this programme, which seeks to work with the Place to accelerate and embed adoption of Population Health Management across their ICS over a 20-week period. The programme is comprised of three modules: A - Ambition, Vision and Leadership; B - Governance, Functions & Finance; and C - PHM and Integrated Transformation and significant progress has been made in each of these areas over the course of the programme, namely submission of a business case to the ICS to undertake an intervention for a cohort of young people aged 12-19 with 2 or more A&E attendances, which has been developed jointly by modules B and C and features on the Place Plan; and development of an engagement session led by the voluntary and community sector to look at how the sector can be viewed as an equal partner in delivering for South Warwickshire Place going forwards. Finally, the peer review which accompanies the programme has been designed to focus on supporting Place in moving forward in delivery mode to enable us to achieve our Plan
- Health in all Policies (HiAP) – supported by the Warwickshire County Council Public Health team we are adopting a HiAP approach to improve the health and wellbeing of our residents by tackling inequalities in health. Following a successful workshop focusing on our Respiratory and Infants, Children and Young People priorities, we will be looking to deliver some of our key Plan activities through a HiAP led programme
- Discharge Integration Frontrunner programme – working with our colleagues across Warwickshire, we have submitted an application to be part of this NHSE/I programme which seeks to ensure that more people leave acute care and have the right support, in the right place, in a safe and timely manner. Coordinated at a Warwickshire Care Collaborative level, the programme will focus on developing a new discharge pathway with delivery across the 3 Places in Warwickshire and as such we expect it to be a key part of our delivery plans at South Warwickshire Place
- SW Place 3-Year Integrated Health and Care (IH&C) Transformation Plan - Real World Health (RwH) have been commissioned to work with South Warwickshire Place partners to produce a 3-year Place IH&C Transformation Plan. Stage 1, which involves sharing acute and community, primary care, mental health and Local Authority pseudonymised data with RwH for analysis and reporting high-level potential opportunities for transforming services across Place, is underway and the agreed outputs of this analysis will feature on a future iteration of the SW Place Plan

## Appendix

### Kings Fund Population Health Model Descriptors (taken from Kings Fund 'A vision for population health')

- There is now a wealth of evidence that the **wider determinants of health** are the most important driver of health. In addition to income and wealth, these determinants include education, housing, transport and leisure
- **Our health behaviours and lifestyles** are the second most important driver of health. They include smoking, alcohol consumption, diet and exercise. For example, while reductions in smoking have been a key factor in rising life expectancy since the 1950s, obesity rates have increased and now pose a significant threat to health outcomes.
- There is now increasing recognition of the key role that **places and communities** play in our health. For example, our local environment is an important influence on our health behaviours, while there is strong evidence of the impact of social relationships and community networks, including on mental health.
- Recent years have seen a strong focus on developing an **integrated health and care system**. This reflects the growing number of patients with multiple long-term conditions and the need to integrate health and care services around their needs rather than within organisational silos.

## South Warwickshire Place Governance

The priorities in South Warwickshire Place have been aligned to the Population Health Management approach, this directly support the ICS aim of looking to improve outcomes in population health through the foundations of Place-based Partnerships.

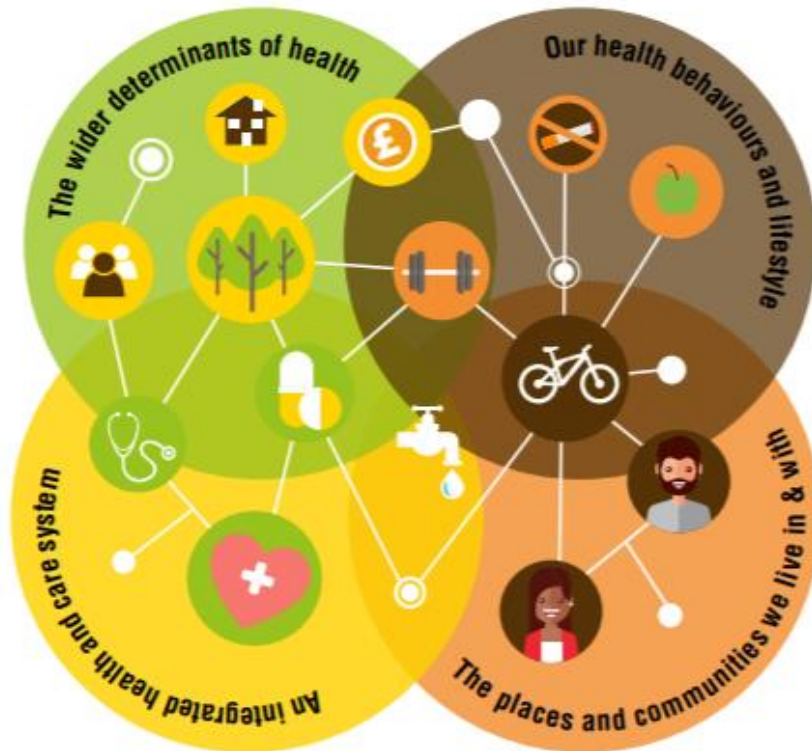
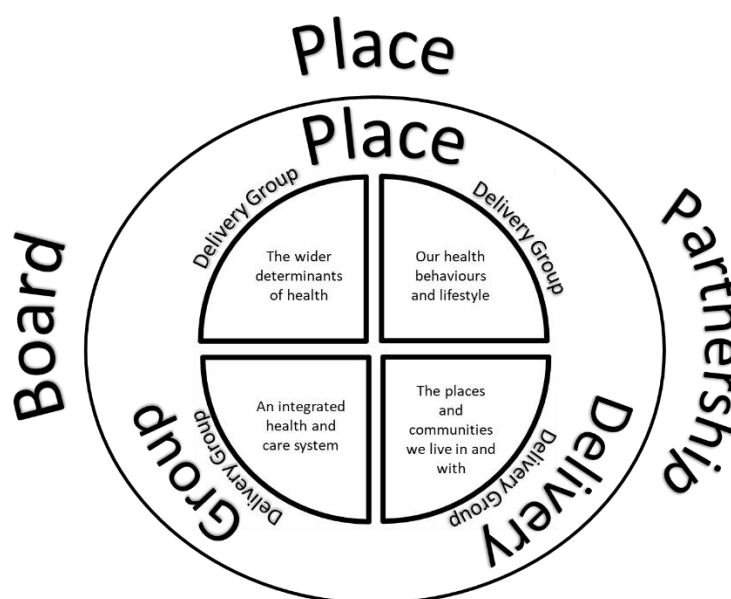


Figure 2: Population health model (Kings Fund, 2019)



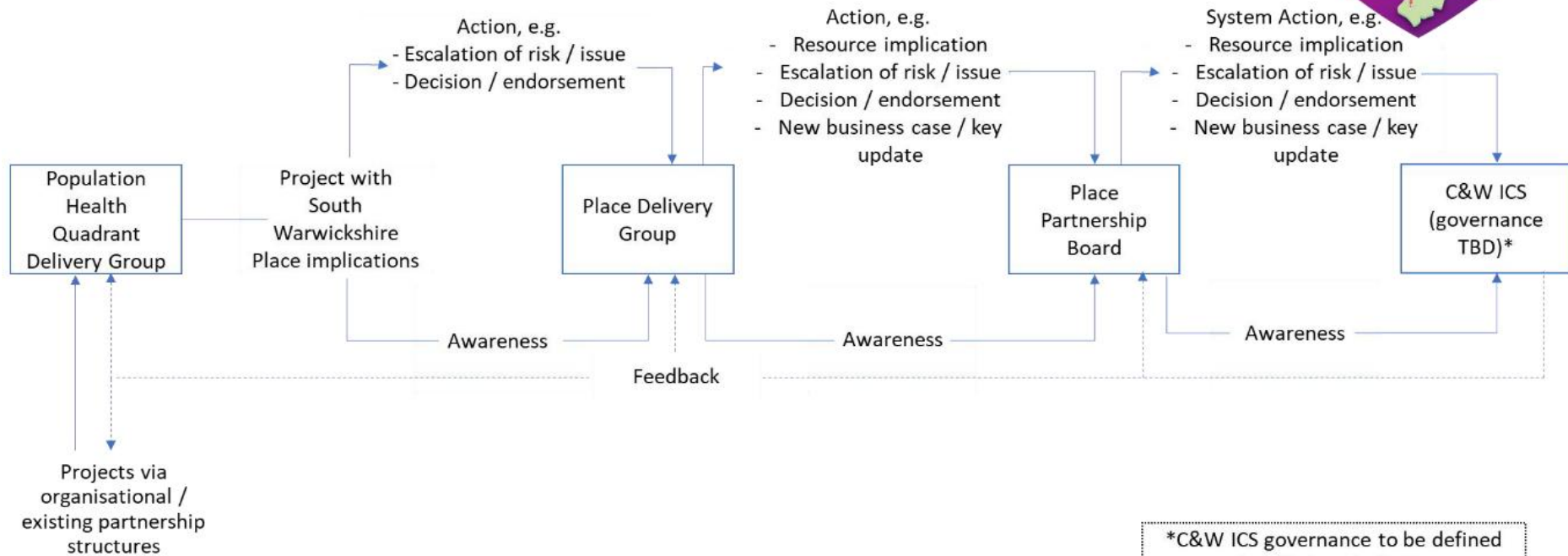
The governance model is as follows:



Group	Purpose	Who Involved? (typically)*
(Population Health Quadrant) Delivery Group	Drive the delivery of the Place Plan objectives aligned to the relevant Population Health outcome, including recognising where risks and decisions need to be elevated to PDG.	Wider determinants of health quadrants to be led by a Councillor; Integrated Health and Care quadrant to be led by SWFT NED. All delivery leads will attend along with representation from partners across each group as per their interests and responsibilities
South Warwickshire Place Delivery Group (PDG)	Oversee the delivery of the South Warwickshire Place Plan programme against agreed milestones and outcomes including recognising interdependencies, resolving roadblocks and align decisions required from PPB. The group will also set the agenda for PPB.	Joint Chairs Director of Development at South Warwickshire NHS Foundation Trust and Associate Director of Public Health, Warwickshire County Council & South Warwickshire CCG, attended by Place Programme Manager, representatives from all Partner organisations and a Senior Executive Officer from each Population Health Delivery Group
South Warwickshire Place Partnership Board (PPB)	Holds overall accountability for South Warwickshire Place Plan; will set policy, and make any decisions relating to Place; report into Warwickshire Health and Wellbeing Board and other forums to be defined by the Coventry and Warwickshire ICS.	Joint Chairs Chris Elliott (Warwick District Council) and Anne Coyle (SWFT) – to be reviewed prior to the start of each financial year; attended by representative with decision making authority from all partner organisations

\*Please see group Terms of Reference for membership of each group

# South Warwickshire Place Governance



\*C&W ICS governance to be defined but likely to include:

- Health & Wellbeing Boards
- Warwickshire Care Collaborative
- C&W Integrated Care Board

Title: Significant Business Risk Register  
Lead Officer: Richard Barr  
Portfolio Holder: Councillor Day  
Wards of the District directly affected: All

---

## Summary

The report sets out the latest version of the Council's Significant Business Risk Register for review by the Cabinet. It has been drafted following review by the Council's Joint Management Team and by the Leader of the Council.

## Recommendations

- (1) That Cabinet should review the Significant Business Risk Register (SBRR), set out as Appendix 1 and summarised as Appendix 2, and consider if any further actions should be taken to manage the risks facing the organisation.**
  - (2) That Cabinet should note the content of section 1.3 of this report and emerging risks as identified in section 1.4, also of this report, together with additional risks in the SBRR (Appendix 1).**
- 

## 1.1 Background/Information

- 1.1.1 The Significant Business Risk Register (SBRR) records all significant risks to the Council's operations, key priorities, and major projects. Individual services also have their own service risk registers as do the major projects.
- 1.1.2 The SBRR is reviewed quarterly by the Council's Senior Leadership Team. This process is thorough and involves a focus on the higher rated risks; then a review of the others; and, then a discussion on emerging risks/horizon scanning. It is then examined by the Council Leader and then, in keeping with Members' overall responsibilities for managing risk, by Cabinet following scrutiny by the Audit and Standards Committee.
- 1.1.3 The latest summary of the SBRR is set out as Appendix 1 to this report with a depiction of the relative priority of the risks set out as Appendix 2. For the first time, the risks in Appendix 1 are in order of significance.
- 1.1.4 Members should note that the approach adopted by WDC is now to be adopted for SDC so that eventually a Joint SBRR can be created as many of the risks and ratings are the same or similar.
- 1.1.5 The risks identified in Appendices 1 and 2 are as follows:
  1. Risk of Fit for the Future Change Programme not managed appropriately/effectively.

2. Risk of sustained service quality reduction.
3. Risk of major contractor going into administration or deciding to withdraw from the contract.
4. Risk of corporate governance arrangements not being maintained effectively.
5. Risk of staff not being developed effectively.
6. Risk of insufficient finance to enable the Council to meet its objectives (including insufficient reductions in operating costs).
7. Risk of additional financial liabilities.
8. Risk of not obtaining potential income sources.
9. Risk of improper procurement practices and legislative requirements not being complied with.
10. Risk of partnerships not delivering stated objectives.
11. Risk of not complying with key legislation or legal requirements including failure to protect data.
12. Risk of ineffective utilisation of information and communications technology.
13. Risk of failure to protect information assets from malicious cyber-attack.
14. Risk of failing to provide, protect and maintain Council owned property (buildings and equipment).
15. Risk of a major incident not responded to effectively
16. Risk of failing to meet District's ambition to be carbon neutral within specified timeframes.
17. Risk of failing to adequately prepare for the impacts of climate change arising from higher global temperatures.
18. Risk of the merger proposal failing to proceed or to do so within the specified time – now removed.

1.1.6 The assessments of risk are judgemental, being based on an assessment of the likelihood of something occurring and the impact that might have. Appendix 3 sets out the guidelines that are applied to assessing risk.

1.1.7 In line with the traditional risk matrix approach, greater concern should be focused on those risks plotted towards the top right corner of the matrix whilst the converse is true for those risks plotted towards the bottom left corner of the matrix. If viewed in colour (i.e., online), the former set of risks would be within the area shaded red, whilst the latter would be within the area shaded green; the mid-range would be seen as yellow.

## 1.2 Reason for the Recommendations

1.2.1 This report seeks to assist Members fulfil their role in overseeing the organisation's risk management framework. A very useful source of guidance on the responsibilities of members and officers regarding risk management came from the Audit Commission in its management paper, "Worth the risk: improving risk management in local government":

"Members need to determine within existing and new leadership structures how they will plan and monitor the council's risk management arrangements. They should:

- decide on the structure through which risk management will be led and monitored;

- consider appointing a particular group or committee, such as an audit committee, to oversee risk management and to provide a focus for the process;
- agree an implementation strategy;
- approve the council's policy on risk (including the degree to which the council is willing to accept risk);
- agree the list of most significant risks;
- receive reports on risk management and internal control – officers should report at least annually, with possibly interim reporting on a quarterly basis;
- commission and review an annual assessment of effectiveness: and
- approve the public disclosure of the outcome of this annual assessment, including publishing it in an appropriate manner.

The role of senior officers is to implement the risk management policy agreed by Members.

It is important that the Chief Executive is the clear figurehead for implementing the risk management process by making a clear and public personal commitment to making it work. However, it is unlikely that the Chief Executive will have the time to lead in practice and, as part of the planning process, the person best placed to lead the risk management implementation and improvement process should be identified and appointed to carry out this task. Other people throughout the organisation should also be tasked with taking clear responsibility for appropriate aspects of risk management in their area of responsibility."

Although the Audit Commission has since been abolished, the guidance remains relevant.

### 1.3 **Recent Movements in Risk**

- 1.3.1 The Council, like many organisations at the moment, is facing a variety of significant challenges mainly related to the economy - budget pressures, inflation, skills shortages, supply chain issues. These have been caused by global factors with the main ones being the pandemic and the war in Ukraine, placing even greater pressure on the organisation and thereby requiring careful management by officers and Members alike.
- 1.3.2 The proposal is to manage this through utilisation of the Service Area Plans. Implicitly, while the Council has set itself some demanding objectives, this may mean some things taking longer to do and it may mean some things cannot be done. Members and Portfolio Holders especially will therefore need to understand the demands on staff and will need to be clear about priorities when considering the Service Area Plans.
- 1.3.3 The new service plan templates map the contributions of the service area risks to the SBRR risks therefore prompted discussions can occur as to whether SBRR risks are affected when service risks change.
- 1.3.4 It is also worth noting that the impact of the increase in inflation is significant and whilst this is largely addressed in the report on the Quarter 1 Budget Monitoring elsewhere on this agenda, it does have an impact on the Council's risks and how it manages them.

## **1.4 New and Emerging Risks**

1.4.1 As part of the process of assessing the significant business risks for the Council, some new risks have been introduced and other issues have been identified which at this stage do not necessarily represent a significant risk, or even a risk at all, but as more detail emerges may become one. These have been mentioned in previous reports and are updated and new issues added as follows:

- Merger - Given the Council decision in respect of now not seeking to merge with Stratford-on-Avon District Council (SDC) this risk has now been taken out of the register as it has been realised and dealt with.
- HEART – this is a partnership of all the Boroughs and Districts and the County Council for the provision of disabled adaptations. It is fair to say that there are issues which are coming to a head shortly and whilst negotiations are encouraging, depending on how they are resolved this may generate a risk for the Council.

## **2 Alternative Options available to Cabinet**

2.1 Members may take a differing view on the risks identified; on the ratings attributed; or the mitigations and may feel that they wish to indicate changes to be made.

## **3 Consultation and Members' comments**

3.1 Consultation has been with the whole of the Joint Management Team, the Leader of the Council, informally with the Cabinet and Group Leaders.

## **4 Implications of the proposal**

### **4.1 Legal/Human Rights Implications**

4.1.1 There are no legal or human rights implications of the report's contents but clearly risk realisation may generate some implications.

### **4.2 Financial**

4.2.1 There are no financial implications of this report but clearly some of the identified risks if realised may well have such implications.

4.2.2 The current financial position as at Quarter 1, including the latest update to the Medium-Term Financial Strategy will be presented in a separate report alongside this to August Cabinet.

4.2.3 This report will highlight changes to the financial position of the Council, including those linked with the approval to withdraw the request to merge with Stratford-on-Avon District Council and create a South Warwickshire District Council in April 2022 and the ongoing risks associated with the current economic climate.

4.2.4 The report will outline the implications of these changes on the financial position of the Council both in the short and medium term, and outline plans on how the deficit will be addressed.

#### 4.3 **Council Plan**

##### 4.3.1 **External Impacts**

**People - Health, Homes, Communities**

**Services - Green, Clean, Safe**

**Money- Infrastructure, Enterprise, Employment**

The Significant Business Risk Register is based on the Council's corporate priorities and key strategic projects that are reflected in Fit for the Future. The Fit for the Future programme is also based on an agreed set of values amongst which are the ones of openness and honesty. This is integral to the consideration of risk in an organisation; risk issues need to be discussed and debated and mitigation put in place, in order to prevent them materialising. It does not mean, however, that all risks recorded are immediately impending or are likely to happen. Paradoxically, to not debate risks is to help them more likely to materialise.

It is worth members re-apprising themselves of the basis on which risks are scored in relation to likelihood and impact – see Appendix 3. The probability of a risk being realised, and how many times it might happen, is assessed over a number of years, not as if it is going to happen tomorrow.

##### 4.3.2 **Internal Impacts**

**People - Effective Staff**

**Services - Maintain or Improve Services**

**Money - Firm Financial Footing over the Longer Term**

As above.

#### 4.4 **Environmental/Climate Change Implications**

4.4.1 Effective risk management can help the Council achieve its environmental and climate emergency objectives.

#### 4.5 **Analysis of the effects on Equality**

4.5.1 Effective risk management will help the Council achieve its equality obligations.

#### 4.6 **Data Protection**

4.6.1 Effective risk management will help the Council achieve its data protection objectives.

#### 4.7 **Health and Wellbeing**

4.7.1 Effective risk management will help the Council achieve its health and wellbeing objectives.

### **5 Risk Assessment**

5.1 The whole report is about risks and the risk environment. Clearly there are governance-related risks associated with a weak risk management process.

### **6 Conclusion/Reasons for the Recommendation**

6.1 The report sets out the latest version of the Council's Significant Business Risk Register for review by Cabinet. This will aid effective governance within, and of, the Council.

**Background papers:**

All Papers referred to in this report are published documents.

**Supporting documents:**

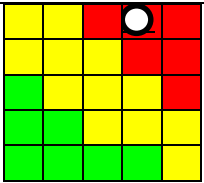
Minutes of SLT meeting 21 July 2022.

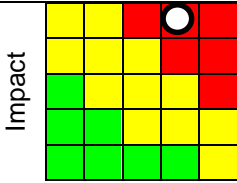


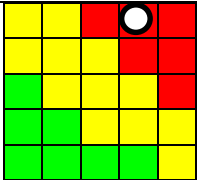
## Report Information Sheet

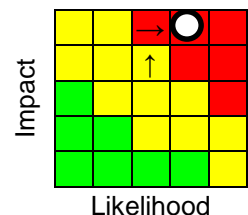
<b>Committee/Date</b>	Cabinet – 10 August 2022	
<b>Title of report</b>	Review of WDC Significant Business Risk Register	
<b>Consultations undertaken</b>		
<b>Consultee *required</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Details of consultation /comments received</b>
<b>Ward Member(s)</b>	Not applicable	
<b>Portfolio Holder WDC &amp; SDC *</b>	25/07/22	Consultation has been extensive with the Risk Register being thoroughly discussed at Joint Management Team. These discussions have led to updates to the Risk Register and explanatory comments on the covering report. The Risk Register and the covering report have also been reviewed by Members at the CMT/Cabinet Reports Briefing Meeting.
<b>Financial Services *</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Legal Services *</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Other Services</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Chief Executive(s)</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Head of Service(s)</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Section 151 Officer</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Monitoring Officer</b>	25/07/22	
<b>CMT (WDC)</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Leadership Co-ordination Group (WDC)</b>	25/07/22	
<b>Other organisations</b>		
<b>Final decision by this Committee or rec to another Cttee/Council?</b>		Recommendation to Cabinet
<b>Contrary to Policy/Budget framework</b>		No
<b>Does this report contain exempt info/Confidential? If so, which paragraph(s)?</b>		No
<b>Does this report relate to a key decision (referred to in the Cabinet Forward Plan)?</b>		Yes, Forward Plan item – scheduled for 10/08/22
<b>Accessibility Checked?</b>		File/Info/Inspect Document/Check Accessibility

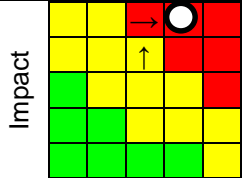
## Significant Business Risk Register

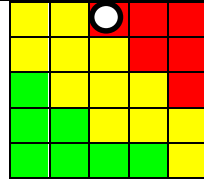
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
<b>Merger Risks</b>				
18. Risk of merger proposal failing to proceed or to do so within specified time	<p>Lack of appropriate expertise at key times.</p> <p>Government decides against merger</p> <p>Lack of finance/support/ other resources</p> <p>Lack of political support within Council</p> <p>Lack of political support within SDC</p> <p>Disagreement between WDC and SDC</p> <p>Change of political control</p> <p>Lack of proper planning for change</p>	<p>Damage to reputation</p> <p>Financial impact as other savings have to be found</p> <p>Service impacts as other savings must be made or delays are caused</p> <p>Staff impacts as other savings must be made</p> <p>Political instability as services could be joined but not the legal entities</p>	<p>Merger proposal agreed by both Councils.</p> <p>Programme Team in place</p> <p>SLT now operating</p> <p>Single set of Heads of Service in place</p> <p>Service Integration Plan agreed</p> <p>Overall programme of workstreams being put in place</p> <p>Financial provision made in budget for support for changes</p> <p>Recruitment for support underway</p> <p>Regular meetings with Trades Unions</p> <p>Regular Leader and CEO meetings</p> <p>Regular staff and Councillor briefings</p> <p>Regular meetings of Cabinets</p> <p>New joint governance arrangements being put into place</p> <p>Inter authority agreement being put in place</p> <p>Alignment of policies and procedures being put into place</p> <p>New service area plans being put in place</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

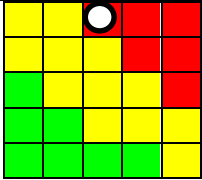
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
<b>Performance Management Risks – Part 2</b>				
2. Risk of sustained service quality reduction.	<p>Shortage of staff resources and staff skills and knowledge.</p> <p>Staff skills and resources diverted to service redesign proposals as part of delivering Fit for the Future and other emerging corporate priorities.</p> <p>Cannot afford cost of maintaining service quality.</p> <p>Partners such as WCC make service cuts.</p> <p>Health pandemic e.g. Corona Virus.</p> <p>Contractor failure.</p> <p>Unplanned termination of contract by contractor.</p> <p>Housing numbers not achieved.</p> <p>Increase in Members' and Citizens' expectations.</p> <p>Greater demand on services from increases in the population as well as societal, technological, and legislative changes.</p> <p>Changes in members' and citizens' expectations.</p> <p>Lack of funding for Climate Change Action Plan.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p> <p>Staff recruitment difficulties.</p> <p>Increase in cost of contractors.</p>	<p>Poor customer service and reductions in income.</p> <p>Lack of direction with critical projects and services being compromised.</p> <p>Public lose confidence in Council's ability to deliver.</p> <p>Demoralised and demotivated staff.</p> <p>Additional costs attached to re-procuring contract, including legal fees.</p> <p>Loss of New Homes Bonus.</p> <p>Failure to adapt to 'New Normal' caused by climate change.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.</p>	<p>Effective Management of Change Programme. (SLT)</p> <p>Agreeing additional resources where service quality is reduced. (SLT)</p> <p>Strong leadership to manage priorities to a deliverable level. (SLT)</p> <p>Effective vacancy control. (SLT)</p> <p>Service Reviews. (SLT)</p> <p>Workforce Planning. (SLT)</p> <p>Effective contract management supported by appropriate legal support. (SLT)</p> <p>Enhanced Performance Management System. (SLT)</p> <p><del>Service Integration Programme has been agreed by Cabinets at WDC and SDC. [CE(SUADC) &amp; CE(WDC)]</del></p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
<b>Financial Management Risks</b>				
6. Risk of insufficient finance to enable the council to meet its objectives (including insufficient reduction in operational costs).	<p>Poor financial planning and forecasts.</p> <p>Unexpected loss of income and/or <b>sustained</b> increase in expenditure.</p> <p>FFF Projects do not achieve sufficient savings.</p> <p>Reset of Revenue Grant and Business Rate Retention.</p> <p>Council Tax income base reducing.</p> <p>National Economy declines.</p> <p>Local economy declines</p> <p>Tightening of Government fiscal policy.</p> <p>Changes to Government Policy.</p> <p>Demographic changes.</p> <p>Focus on FFF priorities which compromise existing service delivery.</p> <p>External competition.</p> <p>Member decision making stops previously agreed savings.</p> <p>Council policy framework not conducive to enterprise development.</p> <p>Increased contract costs.</p> <p>Housing numbers not achieved.</p> <p>Delay in fair funding review.</p> <p>Inability to agree suitable funding proposals to allow HQ relocation project to move to Phase 2 – project delivery.</p> <p>Changes to funding proposals for existing schemes.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p> <p>Agreed savings not delivered as agreed to be included in Medium Term Financial Strategy.</p> <p>Savings not identified to meet the cost of funding the Council objectives.</p>	<p><b>Increased costs.</b></p> <p>Forced to make urgent decisions without appropriate planning.</p> <p>Forced to make service cuts.</p> <p>Increased costs.</p> <p>Fines/penalties imposed.</p> <p>Landlord service becomes unviable and/or the condition of the housing stock reduces its utility and value.</p> <p>Loss of New Homes Bonus.</p> <p>Reduction in reputation.</p> <p>Unable to meet statutory requirements.</p> <p>Failure to deliver carbon-neutral objectives by 2025.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.</p> <p>Comprehensive review of the organisation's response to the pandemic undertaken with findings and action plan approved by Executive.</p> <p><del>Risk of S151 Officer having to issue S114 Notice.</del></p> <p>Forced to make large scale redundancies.</p>	<p>Codes of Financial Practice and Procurement Practice. (HoFS)</p> <p>Effective internal audit function. (HoFS)</p> <p>External audit of financial accounts. (HoFS)</p> <p>Effective management of FFF Projects. (SLT)</p> <p>All projects accompanied with robust financial appraisals and programme forecasts that allow the Council to understand projected funding requirements. (HoFS)</p> <p>Council's constitution. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Financial training. (HoFS)</p> <p>Robust financial planning and a Medium-Term Financial Plan that can accurately forecast income and expenditure. (HoFS/SLT)</p> <p>Code of Financial Practice Training. (HoFS)</p> <p>Plan in place to make savings as to meet the anticipated budget shortfall. (HoFS/SLT)</p> <p>Ongoing monitoring and future reports of existing assumed savings – e.g. leisure programme, office move, terms &amp; conditions review. (SLT).</p> <p>Changes to funding proposals for existing projects.</p> <p>Business Strategy agreed by Members and appropriately managed (SLT).</p> <p><del>Service Integration Programme has been agreed by Cabinets at WDC and SDC. [CE(SUADC) &amp; CE(WDC)]</del></p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

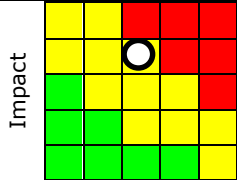
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
<b>Information Management Risks – Part 1</b>				
13. Risk of failure to protect information assets from malicious cyber-attack.	<p>Lack of staff training and awareness.</p> <p>Poor or ineffective countermeasures.</p> <p>Outdated software and hardware.</p> <p>Zero-Day vulnerabilities being exploited.</p> <p>Ineffective segregation and classification of data.</p> <p>Ineffective incident response plans.</p> <p>Inadequate penetration testing regime.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Reputational damage.</p> <p>Loss of public trust.</p> <p>Lost productivity.</p> <p>Recovery costs.</p> <p>Potential fines (ICO).</p> <p>Permanent data loss.</p> <p>Targeted for further attacks.</p> <p>Exfiltration of sensitive data.</p> <p>Bribery attempts to prevent data leakage.</p> <p>Long term operational difficulties.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on ICT systems.</p>	<p>CESG approved penetration tests. (HoICT)</p> <p>Patch Management Policy/Procedures. (HoICT)</p> <p>Anti-malware/virus software. (HoICT)</p> <p>Use of NCSC Protected DNS Service. (HoICT)</p> <p>Use of NCSC Intelligence gathering and monitoring services. (HoICT)</p> <p>Anti-malware strategy. (HoICT)</p> <p><del>Anti-malware risk log. (DCE(AJ))</del></p> <p>Incident Management Policy &amp; Procedure. (HoICT)</p> <p>Major Virus Response Procedure. (HoICT)</p> <p>Electronic Information Backup Policy. (HoICT)</p> <p>Data Distribution to reduce target exposure and to speed up recovery. (HoICT)</p> <p><del>Introduction of multiple file servers to reduce target exposure and to speed up recovery (DCE(AJ))</del></p> <p>Introduction of temporary web site in the event of a major outage, reducing reputational damage. (HoICT)</p> <p>Offline backups air-gapped from live systems. (HoICT)</p> <p>Regular full scale DR exercises with 3<sup>rd</sup> party provider. (HoICT)</p> <p>e-learning solution (HoICT)</p> <p><del>Next generation AV, including Intercepting Ransomware in place. (DCE(AJ))</del></p> <p>National Cyber security check now in place. (HoICT)</p> <p><del>Installation of</del> Network Intrusion Detection/Intrusion Prevention solution.</p> <p>Adoption of Cloud services and infrastructure as appropriate (for example, MS Office365). (HoICT)</p>	 <p><b>Risk increased due to problems recruiting staff and increased cost of contractors.</b></p>
<b>Financial Management Risks (Cont.)</b>				

Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
7. Risk of additional financial liabilities.	<p>Risk of revenue implications of capital schemes not being fully identified.</p> <p>Risk of loss or delay of capital receipts.</p> <p>Risk of increase in superannuation fund contributions.</p> <p>Uninsured loss.</p> <p>Risk of Medium Term Financial underestimating future revenue income and expenditure (including capital)</p> <p>Legal challenge e.g. relating to a planning development.</p> <p>Major health epidemic e.g. Corona Virus.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p> <p>Increased costs because of inflationary pressure greater than allowed for within Council's Budget and Medium-Term Financial Strategy.</p>	<p>Greater level of savings to be sought.</p> <p>Forced to make sub-optimum and short-term decision without proper planning.</p> <p>Reduced levels of service.</p> <p>Payment of compensation.</p> <p>Failure to deliver service.</p> <p>Contractual disputes.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff</p>	<p>Fit for the Future change programme. (SLT)</p> <p>Service Area and Project Risk Registers. (SLT)</p> <p>Project Management. (SLT)</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Strategy and an accompanying Action Plan covering all General Fund and HRA assets has been approved. (ASG)</p> <p>Maintenance of a comprehensive built asset database. (AM)</p> <p>More effective financial planning and scenario analysis. (HoFS)</p> <p>Regular monitoring of Fit for the Future. (SLT)</p> <p>Legal advice on projects. (SLT)</p> <p>Projects drawn up within RIBA framework. (SLT)</p> <p>Reserves used to smooth impact of fluctuations in income. (HoFS)</p> <p>Existence and application of Medium Term Financial Strategy. (HoFS)</p>	 <p>Likelihood increased by one as inflation is already occurring and there are significantly more legal challenges.</p> <p>Impact increased by one as probably underestimated previously.</p>
<b>Environmental Risks – Part 1</b>				

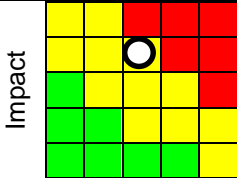
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
16. Failure to meet District's ambition to be carbon neutral within specified timeframes.	<p>Lack of expertise.</p> <p>Lack of finance.</p> <p>Failure to reduce carbon footprint.</p> <p>Lack of support from partners / community / Government.</p> <p>Conflict between current govt. legislation guidance ambition.</p> <p>Loss of political unity / support.</p> <p>Lack of staff resource / capacity.</p> <p>Competing priorities e.g. addressing Coronavirus.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Budgetary impacts.</p> <p>Service changes required if long recovery phase.</p> <p>Loss of reputation and external censure.</p> <p>Disruption to services.</p> <p>Public health issues.</p> <p>Failure to adapt to 'New Normal' caused by climate change.</p> <p>Political consequences.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.</p>	<p>Delivery of Business Strategy 2019-2023 and delivery of Climate Change Action Plan allowing members to determine extent of measures/projects to mitigate climate change and other environmental challenges that are to be included. (SLT)</p> <p>Climate Change Director appointed.</p> <p>The Council's 2030 climate change ambitions have been more closely defined – agreed by Cabinet in July 2021.</p> <p>The Climate Change Action Programme <del>will</del> incorporate <b>s</b> a more detailed risk register to manage specific risks associated with delivering the programme.</p> <p>A Climate Change Actin Programme has been adopted and delivery is underway. <b>However, progress is balanced against the ever-reducing time horizon's which means the likelihood is unchanged for this risk.</b></p> <p>Climate Change Action Fund agreed.</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
17. Failure to adequately prepare for the impacts of climate changes arising from higher global temperatures.	<p>Lack of expertise.</p> <p>Lack of hard data about potential impacts</p> <p>Scale of the challenge</p> <p>Not entirely within Council's control (major reliance on partners)</p> <p>Lack of finance.</p> <p>partners / community / Government.</p> <p>Conflict between current govt. legislation guidance ambition.</p> <p>Loss of political unity / support.</p> <p>Lack of staff resource / capacity.</p> <p>Competing priorities</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Impacts on quality of life of our residence and particularly the most vulnerable</p> <p>Impacts on the local economy</p> <p>Impacts on the local environment and ecology</p> <p>Loss of reputation and external censure.</p> <p>Disruption to services.</p> <p>Public health issues.</p> <p>Failure to adapt to 'New Normal' caused by climate change.</p> <p>Political consequences.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.</p>	<p>Climate Change Director appointed and <b>Climate Adaptation Officer due to commence 1/8/22</b> recruitment to a <del>Climate Adaptation Officer post</del> is underway.</p> <p><del>Data requested from the Met Office (expected Spring 2022).</del></p> <p><b>Active dialogue with the Met Office to consider implications of climatic changes for the District.</b></p> <p><del>Involvement and alignment with West Midlands Adaptation Plan.</del></p> <p><b>Membership of West Midlands Adaptation Steering Group and alignment with West Midlands Adaptation Plan.</b></p> <p>More detailed adaptation plan to be developed <b>in Autumn 2022</b>.</p> <p>The Council's climate change ambitions have been more closely defined including relating to adaptation – agreed by Cabinet in July 2021.</p> <p>A Climate Change Action Programme has been adopted and delivery is underway.</p> <p>Climate Action Fund agreed.</p> <p>The Climate Change Action Programme will incorporate a more detailed risk register to manage specific risks associated with delivering the programme.</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>
<b>Performance Management Risks – Part 1</b>				

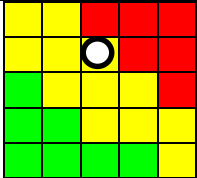


Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
1. Fit for the Future Change Programme not managed appropriately/effectively.	<p>Poor organisational communication.</p> <p>Conflicting priorities and priorities increasing in number.</p> <p>Unable to dedicate appropriate resources due to the impact on existing services.</p> <p>Poor management.</p> <p>Ineffective use of project management or systems thinking.</p> <p>Lack of funding.</p> <p>Business Strategy can't be agreed due to no overall political control.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Reduced service levels.</p> <p>Non or reduced achievement of objectives.</p> <p>Adverse financial impacts.</p> <p>Reputational damage.</p> <p>Demoralised and demotivated staff.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.</p>	<p>Project prioritisation. (SLT)</p> <p>SLT are Programme Board. (SLT)</p> <p>Fit for the Future change programme and associated governance arrangements. (SLT)</p> <p>Budget monitoring process. (HoFS)</p> <p>Clear communications, Staff Focus Group. (SLT)</p> <p>People Strategy Action plan. (SLT)</p> <p>Strong leadership to ensure priorities are managed to a deliverable level. (SLT)</p> <p>Securing additional resources to support existing service provision. (SLT)</p> <p>Projects drawn up within RIBA framework. (SLT)</p> <p>Business Strategy agreed by Members and appropriately managed (SLT).</p> <p><del>Service Integration Programme has been agreed by Cabinets at WDC and SDC. [CE(SUADC) &amp; CE(WDC)]</del></p>	 <p>Impact</p> <p>Likelihood</p>

## Human Resources Risk

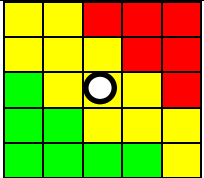
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
5. Risk of staff not developed effectively.	<p>Ineffective workforce strategies.</p> <p>Not managing staffing resources efficiently and effectively.</p> <p>Possible insufficient training budget.</p> <p>Impact of Covid-19.</p> <p>Impact of inaccessibility of training internal and external.</p>	<p>Disruption to Council services – staff cannot undertake level or volume of work to meet all priorities.</p> <p>Poor customer service.</p> <p>‘Industrial’ action.</p> <p>Unable to meet statutory requirements.</p> <p>The potential of staff is not fulfilled.</p> <p>Some staff not developed to the level required to deliver service effectively.</p>	<p>Link to People Strategy to be updated 2021 -2024 joint with SDC. (HoP&amp;C/SLT)</p> <p>Workforce planning through Service Area Plans. (SLT)</p> <p>Appropriate use of external resources. (SLT)</p> <p>Training in different ways – Online, telephone, webinars. (SLT/HoP&amp;C)</p> <p>Prioritise training based on service needs. (SLT)</p> <p>Acceptance that some training may be disrupted until new ways of delivery are prepared. (SLT)</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

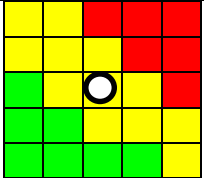
### Financial Management Risks (Cont.)

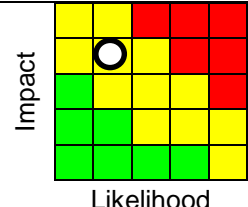
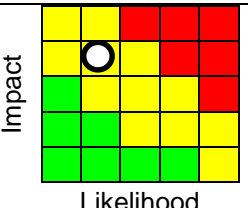
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
8. Risk of not obtaining potential income sources.	<p>Ineffective management.</p> <p>Complacency.</p> <p>Lack of resources to investigate.</p> <p>Other priorities.</p> <p>Partner changing priorities.</p> <p>Income opportunities diminished due to significant adverse national or international event.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p> <p>PWLB interest rate fluctuations and/or national policy change.</p>	<p>More loss-making or subsidised services.</p> <p>Reduced income for the Housing Revenue Account that could compromise banking covenants.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.</p>	<p>FFF Programme. (SLT)</p> <p>Effective fees and charges schemes. (HoFS)</p> <p>Communications &amp; Marketing Strategy. (SLT)</p> <p>Regular reviews of financial forecasts to ensure income projections are up to date. (HoFS)</p> <p>Secure additional resources to ensure existing services are not impacted because of a focus on FFF/corporate priorities. (HoFS)</p> <p><del>Ongoing engagement with the CWLEP to ensure future funding opportunities are understood and assessed. (SLT)</del></p> <p>Engagement of appropriate advice to enable opportunities to remodel the Council's non-operational asset base to be assessed. (DCE(AJ)) <b>HoA</b></p> <p>DCN Income Generation and Commercialisation Review undertaken. (HoFS)</p> <p><b>Council appointed Executive Directors for Milverton Homes Board and Milverton Homes appointed Directors for the Joint Venture (HoH +PDCC)</b></p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

### Performance Management Risks (Cont.)

Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
3. Risk of major contractor going into administration or deciding to withdraw from the contract.	Poor procurement of contractor. Poor contract management. Poor management of company. External factors. State of economy (including Brexit factors). Introduction of Living Wage. Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.	Reduced service levels. Non or reduced achievement of objectives. Adverse financial impacts. Reputational damage. Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.	Properly procured contracts. (SLT) Active contract management supported by appropriate legal support. (SLT) Business Continuity Plan. (SLT) Soft market testing as appropriate. (SLT) Parent Company Guarantees being monitored. (SAMS)	<div> <div>Impact</div> <div>Likelihood</div> </div>
<b>Procurement Risks</b>				
9. Risk of improper procurement practices and legislative requirements not being complied with.	Weak governance arrangements. Ineffective procurement. Poor procurement function.	Reduced levels of service provision. Increased costs. Fines/penalties imposed.	Codes of Financial Practice and Procurement Practice. (HoFS) Training of staff. (HoFS/SLT) Monitoring of departmental procurement. (SLT) Procurement Strategy (incl. action plan). (HoFS) Code of Procurement Practice and related documents updated. (HoFS) Qualified internal procurement team. WCC providing additional support and expertise. (SLT)	<div> <div>Impact</div> <div>Likelihood</div> </div>
<b>Asset Management Risks</b>				

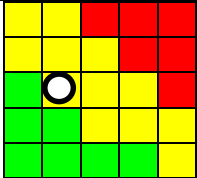
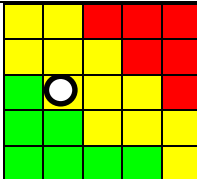
Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
14. Risk of failing to provide, protect and maintain Council-owned property (buildings and equipment).	<p>Poor management.</p> <p>Lack of finance.</p> <p>Ineffective asset management.</p> <p>Incomplete data on asset conditions.</p> <p>Lack of effective asset management planning.</p> <p>Insufficient resources to maintain assets.</p> <p>Inaction re multi-storey car parks.</p> <p>Failure of IT system.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Lack of a suitable and safe living or working environment for residents, staff, and visitors.</p> <p>Sub optimum asset decisions that are poor value for money.</p> <p>Building closure.</p> <p>Closure of car parks with resultant loss of income.</p> <p>Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on its assets.</p>	<p>Development of an Asset Strategy linked to Asset Database. (AM)</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Strategy and an accompanying Action Plan covering all General Fund and HRA assets has been developed.</p> <p>Maintenance of a comprehensive asset database. (AM)</p> <p>Overall strategic decisions regarding Council's corporate and HRA assets managed by multi-disciplinary Asset Strategy Group — chaired by Deputy Chief Executive. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Establishment of a corporate compliance and delivery group reporting to the Asset Strategy Group (AM)</p> <p>Improvements to be made to end to end systems to manage electrical testing, asbestos management fire safety, gas servicing and Legionella monitoring through the new Assets Team structure. (AM)</p> <p>Appropriate systems to manage electric testing, gas servicing, asbestos management and removals, legionella testing, fire risks and health and safety assessments across all Council assets (AM/HoCP)</p> <p>Remodelling of Housing Investment Programme based on HRA stock condition survey. (AM/DCE (AJ))/HoH)</p> <p>Having sufficient reserves to be able to respond to unexpected issues. (HoFS)</p> <p>Completion of the review of the relocation project and proposed redevelopment of the Covent Garden site following the Executive decision not to pursue any future projects through the LLP. (AM)</p> <p>Inclusion of financing requirements within MTFS projections</p> <p>Completion of the various elements of the Corporate Asset Management Strategy Action Plan (AM/HoH)</p> <p>Having appropriate structures to review compliance. SLT</p> <p>Fortnightly monitoring of multi-storey block improvement programme through Corporate Fire Safety Group (DCE(AJ))</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

			<p>Introduction of temporary web site in the event of a major outage, reducing reputational damage. (DCE (AJ))</p> <p>Financial planning for equipment and system renewal. (HoFS)</p> <p>Mitigations set out in ICT Risk Register + debrief and action plan when problems have emerged.</p> <p>Maintaining and delivering on of an Asset Strategy linked to Asset Database. (HoA)</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Strategy covering all General Fund and HRA assets is in place for the period 2019 – 2023 at which point it will be reviewed and updated. The Action Plan will be reviewed and updated each year. (HoA)</p> <p>Maintenance of a comprehensive asset database in ActiveH – a comprehensive stock condition survey for all HRA properties has been commissioned and is currently underway and this will be used to remodel the Housing Investment Programme and Housing Business Plan. (HoA / HoH)</p> <p>Overall strategic review of the Council's assets managed by multi-disciplinary Asset Strategy Group – chaired by Head of Assets and corporate compliance is part of the remit of that Asset Strategy Group. (HoA)</p> <p>Systems and contracts in place to manage electrical testing, asbestos management, fire safety, gas servicing, lift servicing and Legionella monitoring with appropriate systems to manage electric testing, gas servicing, asbestos management and removals, legionella testing, fire risks and health and safety assessments across all Council assets. (HoA/HoCP/HoH)</p> <p>Having sufficient reserves to be able to respond to unexpected issues. (HoFS)</p> <p>Inclusion of financing requirements within MTFS projections. (HoFS)</p> <p>Completion of the various elements of the Corporate Asset Management Strategy Action Plan. (HoA/HoH)</p> <p>Having appropriate structures to review compliance. SLT</p> <p>Regular monitoring of multi-storey block improvement programme through Corporate Fire Safety Group. (HoH)</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>
--	--	--	---	---

Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
<b>Partnership Risks</b>				
10. Risk of partnerships not delivering stated objectives.	Poor management. Failure to apply a robust process for entering partnerships. Lack of framework governing partnerships. Existing sub-regional partnerships disrupted or disbanded because of the regional focus resulting from the announcement of the West Midlands Combined Authority. Major shock to the partnership due to a significant adverse national or international event.	Required outcomes not achieved. Increased costs. Reduced level of service or failure to deliver service. Partnership ill-prepared to deal with impact on its objectives.	Normal management arrangements. (SAMS / SLT) Project Groups for significant services. (SLT) Involvement in and engagement with existing sub-regional partnerships such as CWLEP. (SLT) Partnership arrangements to review impact of pandemic and consider if any specific actions are required. (SLT)	
<b>Legal Risks</b>				
11. Risk of not complying with key legislation or legal requirements, including failure to protect data.	Breakdown in governance. Bureaucratic mistake. For example – Not seeking legal advice; not implementing it; simply getting delivery wrong e.g. sending out wrong email. Lack of appropriate resources. Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.	External censure. Financial loss. Litigation. Financial sanctions/penalties Damage to reputation. Organisation ill-prepared to deal with impact on finances, service delivery and staff.	Constitution. (DCE(AJ)) External legal advice. (DCE(AJ)) Ongoing monitoring of all Executive recommendations. (DCE(AJ)) Ongoing professional training. (SLT) Implementation of arrangements to deal with GDPRs. (DCE(AJ))/SLT)	
<b>Emergency Response and Business Continuity Risks</b>				

Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
15. Risk of a major incident not responded to effectively.	<p>Numerous causes including loss of ICT facilities/data, loss of staff, absence of effective BCP.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Partial or total loss of resources such as staff, equipment, systems.</p> <p>Major media engagement.</p> <p>Major disruption to all Council services.</p> <p>Possible legal action for damages.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Emergency plan reviewed every year. (SLT)</p> <p>This has been reviewed in light of the Commonwealth games to ensure appropriate planning</p> <p>Business continuity plans <b>are reviewed annually and have been reviewed before the games.</b> (SLT)</p> <p>Ongoing training of councillors and officers named in MEP. (HoCP)</p> <p>Review of the MEP, named officers within MEP, associated SOPs. Gaps identification and appropriate updating. (HoCP)</p> <p>Operational testing and exercising of the MEP and vulnerability responses within Warwickshire. (HoCP)</p> <p>Safety Advisory groups of events held within the district &amp; command and control centres for major district events. (Development Services)</p> <p>Review completed of business continuity plans for service areas. The priorities contained within those plans consolidated into Council-wide Business Continuity Plan – Corporate (BCC). (HoCP)</p> <p>ICT Business Continuity contract, inc. annual off-site rehearsal. (ICT)</p> <p>Perimeter network protection (Firewall, 2 Factor Authentication, Spam filter, Antivirus, etc.), including penetration testing. (ICT)</p> <p>Backup and recovery procedures. (ICT)</p> <p>Provision of Counter Terrorism training. (HoCP)</p> <p>Preparation for the new Protect and prepare duty due later in 2022 (HoCP)</p> <p>Installation of Network Intrusion Detection/Intrusion Prevention solution. (ICT)</p> <p>Additional expert resource acquired to support organisation to support the organisation <b>through alignment process in preparation for games delivery</b> and its implications on emergency preparedness. (HoCP)</p>	<p>Impact</p> <p>Likelihood</p>
<b>Corporate Governance Risks</b>				



Risk Description	Possible Triggers	Possible Consequences	Risk Mitigation / Control / Future Action (in bold)	Residual Risk Rating
4. Risk of corporate governance arrangements not maintained effectively.	<p>Ineffective political and senior management leadership.</p> <p>Complacent attitudes.</p> <p>Delays in making, or failure to make, key decisions by Council Members.</p> <p>Breakdown of member-officer relationships.</p> <p>Election of new members that may lack relevant experience and/or knowledge of local government.</p> <p>Delays in making decisions due to no overall political control.</p> <p>Major shock to the organisation due to a significant adverse national or international event.</p>	<p>Breakdown in internal controls leading to: non-achievement of objectives; high volumes of staff, customer, and contractor fraud; and loss of reputation.</p> <p>Decision-making open to less officer and member scrutiny.</p> <p>Decision-making postponed as organisation is not properly prepared.</p>	<p>Council's constitution. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Council's strategies and policies, including Code of Financial Practice and Code of Procurement Practice. (SLT)</p> <p>Strong scrutiny arrangements. (SLT)</p> <p>Effective internal audit function. (HoFSS)</p> <p>Annual Governance Statement. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Codes of Conduct. (Members)</p> <p>Effective Political Group discipline. (Group Leaders)</p> <p>Councillor training (SLT)</p> <p>New Member/Officer Protocol introduced. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Local Code of Corporate Governance adopted. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>SLT/Group Leaders meetings.</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>
<b>Information Management Risks</b>				
12. Risk of ineffective utilisation of information and communications technology.	<p>Poor management of IT function.</p> <p>Lack of specialist staffing.</p> <p>Lack of finance.</p> <p>Poor training of new and existing staff on ICT systems.</p> <p>Poor data quality.</p> <p>Resistance to change from various stakeholders.</p>	<p>Costly services.</p> <p>Inefficient services.</p> <p>Poor customer service.</p> <p>Data disclosures.</p>	<p>ICT Strategy and Digital Transformation Strategy. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Fully-resourced, effective and secure IT function. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Training for staff. (DCE(AJ))</p> <p>Monitoring of service plan and operational service reviews by SLT. (SLT)</p>	<p>Impact</p>  <p>Likelihood</p>

**Key:**

New narrative (since previous quarter)

Narrative transferred (since previous quarter)

Deleted narrative (since previous quarter)

Control/mitigation that had been, in previous quarter, recorded as an action.

Comment

○ = Current risk score

① ② etc = Previous risk scores

↑ → etc = trail (direction) of changes

HoA	:	Head of Assets – Steve Partner
CE	:	Chief Executive Warwick District Council – Chris Elliott
SLT	:	Senior Leadership Team – Chief Executive, Deputy Chief Executive and Heads of Services
DCE	:	Deputy Chief Executive – Andrew Jones
HoCP	:	Head of Community Protection – Marianne Rolfe
HoCT&LS	:	Head of Cultural, Tourism and Leisure Services – Rose Winship
HoD	:	Head of Development – Phil Clarke
HoFSS	:	Head of Financial Services (and S151 Officer) – Andrew Rollins (Acting)
HoH	:	Head of Housing – Lisa Barker
HoICT:	:	Head of ICT – David Elkington
HoP&C	:	Head of People & Communications – Tracy Dolphin
PDfCC	:	Programme Director for Climate Change – Dave Barber

## Summary of Significant Business Risks

Appendix 2

Consequences ↓	Probability of Occurrence				
	Low	Low-Medium	Medium	Medium-High	High
High		Risk 3	Risks <del>13</del> , 16 & 17	Risks 2, 6, <b>7 &amp; 13</b> & <del>18</del>	
Medium-High		Risks 10, 11 & 15	Risks 1, 5, <del>7</del> & 8		
Medium		Risks 4 & 12	Risks 9 & 14		
Low-Medium					
Low					

## Methodology for assessing risk: Criteria for scoring residual risk rating

### Probability of Occurrence

Estimation	Description	Indicators
<b>5: High (Probable)</b>	Likely to occur each year (e.g. considered as more than 50% chance of occurrence in any year).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential of it occurring several times within the specified period (for example - ten years).</li> <li>Has occurred recently.</li> </ul>
<b>4: Medium to High</b>	Apply judgement	Apply judgement
<b>3: Medium (Possible)</b>	Likely to occur during a 10 year period (considered as between 5% and 25% chance of occurrence in any year).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Could occur more than once within the specified period (for example - ten years).</li> <li>Could be difficult to control due to some external influences.</li> <li>There's a history of occurrence</li> </ul>
<b>2: Low to Medium</b>	Apply judgement	Apply judgement
<b>1: Low (Remote)</b>	Not likely to occur in a 10 year period (considered as less than 2% chance of occurrence in any year).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has not occurred.</li> <li>Unlikely to occur.</li> </ul>

### Consequences

Estimation	Description
<b>5: High</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial impact on the organisation is likely to exceed £500K</li> <li>Significant impact on the organisation's strategy or operational activities</li> <li>Significant stakeholder concern</li> </ul>
<b>4: Medium to High</b>	Apply judgement
<b>3: Medium</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial impact on the organisation likely to be between £100K and £250K</li> <li>Moderate impact on the organisation's strategy or operational activities</li> <li>Moderate stakeholder concern</li> </ul>
<b>2: Low to Medium</b>	Apply judgement
<b>1: Low</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial impact on the organisation likely to be less than £10K</li> <li>Low impact on the organisation's strategy or operational activities</li> <li>Low stakeholder concern</li> </ul>